

**The family physitian, or, A collection of choice, approv'd and experienc'd remedies, for the cure of almost all diseases incident to humane bodies, whether internal or external; useful in families, and very serviceable to country people : containing some hundreds of considerable receipts and secrets of great vallue, with observations of great cures. Together with the true English wineceller, and the right method of making English-wines, or metheglin: With a collection of the choicest and safest cosmetick remedies for preserving the beauty and complection of ladies, never before publish'd / By Geo. Hartman.**

### **Contributors**

Hartman, G. active 1668-approximately 1682.

### **Publication/Creation**

London : Printed for Richard Wellington, 1696.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/uk3qpqqe>

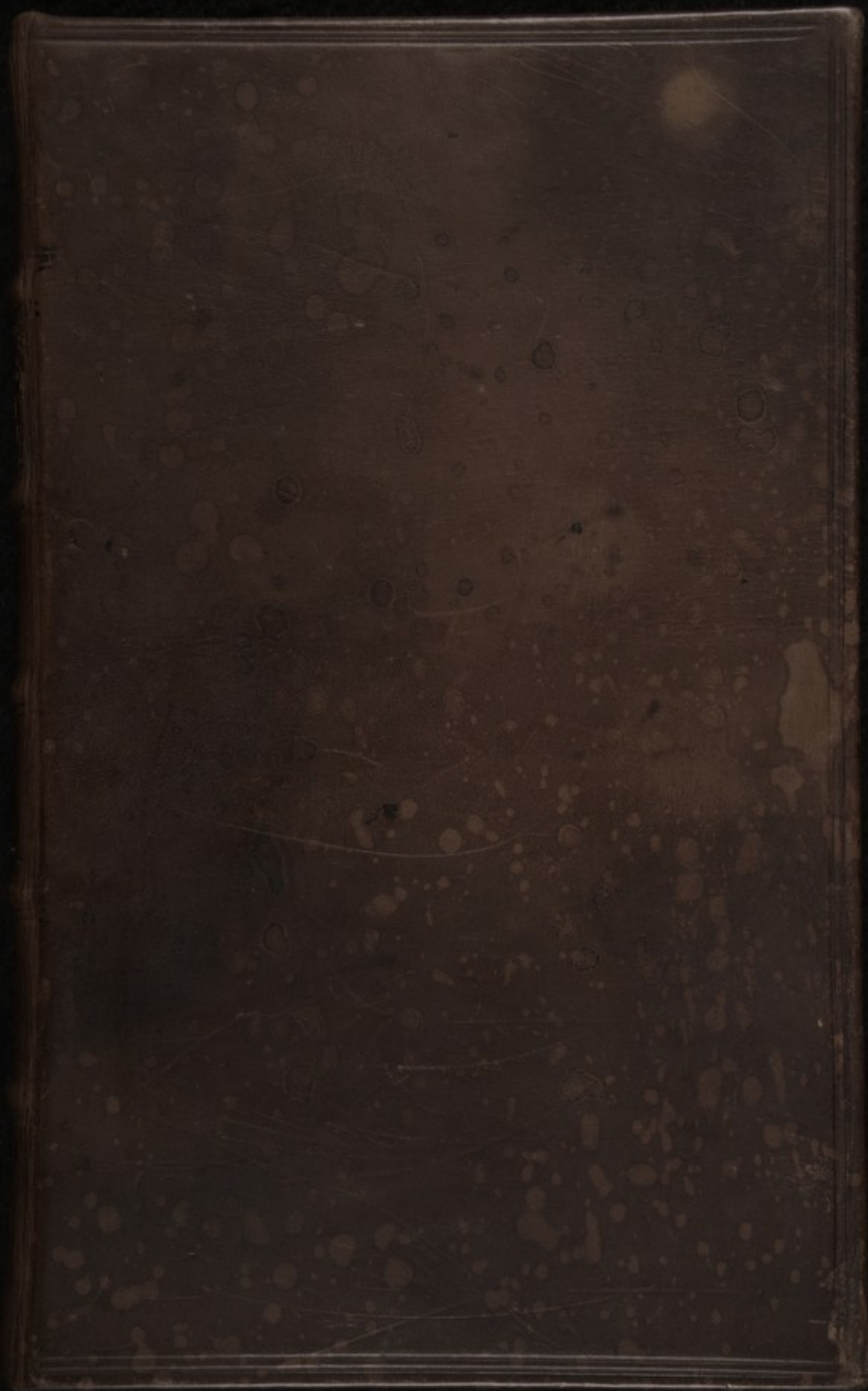
### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

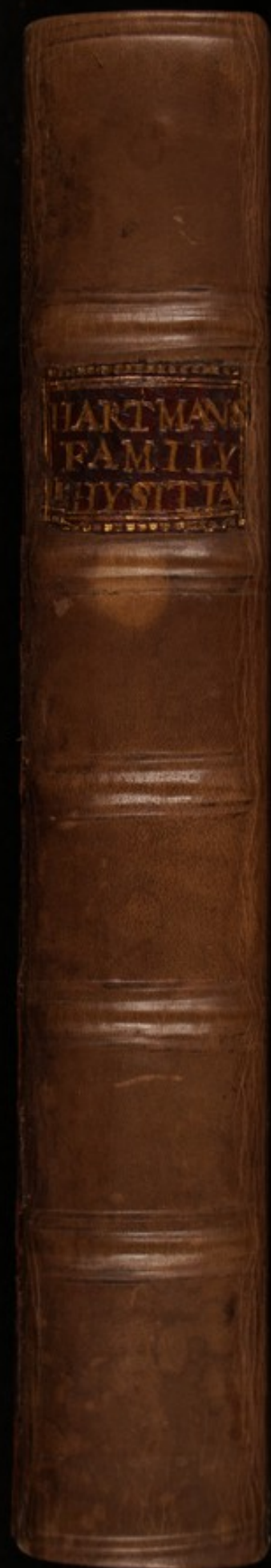
You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



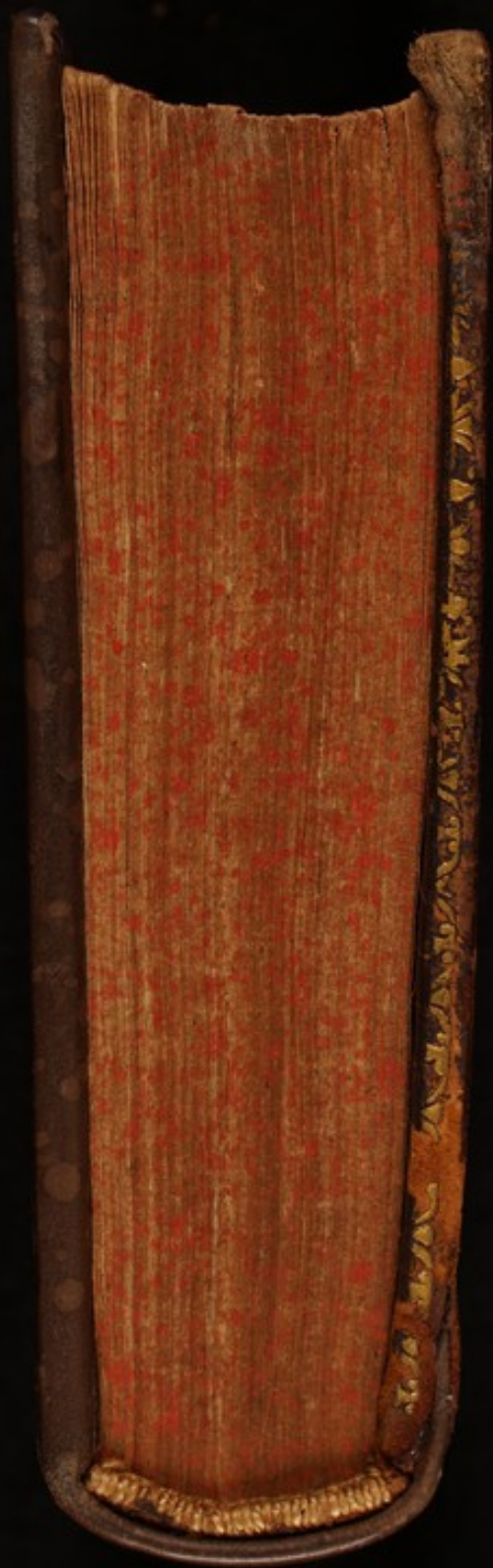




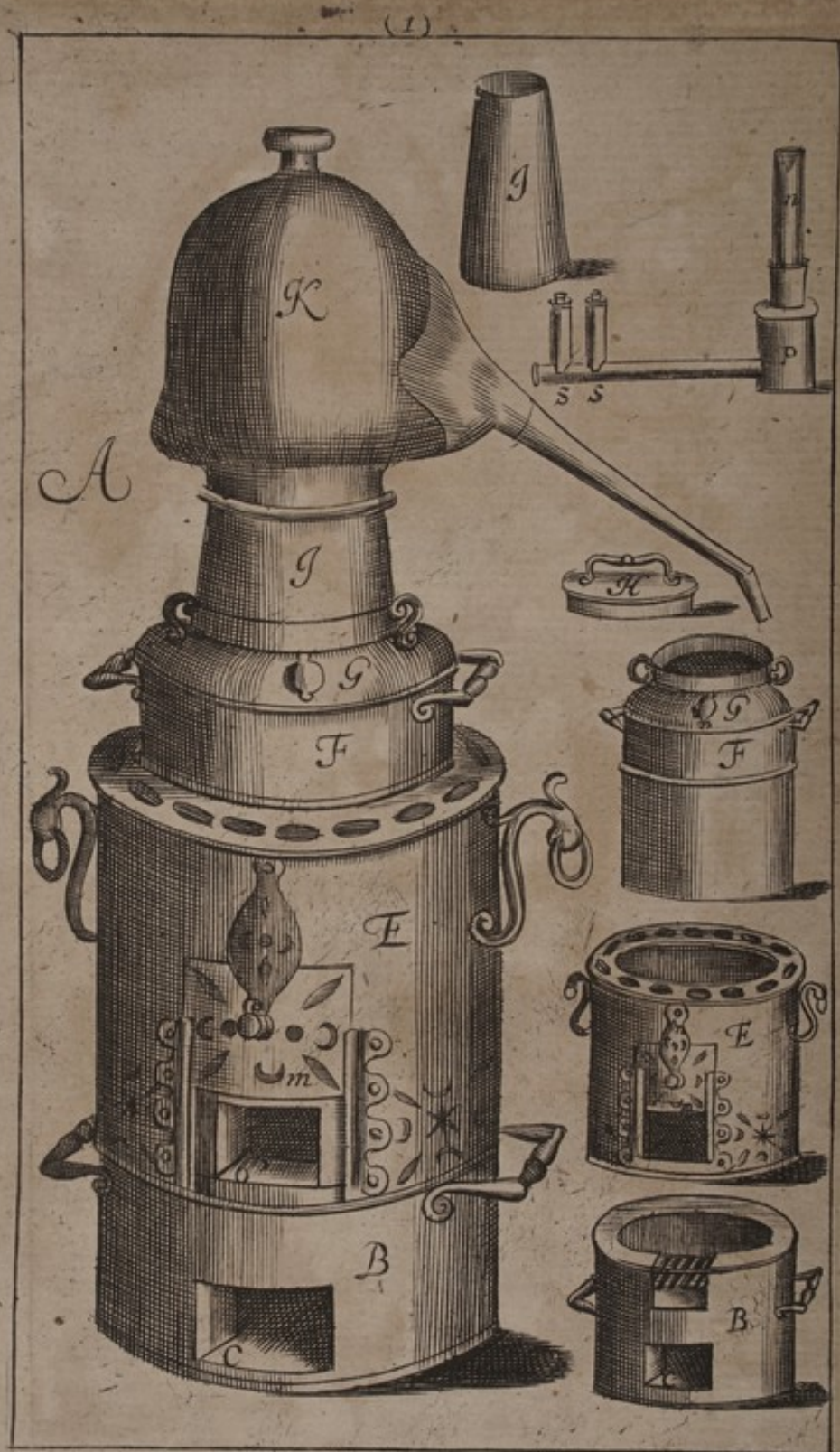
HARTMAN'S  
FAMILY  
PHYSITIAN











Place this before



(2)



*the Tittle Page*





*Advertisement.*

**T**Here is lately Publish'd the whole Works of that Excellent Practical Physitian, Dr. *Thomas Sydenham*; Wherein not only the History and Cures of Acute Diseases are treated of, after a new and Accurate Method; but also the shortest and safest way of Curing most Chronical diseases. Translated from the Original Latin, by *John Pechey* of the Colledge of Physitians in *London*. Printed for *Richard Wellington* at the *Lute* in *St. Paul's Church Yard*. Price five Shillings.

*Advertisement.*

**V***ade Mecum*, or, the Necessary Companion, Containing *Sir Sam. Morland's Perpetual Almanack*, shewing the *Day* of the *Month*, *Moveable Feasts* and *Terms*, for any Year past, present or to come. A Table of the *Kings Reigns* since the *Conquest*. Monthly directions what should be done in *Orchard*, *Kitchen*, and *Flower-Gardens*. The *Reduction of Weights, Measures, and Coins*, with a Table of the *Affize of Bread*. A Table of any Number of *Farthings, Half-pence, or Shillings*, are ready cast up; of great use to all traders. Interest and Rebate of *Mony*; the *Forbearance, Discompt, and Purchase of Annuities*. Rates of *Post-Letters*, *Inland* and *Outland*. The account of the *Roads in England*, with the distance of one *Town* from another, with account of the *Market Days, Names, Counties, Cities, Borough-towns* in *England*, and *Wales*, with the Number of *Knts. Citizens, and Burgeses* chosen therein to serve in *Parliament*. The *Rates or Fares of Coachmen, and Water-men*, The sixth Edition. *London*, Printed for *Richard Wellington*, at the *Lute* in *St. Paul's Church Yard*. 1696.



Supp. 59444/B

THE  
FAMILY PHYSITIAN,  
OR A  
COLLECTION  
OF

Choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd Remedies,  
for the Cure of Almost all Diseases incident  
to Humane Bodies, whether Internal or Ex-  
ternal; useful in Families, and very service-  
able to Country People.

CONTAINING

Some hundreds of considerable Receipts and Secrets  
of great Vallue, with Observations of great Cures.  
Together with the true English WIN E-  
CELLER, and the right Method of making  
*English-Wines*, or *Metheglin*: With a Collection of  
the Choicest and Safest *Cosmetick* Remedies for pre-  
serving the Beauty and Complection of Ladies, ne-  
ver before Publish'd.

By GEO. HARTMAN, Phylo Chymist, Author  
of the *Preserver and Restorer of Health*, who liv'd and  
Travell'd with the Honourable Sir KENELM  
DIGBY in several parts of Europe, the space of  
Seven Years till he died.

LONDON,

Printed for Richard Wellington, at the Lute in St. Pauls-  
Church-Yard. 1696.

Where is likewise sold variety of Physical Medicines, incerted  
at the end of this Book.



350282



---

## To the Courteous READER.

**F**Or the Publick Benefit of the Community,  
I have handed this my fourth Book into  
the Press: which in truth is so Choice a Col-  
lection, and so profitable and useful a piece,  
that I made it a matter of Conscience to re-  
commend it to the Publick; for I may with  
Modesty assert, the like was never Printed of  
its kind. It may well be call'd the Marrow  
of Collections; for there are no little Re-  
ceipts in it, nor things taken upon trust, but  
such as are Experienc'd and Approv'd of, and  
they have all been perus'd and approv'd of by  
an able Physitian and Chyrurgion before I de-  
liver'd them to the Printer; and here are many  
considerable Receipts, and some Secrets of  
great vallue, and many Observations of Fa-  
mous Cures. The kinds of Receipts and Ob-  
servations are two fold, viz. Medical and  
Chyrurgical: which though they are not Pub-  
lish'd for any Man exactly to follow; but to be  
as a Light and Guide to him in the way of his  
Practise, which who so has wisdom prudently to  
use, will make a special advantage of. They  
may also be of good use to other Persons affect-  
ed with the Noble Art of Physick and Chyrur-



To the Reader.

gery, to wit, well dispos'd worthy Ladies and Gentlewomen, that take delight in the Charitable Contributing to the Health as well as Sustenance of their Poor Neighbours and Domestical Servants, and in the Country may be and are often times serviceable to their Poor Neighbours, who without their help would many times otherwise inevitably perish, living in places where Physitians and Chyrurgions are scarce, if at all to be had. I have been often times inform'd by worthy Persons, that many good Cures have been perform'd both in City and Country by Receipts in my last Book intitul'd, The Preserver and Restorer of Health, which hath been very well accepted of, for Thousands of them have been sold.

There are likewise very useful and profitable instructions for making all sorts of English Wines, and the right Method of making Metheglin, &c.

Besides, here are excellent Receipts of safe Cosmetick Remedies, for curious Ladies and others that are Nice in preserving their Beauty and Complexion, keeping the Skin fair; where out of Conscience I have given caution to shun the use of those things that are not safe but dangerous and hurtful.

Reader, I have no more to acquaint you with, but to beg thy kind acceptance of these my Endeavours to serve the Publick in my Sphere; and recommending you to the Physitian of Soul and Body, I remain

Yours to my Power,

Geo. Hartman.



*An explanation of the Figures of the First Copper-plate.*

- A. Is the whole Still with all the parts put together.  
B. The lower furnace with a Firestone and a Grate.  
C. The Ashhole. D. The Fire-place. E. The  
Secod Furnace. F. The Balneum. G. The first  
Cover. H. The second Cover. I. The Body or  
Cucurbite. K. The Glas-head. L. A pipe of  
Tin to be put on the beak of the Head. M. The  
shutter of the Fire-place. N. The little Glas-bot-  
tle Inverted containing the Spirit. P. The Lamp  
made of Tin to burn with Spirit of Wine. SS.  
The two pipes for the Weigs.

**T**HIS Engine or Still I did invent to distil with it in  
Balneo Mariæ, and gave a Description of it in  
my last Book Intitul'd, *The Preserver and Restorer of  
Health*; and there hath been a great Number of them  
made, by my Direction, some of Copper, and some  
Brass; but the most part of Tin. The Workman  
that makes them now is Mr. Edward Peet, Tin-plate  
Worker, at the Sun in Fleet-street, London.

It serves also for Boiling and Stewing of Meat,  
either with Charcoal, or with the Lamp.

The Lamp serves also to warm Meat, or to boil  
Coffee; It may be put under a Plate or Dish set upon  
a little Threfoot; when you use it put some of the  
Spirit into the Lamp first, then fill the bottle, and  
put the nose of it into the hole of the Lamp, then  
having put the Cotten wiegs into the Spouts SS. light  
the same, and as you have occasion, make use either  
of one wieg, or both: This Lamp is better than those  
round flat Lamps which when are set with all the Spi-  
rit under the Dish, Plate, or Coffeepot will grow so  
hot in a little time that the Spirits will evaporate and



wast exceedingly; this inconvenience is prevented by the use of this Lamp, for it standing without the little Furnace of your Coffeepot the Spirit remains cool: Besides you can see what quantity of the Spirit is consum'd out of the glass, which you cannot do with the other Lamp.

*An Explanation of the Second Copper-plate.*

A. The Furnace or Stove made of Iron. B. The Fireplace. C. The Ash-hole. D. The Copper Visica or Limbeck. E. The Head. F. The Swan-Neck made of Piuter. G. The Worm-tub. H. The Receiver. I. The Worm out of the Tub. K. Another Copper-head without a Swan-neck. L. A Sand-pan made of Iron to be put into the Stove. Q. A Matrafs or Bolt-head to digest and extract Tinctures. R. A lesser Matrafs to join into the first to make a duple vessel. T. A Body or Cucurbite made of either Tin or Copper, which is to be put into the Visica or Limbeck to distil with in Balneo some choice Cordial-waters in small quantity, when you have occasion. WW. The Pipes with a screw to pour liquor thro' with a funnel.

*For ex-ample!* IF you would distil in Balneo with the said Body or Cucurbite, put the same into the Visica or Limbeck; which supposing the said Visica contain six Gallons, let the Diametre of the Mouth of it be made six Inches wide; then let the Body or Cucurbite be made fit to go into the same, into which having put your materials you design to distil, and plac'd the same into the Limbeck or Visica, fill the Visica up with fair Water thro' the Pipe W. and close it with its scrue. Then put on the Head, the top of the Cucurbite being made so that the same Head E. may



may fit it also. Then Lute it well with a Lute made as shall be taught afterwards, and distil according to Art. If you have more liquor then your Body or Cucurbite (T.) will contain, pour the same into it by the Pipe (W.) with a funnel, and to that end put in all your solid ingredients at first, keeping only the liquor out, for so you need not unlute it to take off the Head, but to put the said liquor in after you have distil'd off so much of the Water that there be room for what liquor is left. And thus in *Balneo* you may distil to dryness, for there is no fear your Waters should taste of burning.

If you will not be at the Charge to have an Iron Stove or Furnace for your Visica, you may put the same in Brick-work.

*Directions for Luting.*

The best and strongest Lute for your Visica is thus made. Take a ball of Whiting, scrape of it with a knife, take of this Pouder one spoonful and a half, of Wheat or Rye flower one spoonful, make a soft past of it with brine or water and a little Salt; put of this with your Finger no more then will close or cover the Junctures of the Head and Visica the less the better, and if you see that in distilling, any fumes pierce thro' put on some of the Lute.

For Luting a Glass head to a Body or Cucurbite, take a Bladder, and cut it in slips about the breadth of two Fingers, put them in fair water to soak a little; then put them upon the Junctures of the Head and Body. Or if you have no Bladder, then cut some slips of Paper, and spread some of the paste upon them with a Knife, and so apply them.

To Lute and mend the cracks in Glasses; take of Bole Armenick, Whitelead, and Redlead of each equal parts, grind them with Linseed oyl as Painters do their Colours; apply this with a Pensil, or spread  
it



it on slips of *Linnen*, lay it over the craks, 'twill be so strong as to hold any kind of liquor. The same you may do with quick *Lime* and *Linseed* oyl ground together.

*Note*, That if you have an Iron Furnace or Stove for your *Vesica* or *Limbeck*, the lower part of it should be lin'd with a *Lute* (made of Clay and Sand, or powder of Tiles) from the Grate upwards to the bottom of the *Vesica*, and this will preserve and keep your Furnace from burning. The *Lute* may be also made of quick *Lime*, Sand and fair Water.

And because there are some distillations that are to be made in a common Still, there being a great inconveniency in the Heads of those; I thought it good to give the description of a Head, by which you may draw a great deal more liquor at the same time, and with the same fire than with the common Head. For the liquor or water which is distil'd in the common Still rises (being forc'd by the heat of the fire) into the piramidical head in a vapour, where instead of Condensing and resolving into liquor, running down into the Current, finding the head very hot below is forc'd up again, and finding no vent upwards does but Circulate and waste; that is the Reason why so little water is drawn from the Materials in so long a time in the common Stills.

*M.* Is the Head which I have invented.

*N.* Is the Neck which goes into the Spout *O.*

*P.* Is a Pipe to put on the end of the Pipe *O.*

And those that have a Worm and Tub, they may put the end *O.* into the Worm, and then they may distil faster, taking care they do not burn the materials.

If any one shall desire to have the Copper Still with the Tub and Worm, and the Body or Cucurbite made, If they please to send to me at my House, at the lower end of *Cherry-garden-street* near the *Jamaica-house*, I shall be careful to get it made for them to their satisfaction.

THE



# T H E I N D E X.

## A

- A** *Poplexie.* Chap. III. Page 16. to 22.  
*Abortion or Miscarrage to prevent* Ch. LIII.  
 385. to 391.  
*Agues and Intermitting Fevers* Ch. XXIX. 222.  
 228. 458.  
*Astma or Shortness of Breath, se Consumption*  
*Afterbirth to bring away or a dead Child* 394  
*After pains in Childbed* 395  
*Ague in a Womans Breast* 396

## B

- B** *Arrenness, see Conseption*  
*Bloodyflux* Chap. XLIV. Page 349, 353.  
*Bleeding at the Nose to stanch* Ch. LXV. 421, 424.  
*Beating of the Heart* 462  
*Broke or Burstenness* 445. 446.  
*Balsams to make* 436. 440.  
*Burns* 433.  
*Bruises and Swellings* 431. 432.  
*Back weak to strengthen* 450, to 457.  
*Breasts in Women swell'd hard and painful, cur'd*  
 Chap. LVII. 396, to 400.  
*Balsam Lucatella* 436.  
*Balsam*



## The Index.

<i>Balsam Arcens</i>	438.
<i>Greens of Metz</i>	439.
<i>Of my Lord Craven</i>	ibid
<i>For Poor People</i>	438.
<i>Of St. Johnswort</i>	440.

### C

<b>C</b> onception to procure	Ch. LII. Page 383, 391.
Cancers in Womens breasts	454.
Consumption of the Lungs	Ch. XVIII. 95. 114. 460.
Cramp	Chap. V. 30, 32.
Coma and the Carus	Chap. IX. 50, 51.
Collick	Chap. XXIII. 180, 186, 452.
Convulsionfits in Children	Chap. LVII. 402, 405.
Childbed Women	Chap. LVI. 394, 402.
Cancker in the Mouth,	see Mouth Diseases.
Cordial Juleps and Cordials to make	322, 326.
Cordial waters to Distil	Ch. XXXVIII. 274, 294.
Cordial waters of the shops call'd strong Waters	Chap. XXXIX. 294, 316.
Childblains to Cure	435, 446.
Courses stop	Chap. XLVIII. 371, 375.
Contusions or Bruises	431, 432.
Corns on the Feet to take away	463.
Cosmetick or Beautifying Remedies	511.

### D.

<b>D</b> ropsy	Chap. XXI. Page 154, 165.
Deafness	Chap. XIV. 66, 74.
Delivery safe in Travel	Chap. LV. 393, 394.
Diseases Incident to Children	Ch. LVII. 402, 405.
Eye	



# The Index.

**E**<sup>E.</sup>  
*re Medicines* Chap. XV. 74, 84.  
*Erisipelatous or red Swelling Fever*  
 Chap. XXX. 229, 232, 454.  
*Emplasters to make* 441.  
*Emulsion for heat in the Reins, Kidneys and*  
*sharpness of Urin* 428.

**F**<sup>F.</sup>  
*alling Sickness* Chap. VI. 32, 43.  
*Frency* Chap. X. 51, 54, 454.  
*Fistula's and Ulcers* Chap. XXXIII. 239, 242.  
*Fever* chap. XXXIX. 222, 229.  
*In Children from breeding Teeth.* 412.

**G**<sup>G.</sup>  
*Out* chap. XXIV. 186, 196.  
*Green Sickness* chap. XLIX. 375, 377.  
*Gellies of Hartshorn* 455, 485.  
*Ising Glass* 457.  
*Glister* 453.

**H**<sup>H.</sup>  
*ead-ach* chap. I. page 1, 10.  
*Hemicrania* 8, 9.  
*Hysteric Collic* 452.  
*Hectic Fever in Children* 413.  
*Horse Medicines* 68, 470.  
*Hypochondriac affects* 369, 370.

**I**<sup>I.</sup>  
*Tch* chap. XXXI. 232, 236.  
*Faundice, see yellow Faundice*  
*Impostums and Boils to ripen* 431.

**K**<sup>K.</sup>  
*ings Evil* chap. XXVIII. page 211, 222.  
*Kibs, see Chilblanes* Le-



# *The Index.*

L.

**L** *Etbargy* chap. VIII. page 48, 51.  
*Loofness or Flux* chap. XLIII. 347, 349.  
*Lime water simple to make* 459.  
*Lime water Compound* *ibid.*

M.

**M** *Ania or Madness* chap. XI. page 54, 58.  
*Melancholy* chap. XIII. 60, 65.  
*Measles* 414.  
*Mouth Diseases* chap. XVI. 85, 93.  
*Motherfits* chap. XLVII. 360, 371.  
*Metbeglin to make the right method, see the*  
*true English Wine-Celler*  
*Meast d Hogs to cure* 470.

N.

**N** *Ight Mare* chap. VII. 43, 44.

O.

**O** *Intment for the Gout* page 430.  
*for Burns and Scalds* 433.  
*Familier of Dr. Bate* 435.

P.

**P** *Alsy* chap. IV. page 22, 30.  
*Pleuresy* chap. XXVI. 198, 202.  
*Piles and Hem.* chap. XXXVI. 255, 259.  
*Plague or Pestilence* chap. XXXVII. 259, 273.  
*Purging Medicines* chap. XLI, 330, 343.  
*Pains and Aches* 451, 452.  
*Pouder of the Countess of Kent* 326.  
*of the Lord Abbingdon* 427.  
*Preserving* 498.  
*Quinsy,*



# The Index.

**Q** <sup>Uinsy,</sup> <sup>Q.</sup> page 90.

**R** <sup>R.</sup> <sup>Ickets</sup> chap. LIX. page 432. 433.

**S** <sup>S.</sup> <sup>Tone</sup> chap. XXII. page 165, 171.  
<sup>Strains and Bruises</sup> 432, 433.

<sup>Stupidity or Folly</sup> chap. XII. 58, 60.

<sup>Sciatica</sup> chap. XXV. 196, 198, 429, 430.

<sup>Stomaticks or Medicines for the Stomach</sup> ch. XIX.

114, 121.

<sup>Scurvy</sup> chap. XX. 121, 154.

<sup>Scurf or Scabs</sup> chap. XXXII. 236, 239.

<sup>Sweat to promote</sup> chap. XLV. 453, 358.

<sup>Sweat excessive to Cure</sup> chap. XLVI. 358, 360.

<sup>Scalds or burns</sup> 433.

<sup>Small Pox</sup> 415.

<sup>Sleep to induce</sup> 454, 458.

**T** <sup>T.</sup> <sup>Tooth-ach</sup> chap. XVII. page 93.  
<sup>Teeth and Gums to preserve</sup> 85.

<sup>Thrush</sup> 90.

<sup>Throats sore</sup> ibid.

<sup>Teeth to Whiten</sup> ibid.

<sup>Tetter, Herps and Ringworms</sup> chap. XXXV.

242, 245.

<sup>Terms over flowing</sup> chap. L. 377, 379.

<sup>Tincture of Amber</sup> 460.

<sup>Tincture of Hony</sup> ibid.

<sup>Tincture Cordial</sup> 461.

*Tincture*



---

*The Index.*

---

*Tincture Royal of Metal with Antimony and Gold* 465.

V.

**V**ertigo chap. II. Page 10, 16.  
Vrin stop 169, 170, 447.  
Vrin flowing in excess 448.  
Ulcers and Fistula's chap. XXXV. 245, 255.  
Vomitting to stop chap. XLII. 343, 347.

W.

**W**atching Evil chap. XIV. page 65, 56.  
Worms chap. LVIII. 405, 408.  
Warts to take away 463.  
Wound Drink 427.  
Whites in Women chap. LI. 370, 383.  
Wines English to make 471.

Y.

**Y**ellow Jaundice chap. XXVII. 202,  
210.

A  
COLLECTION  
OF

*Choice, Approv'd and experienc'd Remedies for  
the cure of most Diseases, incident to Hu-  
man Bodies, whether Internal or External.*

CHAP. I.

*Of Cephalik Remedies.*

*I. Pills for the cure of the Head-ach.*

**T**AKE Pills of Amber half a dram,  
Rosin of Jalap four grains, Balsam of  
Peru what suffices, make four Pills,  
take three at Night Bed-ward, and if they do  
not work, early in the Morning take the fourth.  
*Dr. Willis.*

Or take Scammony sulphurated ten grains,  
Antimony Diaphoretick fifteen grains, Cream  
of Tartar eight grains, mix and make a pow-  
der, give it in the Morning in a spoonful of  
B warm



2. Choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd Chap. I.

warm Ale, Broth or Panado. This is that which is call'd *Cornachinu's Powder*, and is an excellent Medicine in any case where purging is requir'd.

*Other Pills Excellent for the Head-ach.*

Take of Pill-Cochia, Alcephangine of each a dram, *Tartarum Vitriolatum* a scruple and half with syrup of Bettony what suffices, make twenty Pills, take two at Night, and three in the Morning early; they are not only good for the Head and Eye-sight, but also for the Scurvy. Take them twice a week.

II. A Medicine much Experienc'd for the cure of the Head-ach.

Boil a good handful of the leaves of Ground Ivy in a quart of Ale to a pint, take half of it in the Morning fasting warm, and half at Night when you go to Bed: It admirably cures all Head-achs, Pains, Inflammations and Defluxions in the Eyes, Jaundice, Coughs, Consumptions. The Herb stamp'd and appli'd to a Felon like a Pultis cures it speedily. An Ointment made of it is admirable to cure old Sores and Ulcers, and if they need cleansing you may add a little Coperas and Honey. Sir K. Digby.

III. To ease the Pain of the Head and cause rest.

Take a Rose-cake, fry it in Vinegar; then grate



Chap. I. Remedies against the Head-ach. 3

grate upon it a Nutmeg, powder of Zedoary half a dram, Camphir two scruples, apply it to the Fore-head and Temples; you must moisten it with Vinegar as often as it dries.

IV. *An other much Experienc'd.*

Take red-Rose-leaves dri'd, mix them with Wheatflower, Vinegar and oyl of Roses, and some Housleek; boil them together until it be thick, spread it upon a linen Cloth and apply it to the Fore-head and Temples.

V. *An other for the Head-ach and Megrin often try'd.*

Take of the Ointment call'd *Unguentum desiccativum rubrum*, or the red drying Ointment one dram, Mastick powder'd two drams, mix them and make them into a Plaster; which spread upon Leather, and lay it to the Temples, and renew it every other day.

VI. *A most Excellent Pill for the Head-ach, Megrin, Vertigo, &c.*

Take Extractum Rudi; two scruples, Quercetans Pill of Tartar half a dram, Amber Pills one Scruple, salt of Tartar, Rosin of Jalap, of each fifteen grains with syrup of Mugwort, make sixteen Pills, take three or four early in the Morning two hours before you rise, and sleep after them if you can.



4 *Choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd Chap I.*

*VII. A purging Whey of Excellent use to cure the Head-ach in Persons of a Hot and Bilious Constitution.*

Take two quarts of new Whey, roots of Succory, Fennel, and Parsly of each a handful, the pith being taken out, and the Roots slic'd or bruisd; of Damask-Rose-leaves a pugil, twelve leaves of red-Sage, three tops of Rosemary and Fumitory; boil it to a quart, then clarify it with the whites of two Eggs beaten and put on the Fire, which will make a curd that will rise with the Ingredients, scum all these off; then take half a dram of Saffron, ty it in a clean Rag, and let it boil a little in it, then squeeze it into the Whey, Strain it. It must be made over Night, and to be taken the next Morning cold, divide it into three Equal parts, and take them in three hours time, staying an hour between every draught, and walking after it as much as you can; continue it for three days together. It purges and sweetens the Blood.

*VIII. A Drink to cure the Head-ach. Dr. Willis.*

Take roots of butchers-Broom, the great Burdock, Chervil, Avens, of each an ounce an half; roots of Florentine Oris three drams, dry'd leaves of Bettony, Sage, Vervain, Fluellin of each half a handful, Galingal a dram and half, Raisins slic'd two ounces; boil them in

TWO



two quarts of Water till a third part be consumed; then add half a point of white-Wine, strain it and sweet'n it with Syrup of the five opening Roots, the dose is six ounces warm three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning fasting, at four a Clock in the Afternoon, and at Night bedward. For such as are of a cold constitution and Flegmatick, add *Lignum vitæ*, Sassafras and Sarsaparilla. Dr. Willis.

IX. *An Effectual Remedy for the Head-ach which has prov'd very Successful.*

Make a Decoction of the dry'd leaves of either, Sage, Bettony, Vervain or Rosemary in Fountain-water, and with the Liquor make Coffee with the powder of Coffee-berries, an ounce to a quart.

X. *A cruel and Inveterate pain in the Head cur'd in a young Lady.*

Take white Hoarhound dry'd, boil it in water as you do Tea, drink it hot three times a day.

XI. *A Chronical and Inveterate pain of the Head in a Lady cur'd.*

Take Conserve of Wormwood, Maiden-hair, Elicampane of each an ounce, Salt of Wormwood, Tamerisk of each a dram, with  
B 3 Syrup



6 *Choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd* Chap. I.

Syrup of Maiden-hair make an Electuary, whereof she took two drams every Morning, fasting two hours after it, and every fifth day she took two scruples of Extractum Rudij. By which she was cur'd in ten days time. *Riverius.*

XII. *An Excellent Broth to cure the Head-ach.*

Take a Cock-chicken, stuff it with French-barly, Currans and Capers wash'd from the Salt, sew it up and boil it with a piece of Veal, and in due time put into it Agrimony, Pimpernel, Borage, Bugloss, wood-Sorrel; being boil'd, strain it and dissolve in it a dram of Cream of Tartar, and the Infusion of three drams of Sena made in Endive water for twenty four hours, with half a dram of Cloves bruis'd, Drink half a Pint or Pint of it at a time two or three times a day; forbear all Salt and Sharp things, Pepper, strong Wines and Strong-waters; let Sleep and Watching be moderate and at convenient hours, forbear Sleeping soon after Eating, for that duls the Head; let the Head be shav'd. *Sir Theodor Mayern.* A Blister drawn in the Neck, often cures the Head-ach.

XIII. *The Head-ach cur'd in a Bishop of Chester, who was grievously afflicted with it for a long time, and had used many Remedies in vain.*

Take Linen Cloths, wet them in cold Water, and lay them over the whole Head, and  
renew



*Chap. I. Remedies against the Head-ach. 7*

renew it some times, dipping them again. Sir  
*Theodor Mayern.*

The Juice of Ground Ivy (vulgarly call'd  
Ale-hoof) snuff up in the Nose, do's purge the  
Head, and oftencures a very great and old Head-  
ach. Sir K. Digby.

*XIV. A Periodical Head-ach cur'd in an Ho-  
nourable Lady.*

Take Conserve of the flowers of Cichory,  
and Fumintery of each three ounces; com-  
pound powder of Aron-roots two drams and  
half, Ivory a dram and half, yellow Sanders,  
Lignum Aloes of each half a dram; salt of  
Wormwood a dram and half, Vitriol of Mars  
a dram, Syrup of the five opening Roots what  
suffices, make an Electuary; of which she took  
the quantity of a Chestnut twice a day for fif-  
teen days, by which she grew perfectly well,  
*Dr. Willis.*

*XV. An Experien'd outward Remedy for the  
Head-ach.*

Take white Poppy-seeds, powder them and  
mix them with the Yolk of Eggs, and apply it  
as a Plaster to the Temples and Forehead; it  
gives ease in the greatest pain of the Head, as I  
have many times Experien'd. *Dr. Sermon.*



XVI. *An other for the greatest pain of the Head.*

Take a little Saffron, Gum-Arraback, Euphorbium and Myrrh, of each a like weight, reduce them to a fine powder, which temper with the white of an Egg and lay it like a plaster to the Forehead and Temples.

To cure the *Hemicrania*, which is a painful affection in one part of the Head; sometimes in the Right side, and sometimes in the Left, sometimes before and sometimes behind.

XVII. *A Clister for the Hemicrania.*

Take Mallows, Violet leaves, Endive Lettice, water Lillies of each a handful, Damask Prunes twelve, boil them in fountain-Water, what suffices: To one Pint of the strain'd Liqueur add Lenitive Electuary half an Ounce, Electuary Diachatholicon five drams, Oyl of Violets two ounces, mix and make a Clister.

XVIII. *A purging Potion for the Hemicrania.*

Take Rhubarb thin slic'd one dram, infuse it in Endive-water, what suffices for a Night, in the Morning strain it, and add Electuary of the Juice of Roses half an ounce, Laxative syrup of Roses half an ounce, mix and make a Potion to be taken in the Morning.



Chap. I. *Remedies against the Head-ach.* 9

Or take pills of Rhubarb, one scruple, pill Aggregative four grains, with syrup of Rhubarb solutive, make seven or nine Pills to be taken at one Dose.

XIX. *A Cordial Electuary for the Hemicrania.*

Take Conserve of Bettony-flowers, Borage, Bugloss of each an ounce and half, Conserve of Roses one ounce, species Diamosc. dulc. half a dram, Letific. Gal. one scruple with syrup of Clove-Gilly flowers, make an Electuary, take often of it, especially Morning and Evening, the quantity of a Chestnut.

XX. *A Cap or Quilt for the Head-ach, coming of Flegm or Melancholy.*

Take Bettony, Stæchados, Marjoram, flowers of Mellilot, Chamomile of each half a handful, Cloves, Nutmeg of each two drams, Galingal, Calamus Aromaticus, Cipress of each two drams, mix and make a powder, let it be quilted between red Cloth, but not Callico.

The Tincture of white Amber is excellent in all the pains of the Head and *Hemicrania*, take from one dram to three drams in black-Cherry-water, Tea, Decoction of dri'd Sage, Bettony, or Rosemary.

When the Stomach is the cause of the Head-ach, Elixir Proprietatis, and *Minsicht's* Elixir of Vitriol, are of Excellent use. Dr. Willis.

CHAP.



## CHAP. II.

### *Of the Vertigo and Scotomia.*

This Disease is call'd in Greek *Σχοτομία*; in Latin *Vertigo ex vertendo, quod Caput vertere videtur*; for the party that has this Disease thinks all things turn round.

#### I. *Pills for the Vertigo or Swimming in the Head.*

**T**AKE of Crato's Amber pills twenty five grains, rosin of Jalap six grains, balsam of Peru what suffices, make four Pills to be taken bed-ward or early in the Morning.

Or take Sulphur of Antimony five grains, Cream of Tartar ten grains, Castoreum two grains, make a Powder to be taken about three or four a Clock in the Afternoon with Governance expecting a Vomit.

To weak Persons, after the Stomack being fill'd with light food, let Wine and Oximel of Squils be given to two or three ounces, and after let Posset-drink with Cardus leaves boil'd in it be drank in great quantity, and presently be thrown up again with a free or forc'd Vomiting: To others give salt of Vitriol, or of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*.



II. *A drink for the Vertigo, Dizziness or Swimming in the Head.*

Take Small-Ale-wort, boil in it instead of Hops, fresh leaves of Mistletoe of the Apple-tree, in four Gallons of this hang in a bag half a pound of the freshest Peacocks dung, and of Cloves bruised three drams, let it be for constant drink.

III. *A Powder which hath prov'd very effectual in curing the Vertigo.*

Take roots of Male-Peony two ounces, flowers of the same bruised and dried in the Sun one ounce, the white dung of a Peacock half a pound, double refined Sugar two ounces, make a fine Powder. The dose is a Spoonful, drinking after it a draught of the Decoction of dried Sage or Rosemary. Dr. Willis.

IV. *A purgative Potion for the Vertigo.*

Take of choice Rhubarb two scruples, Agarick one dram, Sena three drams, Fennel-seed one scruple, Carraway-seed half a dram, Ginger ten grains, Camels-hay seven grains, Bettony, and Balm of each two pugils, infuse them all Night in water of Bettony, the next morning boil it to an ounce and half, wherein dissolve syrup of Roses laxative half an ounce, *Extract.*  
*Rudij*



*Rudij* five grains, water of Cubebs one dram, mix and make a Potion.

V. *A Masticatory for the Vertigo.*

Take Raisins of the Sun ston'd two ounces, Hyssop, *Origanum* of each a dram, Acori condit. Mustard-seeds of each a dram and half, Pepper, Mastick of each one dram, Hony what suffices make a Masticatory.

VI. *An Electuary for the Vertigo.*

Take Galingal, Zedoary of each four scruples, Sage two drams, Ginger preserv'd in the Indies one ounce, Nutmeg, Cinamon of each one dram, seeds of Peony a dram and half, Juniper berries one dram, Mint a dram and half, syrup of Stachados what suffices; make an Electuary, take of it Morning and Evening the quantity of a Chest-nut.

Or take Mace two drams, Cinamon one dram, leaves of Euphrage one ounce, Stachados, Lavender flowers of each two drams, white Sugar the weight of them all, mix and make a Powder; the Dose is a dram.

VII. *An other Electuary for the same.*

Take Conserve of red-Roses an ounce and half, Conserve of Bettony, Rosemary-flowers of each half an ounce, Conserve of Quinces one ounce,



Chap. II. Remedies against the Vertigo. 13

ounce, red-Coral prepar'd half a dram, Species *Aromaticum Rosatum* a dram and half, with syrup of Quinces what suffices, make an Electuary, take often of it especially after meat.

VIII. *An other Electuary of great vertue for the Vertigo.*

Take Conserve of the flowers of Male Peony six ounces, powder of its Roots an ounce, of its Seeds two drams, white-Amber, Coral, Pearl, all prepar'd of each two drams and half, syrup of Coral what suffices, make an Electuary; the Dose is a dram and half or two drams, in the Evening and early in the Morning, drinking after it three ounces of the following distil'd Water.

IX. *The Water for the same.*

Take fresh Mistletoe of the Appletree six handfuls, Peacocks dung two pounds, Cardamom bruised two ounces, *Castoreum* three drams, prepare and distil them with four quarts of Whey or Posset drink made with white Wine.

X. *A Powder for Poor People for the same.*

Take of Mistletoe of the Appletree dried in the Sun and redcu'd to a fine Powder; the Dose is a dram twice a day, in a Decoction of dried Sage, Rosemary or Bettony.

The



The Tincture of white Amber, and spirit of Sal Armoniack or Harts-horn are of Excellent use in this case, and so are the Royal Cephalick drops or Essence which exceed them all, it will be set down in the Chap. of the Apoplexie.

*XI. An Excellent Sneezing Powder for the same.*

Take of Tabacco one ounce, flowers of Lillies of the Vally, Marjorum of each two drams flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, Bettony, the Line tree of each a Dram, white Hellebore, salt of Vitriol of each half a dram, seeds of Nigella one dram, Musk six Grains, Amber grease three grains, Oyl of Rhodium fifteen drops, mix and make a subtil Powder; It is excellent in Catarrh, Rheum, and stoppage in the Head.  
*Junckins.*

*XII. Another for a cold Rheum, and stoppage in the Head.*

Take an Orange, and pare of very thin the yellow Rind; roul it up conveniently to put up into the Nostrils, turning the innermost side outward, to be next the Flesh within your Nose; put a roul into each Nostril, It provokes Sneezing, and comforts and strengthens the brain.  
*Sir K. Digby.*

*XIII. Other Pills of Excellent use for the Vapors and Vertigo, &c.*

Take Galbanum, Opoponax, and Bdellium  
of



Chap. II. Remedies against the Vertigo. 15

of each two drams, of the Mass of Pill Mastick one dram, Oyl of Amber eight drops, mix and make a Mass for pills, out of each dram make nine pills, whereof take three every Night when you go to Bed.

XIV. *An Excellent Cordial against the Vertigo, or Scotomia vulgarly call'd Vapores.*

Take of black Cherry-water four ounces, Pennyroyal-water, Hysterick-water, and of the compound Peony-water of each two ounces, syrup of Lavender one dram, syrup of Balm an ounce and a quarter, mix them, and take thereof six Spoonfuls whensoever you are troubl'd with the Vapores of Swimming in the Head.

XV. *Excellent Pills for the same.*

Take of *Extractum Rudij* two scruples, pills of Tartar of Quercetan half a dram, of Crato's Amber pills one scruple, Rosin of Jalap and salt of Tartar of each fifteen grains, with syrup of Mugwort make sixteen Pills. The Dose is three or four very early in the Morning, and sleep after the taking of them if you can. They cure the Vertigo, Dizziness or Swimming in the Head, strengthen and clear the Eye-sight.

XVI. *Other Pills for the same.*

Take *Hiera Picra* simple, make it up into Pills



Pills as big as a grey Pea with syrup of Bettony or Mugwort. Take three at a time every second or third Night when you go to bed; they are very profitable for the Head and Stomach.

XVII. *The Vertigo cur'd.*

Dr. Glisson being grievously afflicted with the Vertigo for the space of seven Weeks, his Head being shav'd he apply'd the following Plaster: Take flower of Sulphur, and with the white of Eggs make it into a Plaster and apply it; by which he was cur'd, as he himself related to Dr. Bates.

XVIII. *A Balsam of great Vertue for the same.*

Take Deers Tallow, and with the Chymical Oyl of Sage, Majoram, Rosemary, and Amber make a Balsam, wherewith anoint the inside of the Nostrils, the Nape of the Neck, and the Sutures of the Head; Its profitable also against the Apoplexie. *Mayarn.*

C H A P. III.

*Of the Apoplexie.*

The Apoplexie in Greek and Latin is call'd *Apoplexia Sideratio*; or *Morbus attonitus*, because those that are taken with this Disease, lye without



Chap. III. Remedies against the Apoplexie. 17

without sense and motion, as if they were stricken with Thunder.

I. *A purging Medicine proper for Apoplectic Persons.*

TAKE extract of black Hellebore from ten grains to fifteen, Rosin of Colochynthis three grains, or its Tincture two drams, spirit of Sal Armoniack six drams, Tartar Vitriolate, powder of Castor of each ten grains, with Sage water what suffices, make a Potion, which the Patient may take every third Morning if need require.

II. *Pills for the same.*

Take Pills of *Euphorbium Cochiae minoris Auriae* of each fifteen grains, Troches alhandal three grains; with the distil'd water of Marjerom make seven Pills, of which take three at Night and four in the Morning early, especially near the full and change of the Moon.

III. *A Drink for the same.*

Take midling Ale-wort, boil therein leaves of white sweet smelling Hoarhound dri'd six handfuls; Then take four Gallons of the said Ale where the Hoarhound was boil'd in, and put it in a Runlet and hang in it the following ingredients: Take Anacardium, Cardemoms of each an ounce and half, slice and bruise them and put them in a Bag in the said Ale.

¶

IV.



IV. *A Chocolate for the same.*

Take powder of the Roots of Male-Peony, Mans-scul prepar'd of each half an ounce, species Diambrae two drams, make a powder to every paper of which add Cacao-nut-kernels a pound, Sugar what suffices, make a Confection or Chocolate. Take half an ounce or six drams of it every Morning in a draught of a Decoction of Sage, Peony flowers or the like.

V. *A Cordial powder very profitable for the same.*

Take powder of the roots of Male-Peony, Mans-scul prepar'd of each an ounce and half, roots of Zedory, bastard Dittany, Angelica, Contrayerva, of each two drams, make a subtile powder, to which add the yellow rinds of Oranges and Lemons preserv'd of each two ounces, pound them very small and mix them with the powder; Take thereof half a dram or a dram an hour before or after meal.

VI. *A Clister for the same.*

Take Hyfop, Penny royal, Sage, Rue, Herbermercury, Centory, Calaminth of each half a handful, Polypody half an ounce, Aniseed, sweet Fennel-seed bruis'd of each two drams, make of all a Decoction, to a pint of which add of Myera picra compos'd two drams, Elect. Indi  
half



Ch. III. Remedies against the Apoplexie. 19

half an ounce, Hony of Roses two ounces, Salt two drams, oyl of Rue three ounces, make a Clister.

VII. *Conserve of Rue which is of great vertue for the Head and Brain, preserving against Apoplexie, Palsie, Vertigo and the like.*

Beat two parts of fine Sugar with one of Rue into a fine Conserve; eat thereof in the Morning fasting, about the bigness of a large Nutmeg, drinking after it a little glassful of the following water, or a Decoction of dry Sage or Rosemary. Sir K. Digby.

VIII. *An Excellent Cephalick water against the Apoplexie, &c.*

Take tops of Marjerom, flowers of the Linetree, Lillies of the Vally, flowers of Rosemary, Primroses, Cowilips, Lavender of each three handfuls; you must gather these things every one in their season, and put them in three pints of spirit of Wine rectifi'd, or two quarts of the best Brandy, and a pint of Hungarion water, keep it close stopt till you have all the rest of the ingredients, and when you put in the last, power into them three pints of Orange-flower-water, or of the best Rose-water, let them Infuse eight days longer, then Distil it in Balneo Mariæ.

This Water is highly commended and esteem'd by the Nobility in France, to fortify  
C 2 the



the Brain and the Noble parts to prevent as well as cure the Apoplexie, Vertigo, and all Diseases of the Head and Brain, sweeten it with Loaf-sugar to your tast, and Drink a little wine-glassful of it at a time. 'Tis profitable also against the Palsie.

*IX. A choice Electuary to comfort and strengthen the Head and Brain.*

Take Conserve of Sage-flowers, Rosemary-flowers, Marjerom, Stachados, Lavender-flowers of each half an ounce, preserv'd Calamus aromaticus, confection of Anacardina of each two drams, powder of Diamb. Diamose. of each half a dram, seeds of Rocket, Rue of each one dram, with Oxymel of Squils, or Honey of Anacardina make an Electuary; the Dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg every other day, there may be also added a few grains of Castor.

*X. Quercetans's Elixir of Life for the Apoplexie, Palsie, Vertigo, &c.*

Take Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon of each an ounce, Cloves half an ounce, Orange peels and Citrons of each three drams, Saffran two ounces, rectifi'd spirit of Wind three pints, mix and digest them in warm Sand in a Matrafs close stop't for some days, shaking it some times; then strain it and keep it close stop't.

It is a great Cordial, revives the Spirits, cheers  
the



Chap.III. Remedies against the Apoplexie. 21

the Heart, strengthens the Head and Brain, the Nerves and all the other principal parts, and comforts the whole body; the Dose is from one dram to two drams in either black Chery-water, or Lavender-water simple.

XI. *Lozenges very Cordial and profitable against the Apoplexie.*

Take species Diambrae two drams, powder of the roots of Male Peony, Zedoary of each a dram and half, Pearls prepar'd a Dram, powder of Amber half a dram, duple refin'd Sugar dissolv'd in Peony-water, and boiled to the consistancy for Lozenges six ounces, make Lozenges of half a dram, eat one or two of them often in a day at pleasure. Dr. Willis.

Spirit of Sal Armoniack, succinated, coralliated, or impregnated with Mans-scul or Castoreum, are of excellent use against the Apoplexie, and so is the Elixir of Vitriol, and the *Mixtura Simplex*, and above all the Royal Cephalick Essence, all which you will find in their proper places.

XII. *A Plaster for the same.*

Take Galbanum, Opopanax, Pirethrum, Mustard-seeds, Castor, Pepper of each two drams, flower of Sulphur, one dram, Turpentine half an ounce, oils of Rue and Sage



ten drops, powder what is to be powder'd, and make a Plaster, which apply warm to the Head.

XIII. *A Sneezing-powder for the same.*

Take Marjerom, Bittony, Castor of each one dram, make a Powder, blow up part of it into the Nostrils with a quill.

C H A P. IV.

*Of the Palsie.*

The Palsie is call'd in Greek *παραλμοις* & *πρεσις* in Latine *Resolutio vel Relaxatio, remissio, seu actionis defectio*. The Palsie is a prevation of sense and motion; not of the whole body, but of half the body; as of the Right side or of the Left, or some particular part, as the Hand, Arm or the like.

The parts affected are the Brain, and the *Spinalis Medulla*.

The Palsie is caus'd by reason of many thick and gross humours, stopping the Nerves, and hindring the animal faculty.

I. *Purging pills proper for the Palsie.*

TAKE Pill Cochia, Alæphangin. Hieræ composit. Agaric trochiscate of each one scruple, mix them and with syrup of Stæchados, what suffices make Pills. II.



II. *A purging Potion for the same.*

Take flowers of Bettony, Cowslips or Primroses, Stachados, Sage of each three drams, flowers of Borage, Bugloss of each half a pugil, Cichory, Groundpin, Fumitory of each one pugil, Sena three drams, Fountain water what suffices, boil it two nine ounces, for three times, of which take for one time four ounces, syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick half an ounce, mix them and make a Potion. If need requir this Potion may be given two or three times.

III. *Other Pills for the Palsie.*

Take of the pills of Affaiereth, Cochiae Troches of Agarick of each two scruples, with a sufficient quantity of the distill'd water of Sage make ten Pills, whereof take two at Night and three in the Morning.

The next day take Mustard made with Elder Vinegar, and often chew of it in your mouth, in the same manner you may use Pellitory of Spain, Mustard-seed, or hold in your mouth half an ounce of spirit of Lavender, mixing therewith one or two grains of the powder of *Euphorbium*, all which have been known of wonderful effect. Dr. Sermon.

For the Palsie, after a Vomit and a Purge duly order'd, the learned Dr. *Willis* advises to be prescrib'd after the following forms.



IV. *An Electuary.*

Take Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass, and Rocket, made with an equal part of Sugar of each three ounces, Ginger preserv'd in the Indies an ounce, the yellow Peels of Oranges and Lemons preserv'd of each six drams, powder of the Claws and Eyes of Crabs of each four scruples, Species Diambrae two drams, Winters-bark a dram and half, roots of Zedoary, Galingal, Cubebs, seeds of Garden-Cresses and Rocket of each a dram, spirit of Scurvy-grass and Lavender of each two drams, syrup of preserv'd Ginger what suffices, make an Electuary, whereof take the quantity of a Chestnut at eight a Clock in the morning, and at five in the afternoon, drink after it a pint of the following Decoction.

V. *A Decoction.*

Take Lignum Vitæ six ounces, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras of each four ounces, red and yellow-Sanders, shavings of Ivory and Hartshorn of each half an ounce; pour upon them two Gallons of Fountain water, make it boiling hot, then let it stand close cover'd all Night, the next Morning boil it to one half, adding crude Antimony powder'd and ti'd in a rag four ounces, roots of the lesser Galingal, *Calamus Aromaticus* of each half an ounce, Florentine Oris  
an



Chap. IV. *Remedies against the Palsie.* 25

an ounce, Cardemom six drams, Coriander-seed bruise'd half an ounce, six Dates, Liquoris an ounce; make a Decoction and let it be us'd for ordinary drink. At Night when you go to Bed, and early in the Morning, take a Dose of spirit of Hartshorn or of Sal Armoniack fuccinated in three ounces of the following distil'd water.

VI. *A Cordial-water for the Palsy.*

Take of the leaves and roots of Aron a pound, garden Scurvy-grass, leaves of the greater Rocket, Rosemary, Sage, Savory, Tyme of each four handfuls, flowers of Lavender three handfuls, the peels of ten Oranges and six Lemons, Winters-bark three ounces, Cubebs, Cloves, Nutmegs of each an ounce, being bruise'd prior to them of white Wine and Brunswig-Mum of each two quarts; distil it and mix the first and last water together. After every Dose of the Electuary the Patient may take six ounces of Coffee, with the leaves of drie'd Sage boild first in the Liquor a good handful in a quart.

Sometimes instead of the Electuary for fifteen or twenty days give a Dose of the Tincture of sulphur Terebinthinated, the Tincture of Antimony, or the Tincture of Amber; sometimes give the Elixir *Propietatis* or the Elixir of Peony in a spoonful of the distil'd water aforementioned, and drink after it three ounces of the same. Dr. Willis.

VII.



VII. *Lozenges of Excellent use for the Palsie.*

Take roots of Zedoary, Gallinal of each a dram and half, species Diambrae a dram, Mustard-seed and seed of Rocket, Scurvy-grass and water-Cresses of each half a dram, make a fine powder of all, add oyl of white Amber half a dram, with six ounces of Sugar dissolv'd in Peony-water, and boild to the Consistency for Lozenges, make Lozenges each weighing half a dram, let three or four be taken twice a day, drinking after it a Dose of some one of the Liquors before mention'd.

VIII. *The Lady Barington's rare Balsamick-spirit for the Palsie, Apoplexie, Cramp, weak Sinews and old Strains.*

Take two quarts of strong English Brandy, put into it a pound of the roots of Masterwort, Sarsaparilla, and Castoreum of each half an ounce being bruis'd a little; of Lavender flowers, and Sage flowers of each half a handful, put them in a fit vessel of Glasse, stop it close and set it in warm Sand or in the Sun for four days, shaking it sometimes; then take Camphir one dram, dissolve it in half a pint of rectifi'd spirit of Wine, put the vessel in a cold place to let it cool, then put into it the dissolution of the Camphir, then pour of the Spirit into a glass bottle and keep it close stopt. Bathe the part affected with it cold,



cold, rubbing it well in; for the Palsie rub the mould of the Head and nape of the Neck; It is good for shrunk Sinews, it strengthens the Nerves, is good for the Gout, any Crick or Aches, any distemper that proceeds from cold. For the Head ach rub the Temples and Forehead with it: and in other cases use it twice a day rubbing it well in: and that you may seldom open it, keep some in little glasses for your daily use: you may also digest it in an earthen or stone Jug or Pitcher glas'd within, which you may set in a Kettle of warm water.

IX. Dr. Willis's syrup of Steel for the Palsie.

Take duple refin'd Sugar, dissolv'd in black-Cherry-water boil'd to the consistency for Lozenges eight ounces, adding of Dr. Willis's Steel powder'd three drams, stir them well together on the fire, and then pour to them by degrees Rosemary-water warm'd twelve ounces, let them boil gently for a quarter of an hour, taking off the Froath; then pour it out warm through a Flannel-bag; the Dose is a spoonful in three ounces of the following Palsie water.

X. The Palsie water.

Take roots of Aron, male-Peony, Angelica, Master-wort of each half a pound; leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Marjerom, Brooklime, Watercresses of each four handfuls, flowers of Prim-



28 *Choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd* Ch. IV.

Primroses, Cowslips, Marygolds of each three handfuls, the Peels of six Oranges, and four Lemons; all being duly prepar'd pour to them new Milk three quarts, Malaga-wine two pints, distil them in a common still.

*Hartman*, Because you cannot get all these things at one time, therefore in my opinion you would do better to gather them every one in their season, and keep them in strong Brandy a quart, and then instead of Milk to take so much fair Water; for if you distil it with Milk your Water will soon grow sower and be spoil'd.

XI. *An Electuary for the same.*

Take Conserve of the flowers of Lillies of the Vally, Primroses, Cowslips, flowers of Sage of each two ounces, Mithridate one ounce, the Brain of a Hair rosted and dri'd, seeds of Peony, Juniper berries of each two scruples, with syrup of Stæchados make an Electuary; the Dose is half an ounce every day.

XII. *A drink for the Palsie experienc'd by Dr. Poleman.*

Take of Guaiacum four ounces, Bark of the same and Sassafras of each two ounces, Cowslip flowers dri'd, Bettony flowers, Sage flowers and Cassedonia of each three ounces, Juice of the roots of Pompions two ounces, Raisins  
and



and Figs slic'd of each two ounces, boil them in three pints of Water for half an hour, then let it stand twelve hours, then boil it again for an hour and half; the Dose is three ounces three times a day.

XIII. *An Ointment for the Palsie.*

Take of white Pepper, Pyrethrum of each two drams, Castoreum, Euphorbium of each ten grains, oyl of Chamomil, oyl of Fox of each an ounce, mix and make an Ointment, anoint the Back-bone with it hot before a fire and the parts affected.

I knew a Gentlewoman that was afflicted with the Palsie in both her hands, so that she could not feed her self, nor handle any thing; she was perfectly cur'd by Dr. Moor a German Physician by the following means:

Take Unguentum Nervinum, and of the Foetid oyl of Tartar, or Hartshorn of each equal parts, mix them well together, with this some of it being warm'd the Back-bone was anointed, and the same well rub'd in before a fire, from the Neck down to the Reins, and the Arms and Hands to the Fingers end; this was done twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening, she wore Flannel shifts; her ordinary drink was eight shilling beer with Sage and Rosemary put in the Cask half a peck of each into four Gallons of drink; by these she was perfectly cur'd in the space of half a year, as she her self related to me. *Hartman.* CHAP.



C H A P. V.

*Of the Cramp, or Convulsion.*

The Cramp, or Convulsions is call'd in Greek *σπασμός*, in Latin *Convulcio*. It is an involuntary contraction of the Nerves and Muscles.

I. *Pills for the Cramp.*

**T**AKE of the Fœtid pills, and Sagapen pills of each a scruple and half, Troches of Agaric ten grains; mix and with syrup of Stæchados, or Bettony make Pills.

II. *An Electuary for the same.*

Take of the Conserves of Bettony and Rosemary flowers, Cowslip-flowers of each one ounce, syrup of Stæchados what suffices, and spirit of Castor two drams, make an Electuary. Give of this Morning and Evening as much as a Nut.

III. *A Julep for the same.*

Take Cinnamon-water, water of the flowers of the Linetree of each one ounce, oyl of Juniper Berries, four drops, oyl of Amber ten drops, spirit



spirit of Vitriol two drops, mix and make a Julep.

IV. *A Masticatory for the same.*

Take Ginger preserv'd an ounce and half, Mustard, Pyrethrum of each half an ounce, Pepper one dram and half, Castor, Mastick of each one dram, Calamus Aromaticus two drams, mix and make Lozenges to be chew'd in the Mouth.

V. *An Ointment for the Cramp.*

Take oyl of Bricks an ounce, oyl of Turpentine, half an ounce, Juniper berries two drams, Cloves one dram, Nutmeg, Mace of each half a dram with oyl of Wax what suffices, make an Ointment.

VI. *An other Ointment for the Cramp.*

Take of the Ointment of Populeon two parts, oyl of Spike one part; mix them, and with the mixture anoint well or chafe the part affected.

VII. *A Sneezing Powder for the same.*

Take Marjerom, Euphorbium, Pellitori of Spain of each two scruples.

CHAP.



C H A P. VI.

*Of the Epilepsie or Falling-sickness.*

The Epilepsie has many names; in Greek 'tis call'd ἐπιληψία, from ἐπιλαμβάνω, *Retineo apprehendo*: for this Disease doth suddenly surprize the mind and senses, and Epileptick persons many times fall down when their fits come upon them.

Hence in Latine 'tis call'd *Morbus Caducus*, à *Cadendo*, the Falling-sickness.

Those that are taken with the Falling-sickness before ripeness of Age may be cur'd; but they that are taken with it after twenty five years of Age, for the most part it doth accompany them unto death.

I. *A Vomit for Infants and Children that are Epileptick.*

TAKE salt of Vitriol from ten grains to a scruple, mix it with a little Conserve of Roses, or in a spoonful of Canary, or give Wine of Squills with fresh oyl of Sweet Almonds.

II. *Other Vomits for the Epilepsie.*

Take *Crocus Metalorum*, or *Mercurius Vitæ* from



Chap. VI. Remedies against the Epilepsie. 33

from four grains to six, Mercurius Dulcis from sixteen grains to a scruple, grind them together, mix it with the pap of an Apple, or a dram of Conserve of Borrage, make a Bolus :

Or give from half an ounce to an ounce and half of the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, or Mercurius Vitæ made in Sack. Or take *Mynsicht's* Emettick Tartar from four grains to six : Those that are of a more tender constitution may take salt of Vitriol from a scruple to half a dram, and after half an hour let them drink upon it store of Ale-possiet-drink, then a quill or the finger being put into the throat, let Vomiting be provok'd, and sometimes repeated.

III. *A Specifick powder for the Falling-sickness.*

Take roots of Male-Peony, dri'd and powder'd, from a dram to two or three drams, give it twice a day in the following Tincture.

IV. *A Tincture for the same.*

Take Mistletoe leaves of the Oak, (and if that cannot be had, of that of the Appletree) two drams, Peony roots slic'd half an ounce, Castoreum a dram, put them in a close vessel with Bettony-water, or simple Peony-water and white Wine, of each a pint, salt of Mistletoe of the Appletree two drams, digest in warm Sand for two days ; the Dose is three ounces with a dose of the powder before prescribed. These things  
D experience



experience hath prov'd to be very efficacious,  
Dr. Willis.

*V. An other powder for the same, greatly com-  
mended by some Authors.*

Take Castoreum, Opopanax, Sanguis Dra-  
conis, Antimony, Peony-seeds of each a like  
quantity make a powder. Dose from half a  
dram to a dram, every Morning in Wine or  
an appropriated Decoction, or in black Chery-  
water.

*VI. An Electuary for the same.*

Take Conserve of Male-Peony-flowers, of  
Lillies of the Vally, of each three ounces, seeds  
and Roots of Male-Peony powder'd of each two  
drams, Coral and Pearl prepar'd and Mans-  
scul of each two scruples, salt of Mistletoe of  
the Appletree a dram and half, with syrup of  
Coral make an Electuary. The Dose is the  
quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Evening.

*VII. A Confection for the same.*

Take roots of Male-Peony an ounce, seeds  
of the same half an ounce, Mistletoe of the Oak  
or of the Appletree, Elks-hoof, Mans-scul pre-  
par'd of each two drams, roots of Angelica, Con-  
trayerva, Virginia Snak-root of each a dram,  
White Amber, Coral calcin'd of each a dram,

sale



Chap. VI. Remedies against the Epilepsie. 35

salt of common Mistletoe two drams, Sugar-candy dissolv'd in a sufficient quantity of the Antiepileptick-water of Langius eight ounces, make a Confection. The Dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg twice a day.

VIII. *An Excellent Elixir for the Falling-sickness.*

Take Hungarion Vitriol six pounds, put it in a glass Retort, and distil it in Sand for twenty four hours; then Lute the same Retort and put it into a Reverberatory Furnace, and having adapted a large Receipient, force over all the acid spirits by a strong fire; Rectifie the whole liquor distil'd by a Sand heat in a less Retort, and keep it in a Glass close stop'd.

Then take roots of Male-Peony four ounces, seeds of the same an ounce, Mans-scul prepar'd, Elks-hoof, red Coral of each half an ounce, Mistletoe of the Oack two drams, reduce them all to powder, put them in a Matraass and power upon them the distil'd spirit, stop it close, and digest it in Sand with a gentle heat for many days, shaking it some times till the Tincture is extracted; then pour of all the Liquor, put it in a Retort and distil it till only a third part remain, keep that which is distil'd by it self: To what remains in the Retort pour an equal quantity of spirit of Wine highly rectifi'd and impregnated with the same ingredients by digestion; digest them together for six days in Horsdung or in a gentle heat of Sand, so will

D z

you



you have a Excellent Elixir. The Dose is from ten to twenty drops, and of the distil'd Liquor from half a Spoonful to a whole one.

*IX. A Distil'd water and Julep.*

Take common Vitriol six pounds, roots of Male-Peony six ounces, Mistletoe of the Oak or of the Appletree an ounce, green Walnuts stamp'd half a pound; distil these in a glass Cucurbite with a glass-head in a Sand furnace: Take of this Liquor a pint, water of black-Cherries, and Linetree-flowers of each half a pint, double refin'd Sugar four ounces, mix and make a Julep. The Dose is two or three ounces twice a day.

*X. A Sneezing powder.*

Take Marjerom dri'd two scruples, Caster ten grains, Euphorbium two grains, mix and make a Powder.

*XI. A purging Potion for the same.*

Take Troches of Agarick four scruples, infus'd in Oximel of Squils and press'd out strongly, Castoreum three grains, syrup of Roses Solutive with Agarick an ounce and halt, Balm water what suffices, mix and make a Potion to be taken in the Morning.

*XII*



XII. *A Powder for the same.*

Take of the roots of Peony two drams, Otis, Elks-hoof, Mistletoe of the Oak, seeds of Peony of each half a dram, red Coral prepar'd two scruples, of the green Emerald prepar'd ten grains, white Amber half a dram, make a powder.

XIII. *An other Powder.*

Take the Bladders of Boars with the Urin in it, number two, put them in a Glaz'd pipkin and dry them in an Oven after the Bread is drawn, so that they may not be burnt, make of them a fine powder, whereof give a dram for a Dose with Peony-water, prov'd effectual.

XIV. *Pills for the same.*

Take of pills Foetid one scruple, black Heliebore prepar'd, Castoreum of each ten grains, with syrup of Stachados make five Pills.

XV. *A Bolus for the same.*

Take of Mans-scul prepar'd a dram and half, seeds of Peon half a dram, Mitheridate two drams, powder what is to be powder'd, make a Bolus, give of this every Morning.

*Alphonsus Ferrens* says he has cur'd a great many



many Epileptical Persons by a simple decoction of Guaicum, being taken twice a day from six ounces to eight, and a second Decoction of it being taken instead of ordinary drink. If to such a Decoction the roots of Peony and other Specificks be added, haply it will be more efficacious. It seems probable that a Salvation powerfully rais'd by Mercury, and afterwards follow'd by a sweating Diet drink, will infallibly cure this Disease. Dr. Willis.

XVI. *An Experienc'd Anti-Epileptick powder of the Liver of green Frogs.*

Take the Livers of forty green Frogs that are in the Water, taken a live in the month of *May, June* and *July*, until the midst of *August*; lay the Livers upon Colewort-leaves, on the under side of the Leaves, lay them one by one, then dry them in an Oven after the Bread is drawn, then separate them from the Leaves, and reduce them to a fine powder, which divide into five equal parts; give the Patient one part in the Morning fasting, in any appropriated Liquor, another at Night two hours after Supper, the third part the next Morning, and the other two parts, one at Night and the other the next Morning, and neither Eat nor Drink till two hours after the taking it.

With this Remedy was cur'd *Frederick* the 4th Elector Palatine, who was Epileptick from the 15th to the 26th year of his Age. Dr. Hartmannus in his Practical Chymistry.



XVII. *An Amulet for the Falling-sickness.*

Take a young shoot of Elder found in a Willow-tree, cut it into short pieces not slit, but whole about half an Inch long; take Nine of them and run them through with a thread, which ty in a Knot and hang it about the Patients Neck, so that it hang at the Pit of the Stomach upon the bear Scin, some also ty it about the Neck and wear it as a Neck-lace: It may be gather'd at any time of the year, but it is best in the month of *September* and *October*, when the Berries are ripe. It is said that when the Thread breaks, and the Amulet falls down, it should not be toucht with hand but with Iron, and be buried deep in the ground and a new one be put on. Dr. *Hartmannus* says that many have been cur'd by it, that had labour'd a long time under this Disease. An Honorable Lady lately told me that several Epileptick Persons in *Kent* had been cur'd by it. *Hartmas.*

XVIII. *A Corrected Anti-Epileptick Swallow-water.*

Take twelve Swallows yet in their Nests, cast them whole into a glass Cucurbite, adding shavings of Mans-scul three ounces, Castor one ounce and half, powder of Mistletoe of the Oak or of the Appletree, juice of the roots and leaves of Male-Peony six ounces, water of the flowers



of the Linetree and Lavender of each a quart, Vinegar of Squils half a pint digest them in a gentle sand heat for forty hours, then distil it with a moderate heat in Sand, and keep the Water for use.

This Water has particular vertues against the Epilepsie, Vertigo, &c. the Dose is a spoonful in the fit; and may be continu'd every day, as occasion requires, after the use of General Remedies. Dr. Charras in the Royal Dispensatory.

XI X. *En Excellent Anti-Epileptick Oyl.*

Take the shavings of Mans-skul that died of a violent Death four ounces, Amber pulveriz'd half a pound; mix them and put them in a Glass-Retort, and distil them in Sand with a gradual fire, take the Oyl, spirit Flegm and Volatil salt and rectify it.

This Oyl is highly esteem'd for the cure of the Falling-sickness, being given every Morning for a month together, in some Cephalick-water from three to four, five or six drops; you may also anoint with it the inside of the Nostrils, Temples and the Sutures of the Head. Dr. Charras.

XX. *A famous Anti-Epileptick powder.*

Take the After-birth of a Woman brought to bed of her first Child (being a Boy) drier and cleans'd from the scins one ounce, roots of  
Male-



Chap. VI. Remedies against the Epilepsie. 41

Male-Peony and seeds of the same of each half an ounce, shavings of Mans-skul, Elks-hoof, Mistletoe of the Oak, roots of wild Valerian, Perls and Coral prepar'd, Contrayerva-stone, white Amber, and seeds of Goats-rue of each two drams, mix and make a powder; the Dose is from half a scruple to a dram in Cephalick-waters, or it may be mingl'd with solid Electuaries, and continu'd as occasion requires. Dr. Charrafs.

XXI. *A Sneezing Powder for the same.*

Take white Hellebore a dram, Castoreum, Euphorbium of each half a dram, sweet-Margerom, and Rue of each two drams, mix and make a Powder.

Untzerus highly commends the Gall of a sucking Whelp, that the whole Gall-bladder be taken forth and given in some Cephalick liquor.

A dram of the dung of a Peacock newly made and Infus'd in a Glass of white Wine over Night; then strain'd and given fasting every Morning from the New to the Full of the Moon.

XXII. *An experienc'd Remedy against the Falling-sickness, wherewith Sir K. Digby cur'd a Ministers son at Franckfort in Germany in the year 1659.*

Take of the Scull of a Man that died of a violent



violent Death; of the parings of Nails of a Man of each three drams; reduce this to a fine Powder, and grind it upon a Marble stone; then take Polypody of the Oak, drid two drams, Mistletoe of the Oak gather'd in the wane of the Moon half an ounce, Mistletoe of the Tile-tree two drams, Male-Peony roots half an ounce; reduce all into a subtile powder, then take six ounces of Sugar, boil it to the consistence of Sugar of Roses; then mix all the powders with it, and stir them well together over the fire to make them well incorporate; then make it up into Lozenges about a dram a piece; whereof give one in the Morning fasting, and another at four in the afternoon, and another at bed time; Continue this till the Lozenges are all spent. By the use of these he was perfectly cur'd to which I was an Eyewitness, helping to prepare the said Remedy with my own hands. *Hartman.*

XXIII. *An other Experienc'd Remedy for the same.*

Take true Mistletoe of the Oak, the Leaves, the Berries, and all the tender branches, dry it gently in an Oven after the Bred is drawn, reduce it to a fine Powder; of which give as much as will ly upon a shilling for one of ripe-years; for middle Age a six-pence; for a Child a groat, give it Mornings and Evenings in Cowslip-water, three days before and three days after the Full of the Moon. By



By this only Remedy was cur'd the Lord *Herbert's* son, and many other Persons of quality. *Sir K. Digby* relates, that the Daughter of the Earl of *Warwick's* elder Brother had the Falling-sickness in the greatest extreamity; so that she fell like a logg seven or eight times a day without motion: They had put her into the hands of the ablest Physitians in *England*, who in effect could do her no good. A Gentleman, one of their Neighbours, under took the cure, and perform'd it by this Remedy.

The best time to gather the Mistletoe, is in the month of *September* and *October* when its berries are ripe, and in the waning of the Moon.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of the Incubus or Night-Mare.*

**T**He learn'd *Dr. Willis* has given us an ample description of the Nature of this Disease; but every one has not his Works; I thought it would not be a miss to insert it here.

That the Nature of this Disease may be the better known, in the First place let us consider its *Phænomena*. A fit of the *Incubus* or Night-Mare most commonly, and in a manner only seazing us whilst we are a sleep; is wont to be rais'd for the most part after the stomach's being loaded with food of ill digestion, and laying  
on



on the Back in the Bed; those that are troubl'd with it, seem to perceive themselves chiefly affected within the Breast, and about the *Præcordia*: For respiration being suppress'd or very much hinder'd, they think themselves oppress'd with a certain weight laying heavily on the *Thorax*, which weight cheats their imaginations, sometimes with one Apparition, sometimes with another, and when they think to shake it off, or put it from them, by the motion of the Body or Limbs, they are not able to stir either their Body or Limb any way; but after a long struggling in the *Præcordia* and sometimes almost to the loss of Life, at length they awake; and being fully come to themselves from their sleep, the imaginary weight vanishes on a sudden, and the moving force of the Body is restor'd; there remaining never the less for the most part a trembling of the Heart, and often a very quick and violent vibration of the *Diaphragm*; afterwards the fit being ended, the deception of the Fancy apprehending the dreadful species of an *Incubus* or Night-mare comes to be known. Now, tho we allow the monstrous species, (which is conceiv'd) of the *Incubus* to be a mere dream, yet it is manifest that the *Præcordia* are really affected, and that the motions of the Puls and respiration are in a manner suppress'd and letted, *viz.* In as much as that oppression of the Breast is plainly perceiv'd by many whilst they awake; Nay, as they are freshly stir'd from sleep, and when that is remov'd, trembling of  
the



the Heart and *Diaphragm* ensue ; whence it follows, that these parts are cumbred and undergo a great damage. Wherefore, whatsoever others may think, I judge that a fit of the *Incubus* is caus'd, in somuch as in sleeping a certain Incongruous matter is distil'd into the *Cerebellum* together with the Nervous Juice, which causing a heaviness or certain Stupefaction to the spirits in their first force, forces them presently to forbear a little from the performance of their Functions ; so that by a second Lethargy, as it were, rais'd within the *Cerebellum* the vital Actions suffer a short eclips ; during which, partly from the striving of the over charg'd *Præcordia*, and partly from the blood being very much heapt together, and stagnating within them that oppression, and sense of an Incumbent weight, as it were, is caus'd : Moreover, because all the other faculties of the whole body depend on the motion of the Heart, Therefore this being hindr'd and suppress'd, those presently fall into faintings and disorders.

Tho it be seldom that any Person dies of this disease alone, yet those that are frequently obnoxious to it, if at any time they are seiz'd with other Cephalick affects, as the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexie, or Epilepsie, they are in a very dangerous condition, because the Morbifick matter, sent from the Blood into the Brain, easily invades the *Cerebellum* also, being so dispos'd ; so that the Diseas'd suffering an Eclips of the vital Function together with the Animal,



mal, are brought into a greater danger of Life : Hence it is a common observation, that those that are wont to be frequently troubl'd with the *Incubus* often dy Apoplectical.

An other Issue of the *Incubus*, or Night-mare is wont to be less pernicious, that it often leads to the passions of the Heart, and other affects commonly accounted for Hypochondriacal. I have known many troubl'd with the *Incubus* in their youth, who, as they grew farther in years, being free from that, were affected with a trembling and panting of the Heart, and with other griefs about the *Præcordia*, and Hypochondres, and very sorely with Convulsions ; we judge the cause of this Morbid change to be, that the Morbifick matter, after having been often wont to be set the circumference of the *Cerebellum* ; at length, making a violent assault, penetrats deeper into some private place, and passing its texture, Rushes into the Nerves appointed for the *Præcordia*. As to the cure of this Disease, for as to its fits, because they soon pass away of their own accord, there is no need oft : The Therapeutick method after a provision to be made for the whole, by blooding (where it is proper) and a gentle purge, suggest to us the chier use of those Remedies which are vulgarly accounted Cephalicks : Therefore the powders of white Amber, Coral, Pearl, Roots of Male-Peony, bastard Dittany, Contrayerva, also Electuaries, Lozenges, distil'd Waters, Tinctures, Elixirs, and other things wont to be



be prescrib'd in the Lethargy and Apoplexie, are good here; but in the first place a due form of Diet being order'd; let food that is gross, and of an ill concoction, puls and hoary fruits be avoided, nor must the Person indulge himself to sleep, studying, or reading presently after sleep: Let large and late suppers, and laying on the back be forbidden.

Because Infants and Children are often troubled with this Disease (a sign of which is, that they are shaken in their sleep, and upon their awake cry out terribly) and having undergone frequent fits of it, often fall into Convulsive affects: Therefore as soon as they seem affected with it, let a due method of cure be us'd to them: Let it be inquir'd concerning the milk they suck, whether of it self being without fault, and laudable, it agrees well with their Stomachs? let them not be permitted to sleep presently after having suckt their fill: Let the Nurse, using a good form of Diet, take also Morning and Evening a Dose of a Cephalick powder, or Electuary, drinking after it a draught of posset drink with the leaves of Sage, or Betony, or the roots or seeds of Peony boild in it: Let the Infants take twice a day a spoonful of an appropriated distil'd water: Let it have an Issue in the nape of the Neck, let it lay sometimes on the one side, sometimes on the other, but seldom or never on the back. Let it wear about the Neck, or on the pit of the Stomach, Coral, or Bracelets made of the seeds or roots  
of



of Male-Peony. If at any time in sleeping being often and sorely shaken, they seem to be dangerously affected with this distemper, let blisters be appli'd to the Neck, or behind the Ears: Evening and Morning let a Dose of the powder of Gutteta, or some other that is Appropriated be given in a spoonful of distil'd water or Julep.

*A Purging Potion proper for Persons troubl'd with the Incubus or Night-Mare.*

Take Polypody of the Oak, Senna of each half an ounce, Angelica one pugil, Peony seeds bruise'd one dram, Ginger one dram, Anyseeds and Carraway of each make an infusion, and gentle decoction in Fountain-water what suffices, in four ounces of the strain'd liquor dissolve Electuarius Diaphenicon half an ounce, or six drams, make a Potion.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Of the Lethargy or Sleepy-Fever.*

The Lethargy is nam'd in Greek *λίθαργος*, in Latine 'tis call'd *Veternus*.

The Lethargy is an Oblivious disease, in which there is a necessity of sleeping that possesses the party, joyn'd with a gentle Fever, and many



many times adepravation of senses, especially of the memory.

Dr. Willis in this disease, for the first thing he orders a smart Clister, and presently after the Jugular vain to be open'd rather than a vain in the Arm, because by this means the Blood very much heap'd together, and haply stagnating within the Sinews of the Head, will be more easily reduc'd to an even circulation.

After bleeding, other Remedies are presently to be apply'd of every kind; let a large Blister be drawn in the Neck, and Leggs; the Face and Temples anoint with oyl of Amber, let Volatil salt or spirit of Sal Armonick be frequently held to the Nostrils, or little bits of Papers or Rags rould up and dipt in it and put up into the Nostrils.

I. *A Pultice for the Lethargy.*

TAKE Rue, Pepper-wort, Crow-foot well pounded together with black-Soap and Sea-salt, apply it all over the Feet. Let the Limbs be well rub'd.

II. *A Julep for the same.*

Take Water of Peony-flowers, black-Cherries, Walnut-simpe of each three ounces, Compound Peony-water two ounces, Castoreum tied in a rag and hung in the glass two drams,  
E mix



Sugar three drams, mix and make a Julep; the Dose is four or five spoonfuls, every third or forth hour with twelve or fifteen drops of spirit of Sal Armoniack, Harts-horn, or Amber in every dose, or a Dose of the following Powder.

III. *A Powder for the same.*

Take Male-Peony-roots, Mans-scul, Virginia Snak-roots, Contrayerva of each a dram, Bezoar, Pearl of each half a dram; all prepar'd and made into a subtil powder, divide it into twelve parts.

## CHAP. IX.

*Of the Coma and the Carus.*

The Coma and the Carus are Certain sleepy affects, viz. a Continual sleepiness.

*An Excellent Pill for the same.*

TAKE a Dose of Amber pills, or pill Cochiae with Rosin of Jalap, once or twice a weak. At other times going to Bed, and early in the Morning take a Dose of a Cephalick Electuary, or the spirit of Sal Armoniack, or of the Royal Cephalick Essence, or the Tincture of Amber, in a Cephalick Julep, such as you have in the foregoing Chapter of the Lethargy.

At eight a Clock in the Morning and at five in the Afternoon take a draught of Coffee, having



Chap. X. Remedies against the Phrensie. 51

having first boil'd in the Liquor, leaves of drier'd Sage or Rosemary till it aquires a green Tincture, an handful of either in a quart of Water, smell often to the Volatil salt, spirit of Sal Armoniack or to our Royal Cephalick Essence. Blisters are proper in this case, not only to be appli'd to the Neck but to the Leggs and Arms, and to other parts of the Body by turns.

C H A P. X.

*Of the Dilireum, or Phrensie.*

The Phrensie is call'd in Latine *Phrenitis*, and *Phrenesis*, in Greek ΦΡΕΝΙΤΙΣ.

The Phrensie is an Inflammation of the brain, or the meninges thereof, with a continual Fever, bringing a Delirium.

I. *A Julep for the same.*

TAKE of the Waters of Apples, black-Cherries, and Cowslips of each four ounces, of whole Citrons two Ounces, Pearl prepar'd a dram, syrup of the juice of Citrons an ounce, mix and make a Julep; the Dose is three ounces three or four times a day.

II. *A Drink for the same.*

Take of Wood-sorrel two handfuls, of Bor-  
E 2 rage



take four handfals, two Pippins pounded to mash, Sal Prunella two drams, the pulp of one Orange, duple refin'd Sugar an ounce, being bruist and pounded together, pout to them of Fountain-water two or three pints, press it out strongly, and put it in a bottle; the Dose is six or seven ounces, to be taken at pleasure often in a day.

II. *Palmarius's Divine drink for the Phrensie, for Squenching of thirst is :*

Take Fountain-water with Sugar and Juice of Lemon; Water, or Whey with the leaves of Meadow-sweet, or Burnet infus'd or boild in them; an Emulsion of a Decoction of the Roots and Flowers of Water-Lillies, with the seeds of Mellons, Fountain or distil'd waters, with the pulp of boild Pippins dissolv'd in them.

Medicines that induce sleep are often necessary in this disease (saith the learned Dr. Willis) but such as are strong are not proper presently at the beginning, nor may they be frequently us'd, because sleep caused by Opiats brings the matter more to the brain, and fixes the more deeply.

III. *A Cordial draught to induce Sleep in the Phrency.*

Take water of Cowslip-flowers four ounces,  
syrup



Chap. X. *Remedies against the Phrensie.* 53

fyrup of Meconium half an ounce, Pearl a scruple, mix and make a draught to be taken at Night bedward, or take white-Poppy-seeds two drams, Sugarcandy a dram and half, being bruised together pour to them of white-Poppy-water six ounces, press it out and give it after the same manner.

IV. *The Lady Lusons's Remedy to cause Sleep in the Phrensie and Madness,*

Take the Gall of a Hare, boil it in white-Wine and let the Patient drink it, and it will make one Sleep till you give him Vinegar.

Outward Remedies which provoke Sleep, are often apply'd to the Temples and Forehead with success; make a Liniment with the oyl of Nutmeg by expression, and ointment of Populeon, to which you may add five or six grains of Opium; or take a Rose-cake, or of Poppies, with Vinegar and powder of Nutmeg.

V. *A Purge proper in the Phrensie.*

Take choice Rhubarb two drams, of the Cordial-flowers of each a pugil, Cinnamon, Spicæ of each ten grains; Infuse them in Endeive water what suffices in the strain'd Liquor dissolve Electuary of Roses two or three drams, fyrup of Roses Laxative one ounce, mix and make a Potion to be given the day after Phlebotomy.



VI. *A Cordial Potion to induce Sleep.*

Take of Lettice and Purslain of each one handful, a white-Poppy-head, Violets, and flowers of water-Lillies of each a pugil, make a Decoction in three ounces whereof being strained dissolve syrup of water-Lillies compound, syrup of red-Poppies of each half an ounce, mix and make a Potion to be given at the hour of Sleep.

C H A P. XI.

*Of the Mania, or Madness.*

Madness in Latine *Mania*, is an alienation of the mind, or a vehement *Delerium*, without a Fever.

I. *A Vomit for the same.*

TAKE sulphur of Antimony from eight grains to ten, Cream of Tartar half a scruple; mix them by grinding them together, and make a Powder to be taken in a spoonful of Broth, or Panada, or if it must be given craftily, and the Person not knowing it, put it in a crust of white-Bread to be taken in Broth or Milk: Let it be repeated once in four days.



II. *An other for the same,*

Take *Mercurius Vitæ* six or seven grains, give it after the same manner, the Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, Hercules Bovij, may be given after the same manner, *Aurum Vitæ* or the Solar, and also the Lunar præcipitat, are accounted by Chymists Specifick Remedies against Madness, and indeed Mercurial medicines (says Dr. Willis) in asmuch as they work by Vomit and Stool, and often also by Sweat, Urin or Salivation prove egregiously beneficial: A Copious Spitting and long continuance has perfectly cur'd some mad Persons, Dr. Willis.

III. *A Purging Bolus for the same,*

Take Extract of black-Hellebore, *Calomelanos* of each a scruple, make a Bolus.

IV. *An other for the same,*

Take *Calomelanos* a scruple, *Diagridium*, from twelve grains to fifteen make a Powder.

V. *An other for the same.*

Take Confection of Hamech, or the Electuary of the juice of Roses from half an ounce to six drams, give it in Broth.



V I. *A Purging Draught.*

Take of Gereons's Decoction of Sena, or the Decoction of Epythymum, (with two drams of the Roots of black-Hellebore) six ounces, make a draught, or take *Pulvis Diasena*, two drams, give it in Whey.

The spirit of Allum is far better in Mania and Phrensie, then the spirit of Vitriol; as also in burning Feavers; for it is a great cooler.

Sir *Theodor Mayern* relats, that *Angelus Sala* told him, that in Mania and Melancholy he had the Tincture of St. Johns-wort for a great secret, and some times when the Tincture could not be had, he us'd to boil the Tops of St. Johns-wort in Rhenish-wine and small beer, and found it Effectual.

V II. *The Tincture of black-Hellebore for the same, Dr. Bates.*

Take of the Fiebers of black-Hellebore one ounce and half, *Calamus Aromatic* two ounces, Galengal half an ounce, Saffran a dram and half, Cardamoms three drams, Canary or Spanish-wine three quarts, pound the ingredients a little, and digest them in a Vessel close stopp'd for twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards in a cold place for five or six days; then press it out and filter it; the Dose is two spoonfuls at the time of going to Rest or Sleep, and three spoon-



spoonfuls in the Morning for some days. It is of great use for such as are Melancholy, or troubled with Madness, especially that kind of Madness which proceeds from a deep Melancholy; for which and all Obstructions and Oppressions of the Spleen: It is a very excellent thing. It is also of singular use for the Head-ach, Megrin and Hemicrania.

*An other Author prepares it thus.*

The Ingredients being pounded a little, with a little spirit of Wine, put them in a Cucurbite, and pour upon them so much spirit of Wine that overtops them the breadth of four fingers, distil of the spirit to dryness, in Balneo Maria, or in Sand, And while the ingredients are yet warm, beat them well in a Mortar, so will they easily yeild a Tincture; then pour upon them the same spirit which you distil'd off and digest it in a gentle heat till the Tincture is extracted, which pour off; and pour upon the Ingredients somuch Canary as to make up three quarts with the spirit of Wine which you put on at first; digest it for some days, then strain it, and mix this last Tincture with the first; the use and Dose is the same with the other.

Sir Theodor Mayer relates that Dr. Cadman told him, that if white Helebor be infus'd, two drams of it in six ounces of Muscadel-wine, and of the infusion a spoonful being given, gives a gentle Vomit,



---

58. *Choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd* Ch. XII.

---

Vomit, and evacuates the slimy and tough humors, and loosens the Belly, operates with much safety; and that which is remarkable, is, that when the first Infusion is taken, if you pour fresh Wine upon the remaining Roots it will have the same Operation as before; as it is with the Crocus Metallorum.

VIII. *A Linement for the same.*

Take seeds of Henbane, of white-Poppies of each two drams, roots of Mandrake one dram, Opium ten grains, Saffran six grains, make them into fine powder; then take oyl of Roses an ounce, of Chamomil half an ounce, Oyntment of Populeon three drams, mix and make an Oyntment apply it to the Temples and Sutures of the Scul.

IX. *An Experienc'd Remedy for Phrensie and Madnes.*

Take the juice of Sage, of Burnet, and of ground-Ivy, and give the Patient a good glassful of it. Sir K. Digby.

---

C H A P. XII.

*Of Choice Remedies for Stupidity or Folly.*

Take spirit of Sal Armoniack succinated, from fifteen to twenty drops in the Evening and  
early



early in the Morning, in three spoonfuls of the following Cordial-water, drinking after it seven spoonfuls of the same.

*A Cephalick Cordial water, for Stupidity or Folly.*

TAKE fresh leaves of Mistletoe, growing on Appletree six handfuls, Sage, Rosemary, Savory, wild-Tyme, Calamint, Penny-royal, Marjoram, the greater Rocket of each four handfuls, roots of Angelica, Master-wort of each six ounces, Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, Cinnamon, Ginger of each an ounce, Zedoary, Galingal, *Calamus Aramaticus*, winters-Bark of each two ounces, Cubebs, Cardamums, grains of Paradise of each six drams; all being slic'd and bruis'd, pour to them of the best Canary-wine six quarts, Stop the Vessel close and let it stand cold for three days, shaking it now and then; then distil it, and mix the first and last running together, and sweeten it with loaf Sugar to your taste.

After the use of spirit of Sal Armoniack succinated for fifteen days, let other Medicines have their turns, for about the same space of time, such as are the spirit of Soot, Harts-horn, Mans-scul, the Tincture of Coral, Antimony, Castoreum, Amber, *Quercetan's* Elixir of Life, Elixir Proprietatis, spirit of Lavender, &c.



C H A P. XIII.

*Choice and Approv'd Remedies against  
Melancholy.*

I. *A Vomitory for the Melancholy.*

Take Oxymel of Squils an ounce and half, wine of Squils an ounce, fyrup of Tobacco two drams, mix them; If it works not at all or very slowly, provoke Vomiting by drinking plentifully of Posset drink, having the leaves of Carduus boild'd in it.

Or take of the Decoction of middle-bark of the Elder four ounces, salt of Vitriol from one to two scruples, Oxymel simple three drams, mix them, give it after the same manner.

II. *A Purging Potion for Melancholy Persons.*

Take Sena three drams, Epythymum, Rhubarb of each a dram and half, yellow Sanders half a dram, Coriander-seeds two scruples, salt of Worm-wood half a dram, Celtick-spick a scruple, Infuse them for a Night in white-Wine and water of Apples of each four ounces; then strain it, and to five ounces of the strain'd Liquor add fyrup of Epithymum six drams, Aqua Mirabilis two drams, mix and make a  
Potion.



Ch. XIII. Remedies against Melancholy. 61

Potion. In Bodies hard to be wrought on, add a dram or two of Fibres of black-Hellebore beaten and steep in Vinegar.

III. Pills for the same.

Take *Qercetan's* pills of Tartar, or *Crato's* pills of Amber half a dram, Rosin of Jalap, or of Scammony six or eight grains, Tartar Vitriolate ten grains, Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Aqua Mirabilis what suffices, make five Pills take four at Night, and if they do not work early take the other.

IV. Other Pills for the same.

Take Calomelanos, Extract of black-Hellebore of each a scruple, Rosin of Jalap six grains, Gum Ammoniacum dissolv'd what suffices, make four Pills, take them in the Morning with Governance.

The Powder call'd Haly, is greatly commended by *Valescus de Terrenta*, *Bareda* and others, and indeed this seems to be a pretty fit Cathartic in Robust bodies.

Take Lapis Lazuly, Agarick of each three drams, Epythymum half an ounce, Scammony a dram, Cloves in number thirty, make a fine powder; the Dose is from half a dram to a dram in a drought of Posset drink, or in a single Decoction of four or five scruples of Epythymum.



V. *A Cordial Electuary against Melancholy of Mrs. Rutherges.*

Take of the Conserves of Roses, Borage-flowers, Cowslip-flowers, Clove Gillo-flowers of each one ounce, preserv'd Citrons two ounces, Alkermes half an ounce; preserv'd Nutmegs, preserv'd Mirobolans of each half an ounce, Bezoar fifteen grains, Tincture of Saffran half a dram, mix and make an Electuary, with syrup of Clove Gillo-flowers, adding two or three drops of oyle of Cinnamon; the Dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg three times a day; drink after it a Glass of the distil'd Cordial-water following.

VI. *A Cordial distil'd water against Melancholy.*

Take Baum, Borage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Water-Cresses, Brooklime of each four handfuls, Clove Gillo-flowers, flowers of Mary-golds, Borage, Cowslips of each three handfuls, the peels of six Oranges and four Lemons, being all slic'd and bruis'd, Infuse them in four quarts of Whey made with Cider, then distil them, and mix the first and last runnings together and sweeten it with loaf Sugar to your taste. *Dr. Willis.*

VII. *Another Cordial Electuary against Melancholy.*

Take Conserves of Clove Gillo-flowers, and  
of



Ch. XIII. *Remedies against Melancholy.* 63

of Borage-flowers of each two ounces and half, Myrobolan Rinds condited six drams, Coral prepar'd and Pearl of each a dram and half, Ivory and Crabs-eyes prepar'd of each a dram, Confection of Hyacinth two drams, syrup of Coral or red-Popies, what suffices, make an Electuary; the Dose is two drams, or the quantity of a large Nutmeg Morning and Evening, drinking after it three ounces of the following Julep, or a Glasful of the aforesaid Cordial-water. It revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, fortifies Nature, and sweetens the whole Mass of Blood.

VIII. *A Cordial Julep against Melancholy.*

Take Water of Cowslip-flowers, black-Cherries of each six ounces, of Baum four ounces, Dr. Steven's Water two ounces, Sugar six drams; mix and make a Julep. Dr. Willis.

IX. *A very good Powder against Melancholy.*

Take Vitriol of Mars, Cream of Tartar, Crabs-Eyes repar'd of each a dram; mix and make a Powder, which divide in nine parts, take one every Morning in the distil'd Water or Julep before mention'd.

Whey if it agrees with the Stomach, being drank plentifully for many days is often us'd with good effect, by washing away the Salt, and Sulphurous particles of the Attrabilious Blood;  
Whey



Whey with Epythymum boil'd in it is egregiously comended by learned Physicians.

X. *A Chicken-broth against Melancholy.*

Make a Chicken-broth, with the roots of Polypody, Chervil, Fennel, Butchers-broom, Ceterach, Hartstongue, Scolopendre, &c. boil'd in it: Take a draught of it in the Morning, and at five of the Clock in the afternoon, with six grains of Vitriol of Mars dissolv'd in it; salt of Worm-wood and Cream of Tartar of each a scruple. Dr. Willis.

XI. *A Bottle drink against Melancholy.*

Take Leaves of Borage, water-Cresses of each six handfuls, two Pippins, the Pulp of two Oranges, pound them together, and pour to them of the best Cider a pint and half; press it out strongly, and dissolve in it an ounce of loaf-Sugar; put it in a Bottle; the Dose is two ounces or more Morning and Evening. It egregiously contributes to the taking away of the crasy of the Blood.

XII. Take Dr. Willis's Steel prepar'd three ounces, Infus'd in a quart of the Cordial distilled Water at Sect. VI. aforegoing; the dose is three or four ounces twice a day, by it self or with some other solid Medicine.



XIII. *An other Drink against Melancholy.*

Take filings of Steel turn'd to rust an ounce; put them in a Glafs, and pour upon it two ounces of the juice of Oranges, let it stand for twelve hours; shaking it sometimes; then pour it to water of Apples; and white Porto, or black-Cherry-wine if you have it, or good mild Cider a quart; take three ounces of it twice a day.

Wine made of black-Cherries is accounted egregiously good against Melancholy.

C H A P. XIV.

*Of the Watching Evil.*

FOR the cure of this disease opening of a Vain is proper, also Blisters drawn; let Diacodium and Laudanum in case they agree well, be frequently taken, and mean while that the Opiats give truce, from the violence of the disease, let the cause of it be eradicated, by the use of other Remedies as much as may be: Wherefore day after day, at the Physical hours let things be given that take away the sharpness of the Blood and Nervous juice and restore them to sweetness: In which rank are accounted *Testaceous's* powders, as Pearl, Coral, Crabs-Eyes, and the like Apozems and altering  
F distil'd



distil'd waters, of temperate Antiscorbutick, gentle preparations of Steel, spirit of Harts-horn, and above all, Tincture of Antimony, or the Tincture of Metals.

Again as to the removal of the Morbifick cause of this Watching Evil, we have given it you in the foregoing Chapter of Melancholy; mean while for the immediat removal of that symptom, as often as it sorely presses, we observe (says Dr. Willis) that Opiats will not do, for being given in a good large dose, they seldom cause sleep, and render the affected more faint and weak: It often succeeds better, if going to Bed they take some gentle and pleasant drink, as especially our Ale being clear and mild, or also Posset drink with dr'd Cowslip-flowers boil'd in it, or an Emulsion of the seeds of Mellons, and Almonds, in a great quantity, Namely a quart or three pints.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Of Deafness, Sound and Noise in the Ears. &c.*

I. *To cure the Pains of the Ears caus'd through cold.*

**T**AKE the oyl of Rue and bitter Almonds of each equal parts; being mixt together, warm a little of it in a spoon and drop it warm  
into



Chap. XIV. Remedies against Deafness. 67

into the Ears, and stop them with black-Wool dipp'd in the same.

II. *An other Excellent remedy for Noise in the Ears.*

Take Womans Milk, oyl of Roses of each three drams, dissolve in it Opium two grains, drop thereof into the Ears.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take of the juice of sweet Marjerom, two drams, oyl of Cloves one scruple, mix with it two grains of Musk, or Civet, drop it warm into the Ears, and stop them with black-Wool dipt in the same.

IV. *An other for the same..*

Take Rosemary and make a strong Decocti-  
on of it in Spring-water, and let the Fume  
thereof go up into the Ears through a Funnel,  
and also fering the Ears therewith.

V. *An other for the same.*

Make a strong Decocti-  
on of Sage in the U-  
rin of an healthy-Man, or of a Boy and with  
that fering the Ears, after which put into the  
Ear a small piece of the middle of a roasted Oni-  
on, and stop them up with black-Wool; re-



peat this sometimes if need requires.

*VI. An Excellent Electuary for Noise in the Ears.*

Take Species Diambrae, Aromaticum, Rosatum of each half a dram, with syrup of Citron Rinds make an Electuary; the Dose is the quantity of a Nutmeg in a Morning and before Supper. This cur'd when all other means fail'd.

*VII. For Deafness.*

Take Bees four ounces, Hony one pound, Milk a quart, mix and distil them in a common still. Drop of this into the Ears and stop them with black-Wool dipt in it.

'Tis said that it wonderfully hinders the falling of the Hair.

*VIII. A Remedy for Deafness that cur'd a Gentlewoman.*

Take Origanum, Rue, Marjerom, Celtick-Spice, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, seeds of Fennel, Carraway, Cummin, bruise them and boil them in Wine, let the fume be receiv'd into the Ears by a Funnel Morning and Evening, and after stop them with black-Wool with a little Musk at Night; but in the Morning put Garlick pierc'd through and steep'd in Hony. In  
the



Chap. XIV. Remedies against Deafness. 69

the day time also was drawn up in the Nose the juice of Pimpernel, Burnet, and Beets of each a like quantity being mixt.

IX. *An Injection for Deafness,*

Take Hony of Roses three drams, Sack two ounces, make an Injection to be injected warm twice a day.

X. *An other for the same.*

Take a green Ashen stick, put one end of it in the fire, and out of the other end will issue a water which must be receiv'd; of which drop in four or five drops into the Ears, stopping them after with black-Wool and a little Civet. And every tenth day take the following Pills.

XI. *Pills for Deafness.*

Take Pill Cochiae a dram and half, Rosin of Jalap eight grains, syrup of Roses solutive what suffices, make twelve Pills. Dr. Willis.

XII. *An Ear Tent for Deafness.*

Take Asa Foetida dissolve it in spirit of Wine in a brass-Ladle, add to it Castor in powder, and Cumminseeds powder'd of each half a dram, Saffran in powder one scruple, stir them well together till they be well mix'd



adding a little oyl of bitter Almonds to Malax it, make a Mass, take a bit of it at a time, and form it so as that it may be put into the Ear a pritty way; let it abide there three days and Nights or longer, when you take it out stop the Ear with black-Wool dipt in oyl of bitter Almonds.

Note, you must ty it up in a fine Sarcenet, or Crape to which fasten a thread, which fasten about the Ear, and by the same you may pull it out. Dr. Willis.

XIII. *Another for the same, by which a Person was cur'd of a Deafness of two months Continuance.*

Take Pill Lucis Majores a dram and half, Rosin of Jalap eight grains; with syrup of Starchados what suffices, make twelve Pills: Take four of them at Bedtime, every other or every third Night: The Hair being shaven from the Coronal Suture, it was anointed with the following Ointment. Take Aqua Vitæ three ounces, pure Sal-Nitre two drams, oyl of Almonds one ounce; boil them to the Consumption of the Brandy; then add water of water-Lillies one ounce, then beat them well with a Spattula till they be reduc'd to the Consistence of a Liniment, with which was anointed once a day especially at Night going to Bed. Dr. Willis.



XIV. *An other Ear Tent which hath prov'd  
Excellent.*

Take Civet two grains, Burgundy pitch the quantity of a great Pea, as much white Hele-bore in fine powder as will make them into a stiff-paste; work them well in your hands, and make it in the form of a Clove, ty it up in Sarcenet, put it into the Ear, leave the string to go about the Ear; take it out and wipe it, and put it in again and continue it three or four days or longer.

If Deafness be from the stoppage of the Ear, or by the Ear-wax, then use first an Injection of white-Wine warm'd with a little spirit or Tincture of Castor.

XV. *Excellent Pills for Deafness, Dr. Mayern.*

Take of the Mass of Pill Sinequibus, Cochiae Agragativæ of each two drams, mix them well together; the Dose is a dram, to be taken after the first Sleep, having eaten a light Supper take them in two or three days.

XVI. *For Deafness that proceeds from Cold.*

Take an Onion, make a hole in it and fill it with the powder of Cumminseed, roast it under hot Ashes, or put it in an Oven; then press out the juice of it, of which drop three or



four drops into the Ear, and stop it with black-Wool, with Musk and Civet of each three grains.

XVII. *An Oyl against Deafness.*

Take juice of Leeks, oyl of Bitter Almonds, and Laurel of each two ounces; Spicknard, Castoreum, Coloquintida shred of each one dram, juice of Rue and white-Wine of each an ounce and half; put all these in a Matrafs close stopt, digest them twenty four hours, in a gentle heat, or in warm-Water; then boil them to the Consumption of the moisture, then strain and press them out; keep the Oyl for use, mixing with it six grains of Musk.

This Oyl put luke-warm into the Ears, wonderfully helps Deafness in them that were not born deaf. Dr. Cbarras.

XVIII. *An other much approv'd Remedy for Deafness.*

Take a large Eele, cut it into three pieces, stick them with Rosemary and Sage and bake them in an Oven; take of the pure Oyl strained and separated from the gravy, of the best Hungarian-water of each four spoonfuls, shake them well together, take of this Ligour two spoonfuls; juice of Onyons and of the white ends of Leeks of each one spoonful; put all into a Vial, stop it close and shake them for half



Chap. XIV. *Remedies against Deafness.* 73

half an hour to incorporate them well ; pour two or three drops of it warm into the Ear, and ly upon your Bed with that Ear upwards that you intend to drop in, ly still for a quarter of an hour ; then drop into the other if it require it. It is to be continu'd a month, two or three as you find benefit.

This I had of a worthy Gentleman at *Paris*, who assur'd me had cur'd with it the Governor of *Callais*'s Secretary who had been Deaf near twenty years, his Deafness comming of a Sick-ness.

XIX. *An other Remedy for Deafness that cometh of Cold.*

Take a ranged loaf of Bread of a mean scantling, well Leaven'd and Bak'd, cut it a sunder in the Middle, and lay both the parts very hot to both the Ears, first laying a linnen cloath double next to the skin as thin as the Patient can endure the heat, and bind them on fast with a Cloth fasten'd to the head, and let it continue as long as the Patient feels any warmth, and then he may take another ; If the Cold be great you must use it for two or three Mornings together ; take heed of taking cold when you leave them of.

XX. *An other Ear Tent to help the Hearing.*

Take Galbanum, Ship-pitch of each two  
drams,



drams, white-Hellebore in fine powder five scruples, Civet six grains, mix them; divide the Mass into eight or ten parts, making each into the form of a Clove; which wrap or ty up in a very thin piece of Lawn, fixing a thread to the greater end thereof, for the more easy pulling it forth again out of the Ear. It is accounted one of the best of Remedies against Deafness. *Dr. Bates.*

## C H A P. XV.

*Of Remedies against all Maladies and Infirmities of the Eyes.*

### I. *Pills for the Eye-sight.*

**T**AKE pill Cochiae, and Auriae of each one scruple and half, with oyl of Fennel make seven Pills, take three at Night and four in the Morning.

II. *An Incomparable Water to strengthen and preserve the Eye-sight, which a Bishop us'd, who by the use of it, could read without Spectacles, whereas at fifty he could not.*

Take the white of a New laid Egg, beat it in a little Bason that hath a round bottom until it be all in a froath; then let it stand, (leaning the



the bafon to one fide) for fix hours; then pour of the clear Liquor, and put it into a little Vi-ol; and put to it as much clear running Hony as there is Liquor, and as much of the juice of Ground Ivy, or Ale-hoof ftamp'd and ftain'd through a new linnen Cloth; fhake them well together, then ftain it through the fame Cloth, and put it up, and when 'tis clear, put one, two or three drops in your Eyes, every Morning and Night.

III. *An other Incomparable Water for the Eyes, call'd break-Spectacle water, in France.*

Take of the blew Corn-flowers, call'd blew-Bottles; gather'd with their cups, and bruis'd, what quantity you please, Infufe them in a fufficient quantity of Snow-water, which for that purpofe you may provide in the Winter and keep it, after twenty four hours Infufion diftil it and keep the water for ufe.

It is wonderfully effectual, not only to cure moft Infirmities of the Eyes; but to clear ftrengthen and preferve the fight, efpecially of old People; for that reason it is call'd (in France) the break-Spectacle water; becaufe they that ufe it, need not ufe fpectacles. Some drops of it are to be put into the Eye, Morning and Evening or at any other time. Dr. Charras. You may gather the Flowers in their feafon and keep them dry.

IV.



IV. *An other Excellent Eye-water.*

Take an ounce of Lapis Tutia in fine powder, steep it three hours in Womans Milk, then drain off the Milk and put on fresh; do thus three times, then steep it three times in white Rose-water as before: Then take Aloes-Succotrine, white Vitriol of each an ounce, both in fine Powder, Camphir half an ounce, cut and beaten small with two blanch'd Almonds; put all these into a quart of Sherry-Sack in a Bottle, let it stand for three days, shaking it some times; then filter a little of it, which put in a little Vial; put two or three drops in the Corners of both Eyes, tho one Eye be only soar, do thus when you go to Bed, and once or twice before you rise, opening the Eyes as much as you can that the water may get in.

It cures all heat and Inflammation, Eyes red and Blood shot, Running or Rheumatick Eyes or Weeping; it must be us'd for a week or two. It also strengthens the sight cures and prevents the Pin or Web. Being snuff'd up in the Nostrils it opens stoppage of the Nose and purges the Head; It will keep good seven Years, and when 'tis half spent pour a Pint of Sherry-Sack to it, and shake it well together and it will be as good as the first.

V. *An other Excellent Eye-water.*

Take white Vitriol two drams, Barberries  
husk'd



Chap. XV. *Remedies against Deafness.* 77

husk'd three drams, Rose and Fennel water each one pint, boil them with a gentle fire to the Consumption of half, then add Camphir three drams, filter it through gray paper; and keep it for use. It takes away Films, Spots, Pearls, and other things which dim the sight.

VI. *An other VVater against Heat, Inflammation, and sharp Rheum of the Eyes.*

Take Rose, Plantin and Fennel water of each two ounces, Tutia prepar'd two drams, Fennelseeds beaten half an ounce; mix them and keep it in a Glasse close stop'd; when you use it strain a little of it, and wash their Eyes with it two or three times a day.

VII. *An other precious VVater for the Eyes.*

Take ground-Ivy, Celandine, and Daisies of each one handful, stamp them with a little Sugar-Candy; then add half a pint of Rose-water; then press it out, put it in a Bottle, and keep it for use.

It is commended to be one of the best Eye Medicines that can be made; It takes away heat and Inflammation, Spots, Webs, Itchings, and Smarting in the Eyes; it strengthens the Sight.

VIII.



VIII. *An other Remedy to draw back Rheum from the Eyes.*

Take a red Colewort leaf, as much in quantity of red Sage, and a little bay-Salt, stamp them together, and put it in a linnen Cloth, and lay it in the Nape of the Neck; use it two or three Nights together.

IX. *An other.*

Take Rose-water one ounce, of white-Wine a Spoonful, Tutia one dram, Aloes Hepatic, and white-Sugarcandy of each twenty grains, all in fine powder; put all into a Bottle, shake them well together; drop thereof into the Eyes.

X. *For a Stroak or Blow in the Eye.*

Take juice of Smallage, juice of Fennel, and the white of a New laid Egge; beat them well together, and apply it to the fore Eye.

XI. *An other for the Stroak or blow in the Eye*

Stamp Wormwood with the white of an Egg, and apply it warm three days together; then wash with Plantain water.



*A some what sharp but often tri'd Medicine to  
take off the Pearl on the Eye.*

Take of the juice of Celendine, and mix it with about an equal part of pure Hony; and of this mixture imploy a drop, or at most two at a time, letting it fall upon the part affected Morning and Evening.

*XII. For Heat and Inflammation of the Eyes.*

At Night when you go to Bed anoint the Eyes with a drop of the oyl of Fennel; then take Pills of Cochia, and Auria of each one scruple and half with three or four drops of the water of Fennel, make seven Pills, whereof take three at Night and four in the Morning.

*XIII. An other for the same.*

Take of the Pills call'd Alaphangina, and Extract of Rudij of each one scruple, with two or three drops of the oyl of Fennel, make five Pills, whereof take two at Night and three in the Morning: Repeat either of them as need shall require. Dr. Sermon.

*XIV. An other for the same.*

Take the White of a New laid Egg, and as much Rosewater, beat them together with one grain



grain of Camphire, spread it upon fine Tow and apply it to the Eyes, and when it is dry, make it moist again with the aforefaid Medicine.

*XV. An other for the same, of wonderful vertue.*

Take white Vitriol half an ounce, white Sugar candy one ounce, Camphir two drams being beat to powder, add thereto of the distil'd water of Eyebright, and Fennel of each one pint; boil them in a New Pipkin to the Consumption of the forth part, when cold put it in a Glafs, and keep it close stopt for use; dip a Linnen rag in it and apply it to the Eyelids, being shut.

*XVI. To cure the Cataract or Pearl in the Eyes.*

Take white Vitriol two drams,; one race of white Ginger; Camphir, one scruple, dissolv'd in one Spoonful of Aqua Vitæ; put them altogether in six ounces of Rosewater in a Glafs well stopt and so let it stand for three weeks, then drop of it into the Eyes Morning and Evening, and you will find it a very good remedy to take away the Cataract.

*XVII. An other for the Cataract, and Pin and VVeb.*

Take one dram of the finest powder of Li-  
quoris,



quoris, of Ginger half a dram; being mixt well together, blow a small quantity thereof into the Eyes with a quill.

XVIII. *An other for the same.*

Take good store of Creckets, which commonly are in Bakehouses; bruise them well, and strain out the juice; drop one drop of it into the Eye three times a day; and tho the Patient be almost blind he shall be restor'd.

XIX. *A Drink which cures all Pains, Inflammations, soreness and Defluitions in the Eyes and much experienc'd by, Sir K. Digby.*

Take a Good handful of Ground-Ivy, leaves and stalks, wash it and swing it in a Cloth; then shred it and stamp it a little; then boil it in a quart of Ale to a pint; then strain it, and take half a pint of it in the Morning fasting, and the other half at Night going to Bed. It is admirable also to cure the Head-ack, Coughs of the Lungs, Consumptions, small Stones, Sand or Gravel, Jaundice, Obstructions of the Liver and spleen. You may make provision of this Herb when it is in the Flower, and keep it dry.

XX. *An Excellent Eye water of Dr. Maxius.*

Take a pint of Lime water, put it in a clean  
G Cop-



Copper Pan or Kittle that is not tinn'd, put into it one dram of Sal Armoniack in powder, stir it well together; and let it stand twelve hours till it be of a Saffarn colour; in this Liquor dissolve fine Aloes two drams, filter it and then dissolve in it Virgin Hony half an ounce, and keep it close stopt. 'Tis one of the best Remedies yet known for Dimness of the Sight, Weakness of the Eyes, Pin and Web, Pearls, and other Infirmities of the Eyes, as Red and Bloodshot, Heat and Inflammations, Rheums and Cataracks.

The Lime-water how to make it right, will be set down in the Chapter of the King's Evil.

XXI. *An Excellent Eye-water of Dr. Willis.*

Take Camphir one dram, cut it very small, put it in a Bottle with the juce of a Lemon, let it stand all Night close stopt, the next Morning put to it phlegm of Vitriol half a pint, shak them well together, and keep it close stopt for use; when you use it strain a little of it and warm it in a Spoon, dip a Linnen Cloth in it and wet the Eye-lids with it, and the Temples a prity while Night and Morning. 'Tis also good in Burns.

XXII. *A Pultis for a Stroak, Contusion or Bruise about the Eye: Often prov'd.*

Take the white of an Egg, and beat it to an Oyl;



Oyl; then take green Rue stript and beaten like a Conserve, mix them together and apply it on Tow.

XXIII. *A most Approv'd Ointment for the Eyes.*

Take Ointment of Roses two ounces, Virgin Hony an ounce, choice Aloes, and Sarcocol, three days Infus'd in Womans Milk without stirring, but changing the Milk once a day, of each two drams, powder of white Troches of Rhafis, Bol-Armenic, and Tutia prepar'd, of each four scruples, white Vitriol and Sugar-candy of each one dram, powder of Saffran, Myrrh and Olibanum of each two scruples, choice Opium fifteen grains, grind all these together upon a Marbellstone to a most smooth and impalpable Ointment.

It is Excellent for all infirmities of the Eyes; put a large drop of it into the Eye when you go to Bed, and let it melt and sleep upon it; in the Morning wash with Plantin, or Rose water.  
*Dr. Charras.*

XXIV. *An Incomparable Water for the Eyes, compos'd by the learned Monsi<sup>er</sup> D' Aquinchief, Physician to the present King of France.*

Take Tutia of Alexandria thrice quencked in Rose water, and ground upon a Porphir, Cloves Powder'd of each one ounce and half, white-  
G 2 Sugar-



Sugarcandy one ounce, Camphir, Aloes of each a dram and half; put them in a Glass, and pour to them two quarts of Sack, white Rose water half a pint, waters of Celandine. Fennel, Eye-bright, and Rue of each two ounces, shake them well together, stop it close, and set it in the Sun for fifteen days shaking it now and then.

This Water is very Effectual against all Infirmities of the Eyes; use only the clear water pouring out a little of it for the present use, and leaving the rest upon the setlings.

*XXV. An other Excellent Water for the Eyes, which is accounted the Lady Ives Receipt.*

Take one pound of well burnt quick-Lime in whole lumps, put it in a large Earthen pan, and pour upon it clear Rain-water three pints, stir it well together after the Lime is slack'd; then pour off the clear and filter it, and add thereto two spoonfuls of wood-Lice bruised alive, let it stand twelve hours close stopt; then filter it again. If you do it in a clean Copper-pan not Tinn'd within, the Water will be more Effectual to the purpose then if you do it in an Earthenpan.



## CHAP. XVI.

### *Of the Effects of the Mouth and Throat.*

#### I. *A Mouth-water for swell'd Gums, and other Diseases of the Mouth.*

Take of the midle Bark of Elder, and Elm of each half an handful, Savory, Sage, hedge-Mustard, garden-Cresses of each a handful, Roots of Pellitory of Spain two drams; chopp them and bruise the Roots, and boil them in three pints of Lime-water to a quart, strain it and add Honey of Roses two ounces, mix and make a Gargile.

#### II. *Another for the same.*

Take Broom ashes, the prunings of the Vine, Tartar Calcin'd with Nitre, of either which you please; make a strong Lixivium of them by boiling in water, take thereof three pints, in which boil Sage, Savory, Tyme, and Rosemary of each a handful, strain it and pour it hot on two handfuls of Scurvy-grass, cover it close, and let it stand three hours, wash the Mouth with it warm, and Gargle with it.



III. *A famous and long tri'd Medicine for the Scurvy and other Diseases in the Mouth.*

Take powder of the Leaves of Columbines, and of Spearmint, Sage, Nutmegs, Myrrh of each two drams, burnt Allum half an ounce, virgin Hony four ounces or what suffices, make an Ointment, with this anoint the Gums when you go into your Bed. Dr. Willis.

IV. *A Mouth-water to prevent the Flesh of the Gums to grow loose and fall from the Teeth.*

Take tops of Bramble and Cypress-leaves, Sanicle, and Cuckoe-flowers of each a handful, boil them in Smiths-forge-water three pints to a quart; then strain and filter it through a Flannel-bag; then add Hony two ounces, and wash the Mouth with it often warm.

V. *Another to prevent the falling out of the Teeth.*

Take Bark of the Roots of the Sloe-shrub an ounce, Tormentil-roots and Bistort of each a handful, Pomgranat-rines and Ballastians of each half an ounce, boil them in three pints of Fountain water; then strain it and add Allum three drams and Hony two ounces.



VI. *A Linement or Ointment to prevent the falling out of the Teeth.*

Take powder of the Roots of Florentine Oris, Leaves of Sage and St John's-wort of each two drams, Bol Armenec, Sal Prunellæ of each a dram, warm vergin Honv what suffices, incorporate them well by stirring; Anoint your Gums with it as directed in Sect. III. aforegoing.

VII. *A Liquor much Experienc'd to fasten loose Teeth and preserves the Teeth and Gums, &c.*

Take of Roch-Allum one dram, Bol-Armenec two drams, Myrrh half a dram, pulverise them and put them in a Bottle, and pour upon them a pint of Claret-wine; wash the mouth with it three times a day.

VIII. *An other for the Teeth and Gums.*

Take Vitriol Camphorate (vulgarly call'd Capt. Green's Powder) an ounce, put it in a Bottle and pour upon it a quart of Fountain-water, shake them well together; then being settled use it.

IX. *An Opiate made with the said Powder.*

Take Vitriol Camphorated, burnt Harts-  
G 4 horn



horn of each a dram, Nutmeg half a dram,  
Hony what suffices, mix and make an Opiat.

X. *Another Opiate to cleanse and whiten the Teeth  
us'd by the Nobility and Gentry in France.*

Take Pumice-stone burnt, white-Coral, Cuttle-fishbone, burnt-Harts horn, Florence Oris-roots of each an ounce, Sal Armoniack two drams, reduce them to a fine Powder; then grind them upon a Marble-stone, with somuch Hony of Roses as will make it into an Opiate wherewith rub the Teeth: This Powder may also be us'd dry; and you may aromatise either of them with a few drops of oyl of Rhodium.

XI. *Another Powder for the Teeth, call'd the Ladies Dentifrice.*

Take Chrystal Glass prepar'd, a dram and half powder of Bricks, or rather of burnt Oyster-shells; of Pumice-stone of each half an ounce, Coral red and White, Cuttle-fishbone of each two drams, Pearl (or rather raw clean Oysters-hells) Cloves of each one dram: To which add Hony of Roses what suffices, and make a soft Past. If the Teeth be very foul the Medicine must be us'd five or six times in a day, and afterwards every time after Eating, wash the Mouth with Wine.

A learned Author says that those that delight in white Teeth, ought always after Meals to wash



wash their Mouth with fair water, and once or twice a Week to rub them with the following Powder :

Take white Coral, and fine clean Oister-shells both in fine Powder, and rub your Teeth therewith, they will be very White.

XII. *A Gargle for the Scurvy in the Gums,*

Take Crab-verjuice, and Scurvy-grass-water of each equal parts; add a little Hony and Alum and Gargil therewith.

XIII. *An other wash against the Scurvy in the Teeth and Gums.*

Take Bistort roots, seeds of Scurvy-grass of each two drams, Allum one dram, Mastick three drams, boil in fair water what suffices to a quart, strain it and add Hony of Roses, two ounces, mix and make a Lotion, Gargel the Mouth and Throat therewith, and wash the Teeth with it; if the Gums be Ulcerated four or five times a day or oftner.

Note, that before yon use this Wash you ought to rub your Teeth with the following powder.

XIV. *A Powder for the Scurvy in the Gums.*

Take salt of Scurvy-grass, or Wormwood, Mace of each a dram, dry Sage six scruples, burnt-



burnt-Allum two drams, salt decrepitated two scruples, mix and make a subtile powder, to which add Hony of Roses what suffices, mix them and rub your Teeth with it, and then wash with the Liquor before you set down.

The Ashes of Tobacco or of the Stalks is of Excellent use to cleanse the Teeth and to make them White.

*XV. A Wash to preserve the Teeth, Sound, Clean and White.*

Take a pint of Hony, a pint and half of Vinegar, Sage-water half a pint, boil them together and there with wash the Mouth and Teeth every day, chiefly after eating.

*XVI. A Remedy for a sore Mouth, or Cancker.*

Take of Grocers Treacle a Saucerful, burnt Allum, and Bay-salt of each the quantity of a Nutmeg, boil them a little together and then dissolve of it in Water, and wash with it.

*XVII. An Excellent Gargle against Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, desperate Quinsies, Thrush, &c.*

Take Poppy-water, Plantin-water of each an ounce, Clarified juce of Self-heal two ounces, Hony of Mulberries six drams, Saltpetre, half an ounce, mix them and Gargarise with it often warm.

*XVIII.*



XVIII. *An other for the same often tri'd.*

Take *Album Græcum* two drams, Liquorice scrap'd one ounce, Rock-Allum one dram, boil them a little in Rose, Poppy, and Self-heal water of each what suffices, then strain it, take of this Decoction a pint *Diamoron*, and *Dianucum* of each half an ounce, mix and make a Gargle to be us'd often in a day.

XIX. *An other Excellent Remedy against Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat.*

Take the distil'd water of Elder-flowers, Plantain and white-Thorn-flowers of each equal parts, dissolve therein as much *Venice Soap* as a Walnut, sweeten it with a little syrup of Mulberries, and Gargle the Mouth often therewith; If these take no effect, add thereto a little *Egip-siacum*.

XX. *An other for the same.*

Take Plantain-water eight ounces, Hony of Roses, and syrup of Mulberries of each two ounces, Sugar of Lead six drams, Roman Vitriol one dram, mix them and Gargle the Mouth often with it.

XXI. *An Experienc'd Remedy against the Quinsy and soar Throat.*

Take the powder of *Album Græcum*, Wheat-flower



flower of each equal parts, oyl of Camomile half an ounce with a sufficient quantity of Honey, make them up into a Plaster and apply it.  
*Dr. Sermon.*

XXII. *A Deglutination for a sore Throat.*

Take Quince Kernals, Damask-rose-leaves, boil them in fair water what suffices, make a syrup which use with a Liquorice-stick.

XXIII. *A most Excellent Gargarism. against all Distempers of the Mouth and Throat.*

Take the inner Bark of the Elm-tree new gather'd four ounces, Fountain water three pints; cut the Bark small and boil it to one half, strain it and add syrup of Rasberies and Mulberries of each an ounce and half, mix them.

It is good against Roughness, and soreness of the Tongue, Thrush, Inflammations and Ulcers, Gargle the Mouth often with it.

XXIV. *An affect of the Mouth call'd a water-Canker, in a Child of two years of age cur'd.*

My Author being call'd to see this Child, he found betwixt his upper Lip and the Gum, an Ulcer, which had begun there about four days before, it passing pritty high upwards, being hollow, hard, paining, black and smelling ill: He matters not whither this affect be call'd a Gan-



Gangreen, with *Hildanus*, or a Cancer with *Battus*, or the Ulcer *Noma*, with *Cornelius Vander Varden*: But he says that this Evil runs on very quick, and may kill the Diseased in a short time, as he hath found by Experience; for the cure of it he prescrib'd the following Ointment, for resisting the corrosive acid:

Take Venice Treacle two drams and half, *Egyptiacum* a dram and half, Gum-Lac, spirit of Sal Armoniack of each two scruples, spirit of Scurvy-grass two drams, mix them and make a Linement, and with it a little spirit of Wine; being warm'd the part affected was wash'd with it six times a Day, and lint dipt in it was put on the fore; by this soal Remedy, he cur'd not only this little Child, but hath cur'd many others, and that in a short time.

## C H A P. XVII.

### *Of the Tooth-Ach.*

#### I. *An approved Medicine for an aking Tooth that is Hollow.*

TAKE black Pepper in fine powder two parts, double refin'd Sugar powder'd one part, mix them, and melt them in a Brass-Ladle over a gentle heat; make it into pills of the bigness fit for your purpose, and when they are cold they will harden, and may be imploy'd when you please to the part affected. II.



II. *An other Experienc'd Remedy against the  
Tooth-ach.*

Take Roots of Pelytory of *Spain* two drams,  
Ginger, Olibanum of each half an ounce, red-  
Sage, Henbane-seeds bruised of each one dram,  
Pepper, Opium of each a scruple; boil these  
in a pint of Vinegar, strain it, and hold there-  
of in your Mouth: It gives present ease in all  
pains of the Teeth.

III. *An often try'd Remedy for the Tooth-ach.*

Take a little Cotten, and imbibe it with Lu-  
catella's Balsam melted in a spoon and put it in  
the hollow Tooth.

IV. *An other for the same.*

Take of Roman Vitriol one dram; dissolve  
it in a pint of Spring-Water, and hold thereof  
in the Mouth.

V. *An other for the same.*

Take the bone of the left-fore-leg of a Toad,  
and hold it against the aking Tooth; It aswa-  
ges the pain thereof in an instant.

VI. *A Past or Opiate to aswage the Tooth-ach.*

Take Camphir two drams, Opium one  
dram,



Chap. XVIII. Remedies for the Breast. 95

dram, Castor half a dram, powder them, mix them with syrup of Clove Gillo-flowers and make a past; whereof put a little in the hollow Tooth, and leave it there; renewing it as often as need requires. Dr. Charrass.

VII. A famous and Effectual Tincture for the Tooth-ach. Dr. Bates.

Take Guaiacum two ounces, Pelitory of Spain, Pomgranate-shells, Gall, seeds of Henbane, and Staves agre of each half an ounce, Cloves, Ginger, Long-Pepper, Olibanum of each one dram, Tobacco, Sage, Horsemint of each two scruples, Brandy three pints, mix and digest them in warm Sand, then strain it; a little of this is to be held in the mouth, and kept in for a while, then spit out, and take a fresh.

C H A P. XVIII.

*Of Destempers of the Breast and Lungs, as Hoarsness, Asthma's, Coughs, and Consumption of the Lungs.*

I. An approv'd Remedy for a Hoarsness.

TAKE one leaf of Virginia Tobacco, cut it small, and Infuse it in a pint of fair water for twelve hours; then strain it and boil it up with



with brown Sugar candy to a Syrup; the Dose is a spoonful in the Morning fasting, and at Night: 'Tis also good for Coughs and shortness of Breath.

II. *An other for the same prescrib'd by Dr. Barkdale for an Eminent Lord; which prov'd very effectual.*

Take Gum Ammonicum dissolv'd in Vinegar of Squils two drams, Myrrh so prepar'd, purif'd Galbanum, Sulphurive of each one dram, Millepedes prepar'd, Fæcula of Aron-roots, Oris of each one dram, Saffran five grains, Balsam of Peru and Tar of each equal parts, what suffices, make a Mass of Pills of each two scruples, make six Pills; which quantity was taken first in the Morning, again at four afternoon, and last at Night, after which every time he dranck two ounces of the following water.

III. *A Water for Cold and Hoarsness.*

Take Marsh-mallow-roots, Briony, Oris of each two ounces, Liquoris bruise'd one ounce and half, leaves of Hoar-hound, Arsmart, Ground Ivy of each two handfuls, Cinnamon one ounce, Saffran two drams, heat them altogether and Infuse them in a quart of Milk, add Hony two ounces, let it stand twelve hours, then distil it in an ordinary still: The same course hath cured others besides the said Lord.

IV.



CH. XVIII. Remedies against the Lungs. 97

IV. *A Pectoral Drink for a Cold, Hoarseness and Cough.*

Take roots of Marsh-mallows, Fennel and Gout-wort of each an ounce, leaves of Mullen, Colts-foot, Bettony, Maiden-hair, Scabious of each one handful, twenty fat Figs slic'd, Raisons of the Sun slic'd four ounces, seeds of Anis and sweet Fennel beaten of each two ounces, Liquorice bruise'd five drams, boil them all in three quarts of Water to two quarts, to the strain'd Liquor add Hony four ounces, boil it again till it be perfectly scimm'd: Of this was taken six ounces warm thrice a day. Dr. Barksdale.

V. *A Pectoral Ale for a Cold, Hoarseness and Cough; &c. prescrib'd for a Lord.*

Take Sassa Parilla half a pound, Infuse it in warm water two gallons for twelve hours, boil it to six quarts; then take Roots of red Fennel and Gout-wort of each two ounces, Roots of great Fig-wort four ounces, leaves of Bittony Mullen, Scabious, Agrimony, Maiden-hair of each four handfuls, Raisons slic'd one pound, boil them together in the same Liquor till there be wasted five pints and strain it, to which add three Gallons of new Ale, and when run'd up, hang in the Vessel, Liquoris, seeds of Anis, sweet Fennel and Angelico of each two ounces  
H                      bruise'd,



bruis'd, when 'tis fit to tap, let it be for ordinary drink.

VI. *A Pectoral drink for a Cough prescrib'd for an Eminent Lord.*

Take leaves of Maiden-hair, Mullen of each three handfuls, Hyssop one handful, Aniseeds beaten three drams, Raisins slic'd four ounces, boil them in three pints of Barly-water to a quart; to the straining add Sugarcandy four ounces; Clarify with white of Eggs, and take three ounces of it warm, three times a day.

VII. *Pectoral Lozenges for the same.*

Take Lohoch Sanum & Expertum an ounce and half, Sugarcandy six ounces, Species Diatragacant. Frigida a dram and half, fine powder of Liquorice two drams, Florence Oris-roots, a dram and half, Mucilage of Quince-seeds sufficient to make Lozenges each weighing a scruple, keep one always in the Mouth.

VIII. *Other Pectoral Lozenges good also in Catarrhs.*

Take Liquorice two ounces, Calamus-Aromaticus, Roots of Florentine Oris, Galingal of each one dram, Ginger two scruples, Carraway-seeds two drams, Elecampane one scruple, Sugarcandy one pound, reduce all to a very subtil Powder



Ch. XVIII. Remedies against the Lungs. 99

Powder, to which add Chymical oyl of Aniseed twenty drops, mix it well and with Mucilage of Gum Tragant made with Hyssop-water, make Lozenges.

I X. Other Lozenges against Cough of the Lungs, Hoarseness, Shortness of breath, and Consumption.

Take a pound and half of Sugarcandy, boil it in a sufficient quantity of Spring-water, till it will stick to the end of your fingers, then add to it of the powder of Licourice, Elecampane, Aniseed, Angelica-seeds of each half an ounce, powder of Florentine Orice, and flowers of Sulphur of each two drams, Chymical oyl of Aniseeds forty drops; make Lozenges according to Art. Dr. Sydenham who calls them Family Lozenges.

X. An Excellent Pectoral Syrup against a Consumption of the Lungs, order'd by an able Physician for an Eminent Lady.

Take Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, Aniseeds, Licourice of each an ounce, Scolopendre, Lung-wort, Knot-grass of each one handful, Elecampane half an ounce, thifty large Raisins slit, fifteen fat Figs slic'd, two Radishes cut small; shread the Herbs small, and bruise the Roots and seeds, put them all in a large Pipkin, and pour thereon five quarts of Spring-water; let it boil gently untill two quarts



be consum'd, to the straining put 2 pound and half of double refin'd Sugar, clarify it with whites of Eggs and make a Syrup; whereof take a spoonfull by it self three or four times a day; let it run easily down your Throat, you may take of it also at any time in the Night when the Cough urges.

*XI. An other Excellent Pectoral Syrup for Asthma's, or difficulty of Breathing and Coughs.*

Take of Raisins slic'd half an ounce, Poly-pody of the Oak two drams, Liquorice, seeds of Carraway, Anis, sweet Fennel, and Tobacco of each two drams, Oaken-moss one pugil; leaves of Hore-hound, Hyssop of each one ounce, Garlick bruis'd one Head tied in a ragg, and hung in the vessel; boil all these in a pint and half of Barly-water to a pint, toward the end add of the best Vinegar three ounces, strain it and add Hony and Sugar of each half a pound and Oxymel of Squils four ounces. The Dose is one spoonfull three times a day, viz. in the Morning fasting, at four a clock in the afternoon, and at Night going to Bed; you may also take it in the Night time when there is need, letting it go easily down your Throat, or take it with a Liquorice-stick.

*XII. A Pectoral distil'd Water against Consumptions.*

Take Scabious, Paris-Bittany of each two hand-



Ch. XVIII. Remedies against the Lungs. 101

handfuls, Maiden-hair, Sage, Hysop, Horehound, Liver-wort of each one handful, flowers of Borage and Bugloss of each one handful Elecampane, Florence Oris, Roots of Parsly of each half an ounce, Aniseeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, Nettle-seeds, Cinnamon, Saffran of each a dram; being cut and bruised pour to them three quarts of good old Wine, let it stand close stopt for a week, then distil it, to the Water distil'd add Sugarcandy what suffices, Spanish-juice of Liquorice one ounce, salt of Tartar six drams, drink thereof two or three times a day one ounce; It not only opens Obstructions of the Lungs, helps Coughs and spitting of blood, but also gives ease in all pains of the Stone.

XIII. *A Pectoral Syrup for those that spit-Blood.*  
*Mr. Boil to Sir K. Digby,*

Take Comfry-roots six ounces, leaves of Plantain two handfuls; beat them well together, then press out the Juice, which strain and let it settle, then boil it up to a Syrup with Sugar, and clarify it with the white of an Egg.

XIV. *An other Remedy for Spitting of Blood.*

Take leaves of Colts-foot half a handful, shred it very small and fry it with a little Bacon; then put to it the yolk of an Egg, and stir it well together; eat it in the Morning fasting, continuing it for some time.



*XV. A rare Medicine against a Consumption, tho much decay'd therewith.*

Take two quarts of new red Cows-milk, the more stroakings the better; put it in an Earthen vessel of three quarts, with Syrup of Roses and brown Sugarcandy of each two ounces, stop it close and set it in an Oven with Household-bread, take of this twice or thrice a day warm: If you add to it Syrup of ground-ivy two ounces it will be better.

*XVI. An Electuary for the Cough, and Rheum falling upon the Lungs.*

Take Conserve of Roses, half an ounce, Syrup of Violets one Spoonful, Hony three Spoonfuls Olibanum in fine Powder, and flower of Sulphur of each one dram, beat and mix them well to an Electuary, of which take often in the day upon the bruised end of a Liquorice stick.

*XVII. The excellent Snail-water against Consumptions and Heetick Feavers, Dr. Harvy.*

Take of Garden-Snails with their shells, especially those that are about Vines a pound, wash them well with Water and a little Salt, then wash them once or twice more with fair Water to wash of the Salt, bruise them with their shells in a stone Mortar to a Mash, add to them



Ch XVIII. Remedies against the Lungs. 103

them ground-Ivy, Speedwel, Lung-wort, Scabious, Burnet, Colts-foot, and Nettle-tops of each a handful; Liquorice half an ounce, Dates ston'd twelve; of the greater Coldseeds, and Marshmallow-seeds of each one dram and half, Saffran a scruple; put them into a new glaz'd Pipkin, and pour on them a quart of Spring-water, fasten the cover close to the Pipkin by pasting it round with Dowe; let it stand twelve hours in a Kettle of hot Water over the fire, then strain and press out the Liquor, and dissolve into it while it is warm, a quarter of a pound of Clarifi'd Hony; put it in a bottle, and keep it in a Celler. The Herbs must be shred, the seeds and Liquorice bruis'd small.

XVIII. To make the syrup of Turnips against Coughs and Consumptions.

Take a quantity of Turnips par'd, bake them in an Oven with Household bread, then press out the Liquor, which strain through a Flannel bag, to a quart of this Liquor put a pint of Hyssop water, and with two pound and half of broun Sugarcandy make a syrup.

Dr. Salmon orders it thus: To a quart of the Liquor of Turnips put half a pint of Brandy, and two pounds and half double refin'd Sugar, make a syrup by dissolving only: I judge it would be better instead of the Brandy to take so much Aniseed water.



*XIX. To make the syrup of Garlick against Cough, Hoarseness, difficulty of Breathing and Consumption.*

Take Cloves of Garlick ten or twelve in number, peel them and cut them in Slices, Anniseeds bruisd half an ounce, Elecampane root three drams, Liquorice two drams; put them in a Matraass, and pour to them a pint and half of good Brandy, digest them in warm Sand for two or three days; then strain it and put the Liquor in an Earthen Pan Glaz'd, put into it double refin'd Sugar a pound and half, put the Bason upon a chafendish of Coals, and when the Liquor is warm set it on fire, and whilst it burns stir it; then strain it through a Flannel-bag, and keep the syrup for use.

*XX. The Syrup of Dia Sulphur of Dr. Willis.*

Take Sulphur prepar'd after Dr. Willis's manner, afterwards set down, half an ounce, the best Canary wine a quart; digest them in a Matraass close stop'd in warm Sand for twenty eight hours, then take double refin'd Sugar, two pounds, dissolve and boil it in water distil'd of Elder-flowers, to the consistency for Tablets; then pour to it by little and little the wine ting'd with the Sulphur whilst warm, let it boil a little on the fire scimming it; then strain it through a Flannel bag, you will have a most delicate Syrup of a Gold colour, and of great efficacy



efficacy against the Cough and other affects of the Lungs, so there be no Hectick Feaver.

XXI. Dr. Willis's preparation of Sulphur.

Take Flower of Sulphur four ounces, melt them and add to them pure salt of Tartar one ounce and half, stir and mix them well with a Spatula; then take it from the fire and let it cool and keep it for use. It serves for making the syrup of Sulphur before mention'd, and also the following Tincture of Sulphur.

XXII. To make the Tincture of the said Liver of Sulphur.

Take of the aforesaid Liver of Sulphur two ounces, spirit of Wine rectifi'd one pint, digest them together, then filter it. It is a very great pectoral, cures most diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Wheesings, Shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, &c.

Take of the aforesaid syrup of Sulphur, three ounces, Water of Earth-worms an ounce, Tincture of Saffran two drams, make a Cordial and Pectoral mixture; whereof take a spoonful going to Bed and early in the Morning.

Take Tincture of Sulphur two drams, Liquid Laudanum Tartariz'd a dram, syrup of the juice of ground-Ivy two ounces, Cinnamon-water



water two drams; the Dose is a spoonful at bed time, and if the Person does not sleep, an other towards Morning, *Dr. Willis.*

**XXIII.** *An Excellent Pectoral drink for Coughs and Colds us'd by an Eminent Lady.*

Take Hyfop, Raisons slic'd, and Figgs of each a handful, Aniseeds bruis'd two spoonfuls, Coltsfoot a good handful cut small, boil them in one Gallon of Spring water to two quarts, towards the latter end put in a good stick of Liquorice bruis'd, then strain it and dissolve in it four spoonfuls of Hony, drink thereof warm four or five spoonfuls at a time in the Morning, in the afternoon and at Night.

**XXIV.** *An Excellent Pectoral mead for the Breast and Lungs.*

Take Hony one Gallon, Water four Gallons, boil them together for two hours with the following ingredients: Take Raisons slic'd four ounces, Elecompane-roots two ounces, roots of Fennel, and Marsh-mallows, Polypody of the Oak of each one ounce, Maiden-hair, Coltsfoot, Sage, Bittony, Scabious, and Hyfop of each one handful, Aniseeds bruis'd one ounce; when it is cold Tun it and 'twill work of its own strength.

**XXV.**



XXV. *A Pectoral distil'd water againgsst a Cough.*

Take ground-Ivy, Colts-foot, Oak of *Jerusalem* of each three pound, Hyssop, Rosemary, Pennyroyal, Horehound of each a pound and half, Elecampane, Liquorice of each a pound and half, Florentine Orice twelve ounces, Figs slic'd three pound, Saffran, Aniseed, sweet-Fennelseed of each half an ounce, Brandy five quarts, Fountain-water three Gallons, digest them a while, and then distil by a Vesica with a Worm and Tubb. This Water serves for making the Magistral syrup of Balsam de Tolu.

XXVI. *A Pectoral Milk-water.*

Take Garden Snails bruis'd one pound, Hogs-blood two pound, Maiden-hair, ground Ivy of each three handfuls, Harts-tongue two handfuls, Liquorice, Aniseeds bruis'd of each three ounces, Raisons and Figs slic'd of each four ounces, Milk warm from the Cow six quarts, mix and distil them. It is profitable against Coughs, Colds, obstructions of the Lungs, and shortness of Breath.

XXVII. *An other Pectoral water of great vertue.*

Take roots of Elecampane, of round Birthwort



wort of each three ounces, Roots of Flour de Luce an ounce and half, Florentine Oris, Parsly, Fennel-roots, Liquorice of each one ounce, green Tobbacco, four handfuls, Paul-bittony, Scabious, Colts-foot, Hyfop, Maiden-hair, Hore-hound, Carduus Ben. of each one handful, Jujubes, Sebestens of each thirty in number, Figgs and Dates slic'd of each sixteen, seeds of Tobacco three drams, Nigella one dram, Nettles, garden-Cresses, Mustardseed, Linseed of each two drams, Bayberries six drams, powder of Guaiacum eight ounces, *Venice Turpentine* dissolv'd in the yolks of Eggs two ounces and a half, white-Wine four Gallons; digest three days, then distil and ty in a rag fixty Hoglice bruis'd and hung by a thread in the Recipient.

All the Ingredients are to be gotten green that can be; It is very powerful for Asthma's Coughs, and Tartarous Diseases of the Lungs and Reins, &c. Dose two ounces twice or thrice a day. Note that you ought to draw only four quarts so will you have a fine and Spiritous Liquor.

#### XXVIII. *A thickning Lohach for a Cough.*

Take oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce, Syrups of red Poppy, Purslain, Jujubes, and *Lohoch Sanum* of each half an ounce, Flowers of Sulphur three drams, Sugarcandy what suffices, mix them in a Marble Mortar for the space



Ch. XVIII. Remedies against the Lungs. 109

space of an hour, keep it in a Gally-pot for use. It is to be taken frequently with the bruised end of a Liquorice stick: Note that if you have not a Stone Morter, you may do it as well in a Basson with the back of a Silver Spoon.

XXIX. *A Lohoch in a thin Rheum, or Distillation.*

Take Conserve of red Roses two ounces, syrup of Poppies and Jujubes of each an ounce, Olibanum, Mastick, and Amber of each a dram, express'd oyl of Nutmegs six grains, mix them and make a Lohoch, which is to be lick'd often with a Liquorice stick.

XXX. *A Medicine for Asthma's or a difficulty of Breathing.*

Take blew Corrans one pound, tops of Nettles two handfuls, boil them in two quarts of Water to a quart, and let the Patient drink often thereof.

XXXI. *An other for the same.*

Take a sea-Onion roasted, beat it well with a sufficient quantity of Hony, give of it to the Patient the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time. It is of excellent use.

XXXII. *A Remedy for shortness of Breath or difficulty of Breathing. Dr. N.*

Take of the Mass of Stomach-Pills with  
Gum



Gum one scruple, make three Pills to be taken early in the Morning, sleeping after them, and two hours after take three ounces of the Pectoral Decoction warm, in which half an ounce of Manna hath been dissolv'd; Repeat this two or three times, staying two or three days between every time.

Afterwards take Aniseeds powder'd one scruple, salt of Amber ten grains, Gum Ammoniacum one dram, Balsam of Peru what suffices, make Pills of a middling size; whereof take three every Night in a spoonful of Balsamick syrup.

XXXIII. *An other for the same.*

Take syrup of Hore-hound and Garlick of each an ounce an half; Tincture of Saffran and Castor of each two drams, mix them and take about a small spoonful at a time.

Or take Tincture of Gum Ammoniacum, three drams; the Dose is from fifteen drops to twenty in a spoonful of syrup of ground Ivy, or of the Balsamick syrup.

Or take Tincture of Sulphur three drams; the Dose is from seven drops to twelve or twenty in the same manner.

XXXIV. *An excellent Remedy against a Consumption.*

Take white Rose-water one ounce, white Sugar



Ch.XVIII. Remedies against the Lungs. 111

Sugarcandy six drams, the Yolk of a new laid Egg, new Milk warm from the Cow, or made so, a quarter of a pint; being beaten and well mixt together, let the Patient drink it all at once, repeating the same Morning and Evening for some time together.

XXXV. *An other Excellent Remedy against a Consumption.*

Take all the blood that will be had fourth of a Swine in his full strength, stir it as it is drawn forth, that it may not congeal; To which add powder of Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace and Ginger of each an ounce, Saffran, Rosemary flowers of each two drams, and forthwith distil it in a glass Cucurbite, with a very gentle fire; the Dose is from three spoonfuls to six or eight, sweeten'd with Sugarcandy or Sugar of Roses.

XXXVI. *An other for the same.*

Take Flower of Brimstone and Olibanum of each one scruple, Saffran three grains, put them into a Pippin the coar being cut out; then rost it and let the Patient eat it with white Sugarcandy for ten or twelve days together.

XXXVII. *An other for the same.*

Take white Wine three pints, Sugarcandy  
four



four ounces, Elecampane one ounce, Colts-foot two ounces, Violet flowers one ounce and half, Roots of Angelica ten drams, all being cut and bruised very small, boil them in a stone Bottle close stop'd (the Cork being ty'd down with a piece of strong linnen Cloth) for three hours in a Kettle of water, and open it not till it be cold, then strain it; the Dose is three or four spoonfuls first and last and in the afternoon.

With this very Medicine after I had gently purg'd a Painter, I perfectly cur'd him in a few days, tho he was so far gone in a Consumption, that he was look'd upon as a dead Man by all his friends. *Dr. Sermon.*

Sugar of Roses drunk in new Milk is also of admirable use.

XXXVIII. *A kind of Marmalet against a Consumption.*

Take nine Cloves of Garlick, boil them in a pint of Mead till they be tender, then take twelve Pippins, Coddle them till they be tender, then make a syrup of the Liquor you boil'd the Garlick in, with one pound of Sugar; make pulp of the Pippins which mix with the syrup: 'Tis a kind of Marmalet, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg, Morning and Evening, and often in the day.

XXXIX. To a Person in a Consumption, the learned *Dr. Sydenham* advises to take ten drops



Ch. XVIII. Remedies against the Lungs. 113

drops of *Balsam* of Sulphur anisated in a spoonful of powder of Sugarcandy twice or thrice every day, and often keep in the Mouth one of the Lozenges at *Seft. IX.* of this Chap.

XL. *A Lohoch against a Consumption.*

Take of Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces, Syrup of Maiden-hair and Violets of each one ounce, Sugarcandy a sufficient quantity; make a Lohoch by a long mixing and beating of it in a Basin of white-ware.

For ordinary Drink in a Consumption, the ingenious Dr. *Salmon* commends fair Water to be always drank (even at Meals) where the Constitution will bear it, or Milk and Water, or a distil'd Milk-water, all fermented Liquors being absolutely nought: Now and then the Patient may take the quantity of a Chestnut of this Electuary.

Take Indian green Ginger preserv'd eight ounces, cut it very small with a Knife, and beat it very small into a Mass in a stone Mortar, add to it flower of Sulphur two ounces, fine powder of Elecampane roots one ounce an half, clarif'd Hony enough to make it up into an Electuary; take of it as often as the violence of the Cough returns. This likewise is a thing of good use. Take of subtile powder of Elecampane roots one ounce, Syrup of Elecampane roots four ounces, pure oyl of Olives five ounces, mix them well together; the Dose one  
1 spoon-



spoonful in the Morning fasting, and at four in the Afternoon.

Or this, Take of subtile powder of Elecampane, flower of Sulphur of each one ounce, syrup of Aniseed, pure Florence oyl and Olive of each eight ounces, mix them well together by shaking; the Dose a spoonful now and then. *Dr. Salmon* upon Sydenham. In a thin Catarrh, Rheum or Distillation upon the Lungs you may prescribe thickning Lohoch. Of this kind is the following: Take of syrup of Poppies and of Lettice of each eight ounces, syrup of Purslane two ounces, Liquorice, Elecampane, Jesuits Bark, Catechu, all in fine powder of each two ounces, spirit of Wine two ounces, Nutmegs in powder one ounce and half, mix and make a Lohoch, of which let the Patient take a little often in a day upon the bruised end of a Liquorice stick. *Salmon* in Sydenham.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *Of Affects of the Stomach.*

#### *I. Pills for the pain in the Stomach.*

Take of the Pills of Hiera with Agarick two drams, oyl of Nutmegs and Juniperberries of each five drops, mix them together and make  
thereof



Chap. XIX. *Remedies for the Stomach.* 115

thereof fifteen Pills, of which let the Patient take two at Night, and three in the Morning, until they are all spent.

II. *Another for the same.*

Take Species Hiera picra one ounce, salt of Tartar, or Tartar Vitriolate two drams, Cochinele one scruple, infuse them in Sherry-sack a pint, for some days, shaking it often in a day; filter it; the Dose is an ounce and half to two ounces, or two or three spoonfuls before eating. It is excellent against crudity and pain of the Stomach. If you give three ounces of it half an hour before the fit of a Tertian Ague it cures it, and sometimes also a Quartan.

III. *Dr. Lower's Excellent Stomachical Tincture.*

Take tops of the lesser Centory, Camomile flowers, leaves of Agrimoni of each one handful, seeds of Citron and of Cardus seeds of each three drams, flowers of Marygolds four pugils, Jentian roots half an ounce, filings of Iron turn'd to Rust four ounces; being cut and bruised pour to them of the Alestuary Milk-water three pints, of the compound Wormwood water one pint, mix them and let them stand for two or three days, shaking the Vessel often in a day; the Dose three ounces Morning and Night. It strengthens the Stomach, takes away the pain thereof, causes a good appetite  
I 2 and



and a good Digestion, cures the Green-sickness and provokes the Terms, if taken for eight or ten days together.

IV. *An Electuary to comfort and strengthen the Stomach, and sweeten the Breath.*

Take Sage to handfuls, Rosemary flowers an ounce an half, Cloves six drams, Cinnamon a dram, Nutmegs one scruple, all in powder clarifi'd Hony what suffices, make an Electuary; Dose the quantity of a Nutmeg in the Morning, drinking after it a glass of burnt Claret, or of the following Stomachical Claret-water: 'Tis good also for the Head and Brain.

V. *A Stomach and Cordial Claret-water.*

Take Cinnamon bruise'd four ounces, Cloves, Ginger, Cardamoms, Galingal, all bruise'd of each half a dram, put them in a Glass-bottle, and pour upon them two quarts of Brandy, Rose-water a pint and half, let them stand cold for six hours or longer, then strain it and sweeten it with Loaf-Sugar: It is very pleasing to the tast, and fortifies the Stomach and the Noble parts, expels and distipiates Wind, and causes a good Appetite and a good Digestion; Dose a spoonfull or two.



VI. *The Lord Chester-field's Excellent digestive-Powder, to comfort an strengthen the Stomach.*

Take of the best sweet Fennelseed well clens'd half an ounce, Corianderseeds one ounce, shaving of Harts-horn and Ivory of each half a dram, Cinnamon and Pearl prepar'd, or Crabs-Eyes of each half a dram, reduce them all into a subtile Powder; then mix with them Sugar of Roses two ounces, white Sugarcandy three ounces also in fine Powder, mix them well together; Dose so much as will lay upon the point of a Knife: Keep it in a box in a warm place.

VII. *A Cordial and Stomachical Drink for weakness of the Stomach, and want of Digestion.*

Take three pints of good Claret Wine, half a pint of Mint-water; Cinnamon and Nutmeg of each half a dram, Loaf-Sugar four ounces; bruise the ingredients, and put all in a Stone-bottle, stop it close, and ty down the Cork with a strong Linnen cloath, set it in a Kettle of hot Water for twenty four hours, but let not the Water boil, then strain it, Drink of it warm a Sack glassful at a time.

VIII. *A Cooling Stomachal Mint-water of my Lady Newport.*

Take Angelica one part, Mint and Cardus  
1 3 Ecn.



Ben of each four parts, Wormwood two parts shread small and bruise them a little, and put them in an ordinary still, and pour upon them enough new Milk to soak them, but not to have the Milk swim much over them; distil this as you do Rose-water, stirring it sometimes with a stick to keep the Milk from growing to a Cake, sweeten it with fine Sugar to your taste, and drink a Wine glass full of it at a time. It is an Alexitary Milk-water.

IX. *An other digestive Powder for the Stomach of Dr. Bates.*

Take chips of Oranges (that is the yellow thin Rind) candi'd, and cut small four ounces, seeds of Anis, Carraways and Fennel of each two ounces, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, half an ounce, salt of Wormwood one dram, powder of Spearmint, two scruples, Sugarcandy the weight of them all, mix and make a Powder not too fine; the Dose is one dram after every Meal. It warms and strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good digestion, expelling wind, preventing crudities, and withal causes a sweet Breath.

X. *The Stomical Elixir of Vitriol of Quercetan.*

Take Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves of each three drams, Calamus Aromaticus one ounce, Galingal an ounce and half, leaves of Sage and Spearmint dry'd, of each half an ounce, Cubebs  
and



Chap. XIX. *Remedies for the Stomach.* 119

and Nutmegs of each two drams, wood of Aloes, Citron peels of each a dram, make all into a fine Powder, and put it into a Bottle, and pour upon it a pint and half of spirit of Wine, a pound of oyl of Vitriol, and Sugarcandy three ounces; extract a Tincture by digesting in the Sun for twenty days; the Dose is from ten to twenty drops in any proper Liqueur.

It wonderfully comforts and strengths the Stomach and Bowels, creates an Appetite, causes a good digestion: It preserves from the Epilepsy, and Apoplexie, and other cold Diseases of the Brain.

XI. *An other Stomach Elixir.*

Take the distil'd oyls of Cinnamon, Cloves, Worm-wood, Citron and Orange peels of each six drops, mix them well with refin'd Sugar six ounces, put this in a Bottle, and pour upon it spirit of Wine rectifi'd, Mint and Orange-flower-water or Rose-water of each six ounces, shake it well and make an Elixir. It is very profitable to warm, comfort and strengthen a weak and cold Stomach, as also to fortify all the noble parts; the Dose is half an ounce, or a spoonful in proper Liqueurs.

XII. *A choice Stomichal Tincture of Wormwood compound.*

Take *Calamatus Aromaticus*, Orang-peels,  
I 4 or



of each three drams, Citron-rinds two drams, Cinnamon one dram, Cloves half a dram, common Wormwood three handfuls, Cardus Ben. two handfuls, tops of the lesser Centory, half a handful; being cut and bruis'd, pour to them in a Matrafs spirit of Wine, a quart and four ounces, digest for eight days, then strain it and keep it for use.

This is a noble Stomatick, Cordial and Cephalick, It is admirable to correct the weakness, coldness, and windiness of the Stomach, want of Appetit and in digestion; It cures the Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ach, (from a cold cause) preserves against Apoplexie, Palsy, Convulsions; It cheers the Heart, revives the Spirit, represses Hypochondriack Melancholly, is good against Vapours, and fits of the Mother. It rectifies the cold and moist distemper of the Womb and the weakness thereof, which are commonly the cause of Barrenness, the Dose is from twenty drops to half a spoonful in Wine, Ale or Beer. The Author directs to take it at Meals as well as at other times; It may also be taken in the Morning in warm Ale or Purle, eating a piece of bred and butter, either before or after it. *Junckins.*

XIII. *A Cordial Water for the Somach, and to expel Wind.*

Take leaves of the best Tobacco, outward rind or peels of Oranges of each six ounces, Winter-Cinnamon six drams, Aniseeds an  
ounces



ounce and half, Sack a point and half, Brandy a pint; digest and distil in Balneo Mariæ with great care. It is excellent in the Colick, pains of the Stomach, want of Appetite and digestion; the Dose is one spoonful before eating, and gives ease upon the spot.

## CHAP. XX.

*Of choice, Anti Scorbuticks, or approv'd and experienc'd Remedies against the Scurvy.*

### I. *A purging Apozem against the Scurvy.*

TAKE of Polypody of the Oak, Elecampane of each one ounce and half, Wall-fern, Agrimony of each one handful and half, tops of Wormwood one pugil, Currens one ounce, Senna six drams, Agaric a dram and half, white Tartar one dram, Ginger two scruples and half; boil them in Fountain-water what suffices; in a pint of the strain'd Liquor dissolve syrup of Roses solutive an ounce and half, mix and make an Apozem; divide it in three Doses for three Mornings. Dr. Harvey.

### II. *A purging Powder against the Scurvy of the same Author.*

Take Cream of Tartar two scruples, flower



er of Sal Armoniack chalibated ten grains, Scammone six or eight grains, mix and make a Powder to be taken in the Morning fasting, in two or three spoonfuls of warm Ale or Broth.

### III. *Pills against the Scurvy.*

Take Sena two drams, Niter Tartaris'd one dram, Rosin of Scammony one scruple, oyl of Cloves ten drops, syrups of Buchthorn-berries what suffices, mix and make a Mass for Pills; the Dose is one dram in the Morning early. Dr. Harvey. The preparation of the Niter Tartaris'd will be set down afterwords.

### IV. *Others of great vertue of the same Author.*

Take of our Aloes prepar'd, or of Aloes Rosat. half a dram, Tartar vitriolate one scruple, Rosin of Jalap five grains, oyl of Cloves two drops, syrups of Roses solutive what suffices, mix and make seven Pills, let them be gilded and taken in the Morning early in Bed.

### V. *The form of a Decoction of little trouble, and less charge, but of great vertue against the Scurvy.*

Take Guaiacum two ounces, Sassafras one ounce, salt of Tartar one dram, boil them in Fountain-water two quarts to one quart, in the strain'd Liquor infuse leaves of Scurvy-grass four handfals, Brook-lime two handfals, Worm-wood



Chap. XIX. *Remedies for the Stomack.* 123

wood half a handful, Orang-peels two drams, strain it and put it in a Glafs-bottle; the Dose is four ounces three times in a day at the Physicall hours.

VI. *In the Winter when herbs are scarce, I have frequently recommended this following with good success.*

Take leaves of Scurvy-grass four handfuls; Juniper-berries one ounce, stamp them together in a stone-Mortar, pouring upon them by little and little a pint of small-white-Wine, then press it out hard, and put the Liquor in a Glafs-bottle, which will be clear when set'd; the Dose three or four ounces twice or three times a day.  
Dr. Harvey.

VII. *An Anti Scorbutick Liquor by expression of Juices.*

Take leaves of Scurvy-grass what quantity you please, water-Cresses, Brook-lime of each half the quantity, stamp them in a stone-Mortar, then press it out strongly, in this Liquor, in two pints of it infuse Winters-bark half an ounce, Orang-peels two drams, Saffran half a dram, digest in a Matraass close stopt for twelve hours in warm Sand or warm Water; then being cold strain it and put the Liquor in a Glafs-bottle for use; the Dose four ounces twice a day.

VIII.



VIII. *An Anti Scorbutick Liquor by Infusion.*

Take roos of Horf-radish one ounce, Jentian two ounces, water-Cresses two handfuls, leaves of Germander, Soap-wort of each one handful, roots of Zedoary one dram, tops of Centory one pugil, make an Infusion in Water of Saffafras and white Wine of each one pint for twelve hours, then strain it; the Dose three or four ounces.

IX. *An Excellent Anti Scorbutick Spirit.*

Take Horf-radish-roots three ounces, Saffafras, Winters-bark, Orang-peels of each half an ounce, Wormwood one pugil, Sal Armoniac two ounces, cut and bruiſe them and pour to them a pint of white-Wine, digest for twenty four hours, then diſtil it in a Glaſs body, putting half an ounce of quick Lime at the bottom; you muſt firſt put at the bottom ſome of the ingredients, and then put the quick Lime upon that, and then put in the reſt; the Dose twenty or thirty drops in any convenient Liquor.

X. *An other Excellent Anti Scorbutic Spirit.*

Take Juniper-berries, Elder-buries of each four pounds, feeds of Scurvy-graſs, Carduus  
and



and garden-Cresses, all bruis'd of each two pounds, Juice of Scurvy-grass, water-Cresses, Brook-lime, Arsmart, Mony-wort, Celandine and Fumitory of each two pounds, Horf-radish-roots bruis'd one pound, put them all in a fit vessel, and mix with them a pint of Ale-yest, set them in a warm place to ferment for two days; then distil it and keep the first spirit by it self, and the second Water that shall follow the Spirit, by it self. This Spirit is excellent for the cure of Scorbutic Diseases, for it sweetens the Blood, procuring its due Circulation, it opens Obstructions, is good against small Stones, Sand and Gravel, whether in the Kidneys or Bladder; the Dose is a spoonful in the Morning in Ale or Beer, or in the second Water that follows the Spirit. *Dr. Charras.*

#### XI. *An other Anti Scorbutic Spirit.*

Take bark of Fraxinel, roots of Tamarisk, and Capers of each an ounce and half, Polypody of the Oak two ounces, Horf-radish three ounces, Scurvy-grass, water-Cresses, Brook-lime, Sorrel, Scolopender of each three handfuls, Lorrel-berries, Juniper-berries of each six drams, tops of Centory, one handful, Goof-dung an ounce, seeds of Citron, Cardus, and Hemp of each half an ounce, Cloves, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmeg of each three drams, being slic'd and bruis'd digest them with Wine of Elder-berries, or white-Wine one gallon,  
and



and three pints of good English spirit for three days, then distil it.

A certain practitioner was very successful in his practice, in mixing all his Medicines with this Spirit: 'Tis an excellent Menstrum to make Elixir Proprietatis with, as shall be taught hereafter,

*XII. To make the plain spirit of Scurvy-grass.*

Take English Brandy, call'd proof spirit, put it into yout Still, then put into it somuch Scurvy-grass (when it is in the flower) speedily bruise'd it, as it can contain; put on the still head and lute it close, and let it stand three hours, then distil it with a refrigeratory, saving the first half of your spirit which you put on, and that is call'd the plain spirit of Scurvy-grass; then continue the distillation so long as it runs with any strength, and keep that by it self till you distil the same again. You will do better not to bruise it, but to put it whole, because in the bruising of it it looses its Volatil-salt.

*XIII. To make the Purging spirit of Scurvy-grass, call'd the Golden spirit of Scurvy-grass.*

Take of the plain spirit of Scurvy-grass a pint, put it in a Matraass, to which add Jalap grossly powder'd three ounces, stop it close and digest it in warm Sand, for twenty four hours,  
or



or till you see it is of a Golden colour ; then being cold, strain it, and put it in a bottle for use. The Dose either of the Plain, or of This is from twenty to thirty or sixty drops in Ale, Beer, or Wine, in the Morning; But it ought to be curiously given to such as are of a hot and dry constitution, or a Cholorick habit. In gross bodies and where humours abound, give the purging Spirit. Some make this purging Spirit with the Rosin of Jalap, but the Root it self is better ; the way to make it with the Rosin is thus : put one ounce of the Rosin of Jalap into a pint of the Spirit, and digest them together.

XIV. To make a purging spirit of Scurvy-grass with Gumme Gutte, or Cambogia and Jalap.

Take of the Golden spirit of Scurvy-grass a pint, put it into a Matraass with an ounce of Cambogia in powder, shake them well together ; but the Cambogia will never dissolve in the said Golden Spirit nor in the Plane, altho you should keep them along time in digestion ; now to make it dissolve put in a few drops of good spirit of Sal Armoniac, which will cause it to dissolve speedily.

This is a secret known but to few, and is an excellent Remedy against the Dropsie, the Dose is from twenty to sixty drops in any proper Liquor.



XV. *An excellent Anti Scorbutic Liquor by  
expression of Juices.*

Take the Juice of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, white-Wine, and Juice of Oranges of each one pint, mix them and put it in a Bottle, it will be clear when settled; take three or four spoonfuls of it Morning and Evening.

XVI. *An other.*

Take Juice of Lemonds, Sorrel, Brooklime, water-Cresses, Fumitory, and white-Wine of each an equal quantity; put it in Bottles and when 'tis clear drink of it as before directed.

XVII. *An other excellent Drink against the  
Scurvy.*

Take Brooklime, water-Cresses, the lesser Celendine, Wormwood, and Fumitory of each one handful, red-Dockroots one pound, Horseradish four ounces; being cut and bruis'd boil them in a sufficient quantity of small Ale, and a quart of white-Wine, to the Consumption of a third part, strain it, and when cold put it in Bottles; the Dose a quarter of a pint Morning and Evening.

## XVIII.



XVIII. *An Anti Scorbutic Wine with Juices.*  
 &c.

Take Juices of Scurvy-grass, water-Cresses, Brook-lime, Sorrel of each a quarter of a pint, Rhenish-wine two quarts, put it in a Bottle, add roots of Horf-redish, Elecampane, and red-Dock, all cut in thin slices of each an ounce and half, two Nutmegs bruised; put all into a Bottle, stopt Close, and keep it Cool. This is commended to be an Infaliable experiment to purify the Blood and perfectly cure the Scurvy; the Dose is a quarter of a pint at a time.

*Sexoderus.*

XIX. *An Anti Scorbutic bottle Drink.*

Take leaves of Scurvy-grass one handful, Raspins of Horf-redish-roots half a handful, winters-Bark bruised two drams, Infuse them in a quart of Cider, or Cider and Scurvy-grass each a pint, stop the Bottle close; the Dose from six to eight ounces, twice a day.

XX. Another:

Take of Horfe-redifh-roots rasp'd two drams,  
leaves of Scurvy-grafs twelve in number, Rai-  
sons flit fix in number, half an Orange cut in  
small bits; put them in a Glafs-bottle, and  
pour on them a quart of small Ale, stop it close,  
K-  
let



let it be your ordinary and constant Drink, and therefore at the same time you may prepare other six Bottles in the same manner for your use; and after some days six others.

*XXI. An Anti Scorbutic Liquor which may be us'd in stead of this bottle Drink.*

Take roots of Hors-radish, and seeds of Scurvy-grass of each half an ounce, leaves of garden Scurvy-grass two handfuls, the pulp of half an Orange; pound them together, pouring upon them by little and little half a pint of white-Wine or white Porto, then press it out gently, and put it in a Bottle; the Dose three or four spoonfuls in every draught of ordinary drink. Pound it with as much speed as you can.

*XXII. Pills Excellent against the Scurvy.*

Take Aloes Succotrinae, Gum Ammoniacum of each two drams, dissolve them in Tincture of Jentian what suffices, adding Philosophical spirit of Vitriol twenty drops, strain it and evaporate to the thickness of Hony, then add the compound powder of Sena three drams, of our Chalibeat Salt two drams, Niter Tartarificate a dram and half, Bezoard Jovial, two scruples and half, oyl of Amber fifteen drops, Elixir Proprietatis what suffices, mix and make a Mass for Pills; the Dose from a scruple to a dram,



Chap.XX. *Remedies to cure the Scurvy.* 131

dram. Dr. Harvy says he hath several times prescrib'd them, with a success suitable to the excellency of its Ingredients, they may be continued for eight, ten or fourteen days together.

XXIII. *An Excellent preparation of Aloes.*  
Dr. Harvy.

Take Aloes Succotrinae grossly powder'd one ounce, of red-Roses dry'd a dram and half, spirit of Salt forty drops, spirit of Wine not rectifi'd, so much as will over top it the breadth of four fingers, digest in warm Sand for twelve hours, then strain it, and evaporate to the consistence of an extract; to which add oyl of Cloves twenty drops; the Dose from fifteen to sixty grains. The Dr. has this preparation in his Book call'd, the Disease of London, or a new discovery of the Scurvy. He says, that this preparation he hath frequently experienc'd to exceed all others.

XXIV. *The preparation of the Franckfurt Pills, invented by Dr. Hartman Byer, which to this day are accounted of great vertue against Scorbutic Distempers.*

Take Aloes Succotinae half a pound, Burage-water a pint and half, digest for twenty four hours, then strain it and evaporate to a due consistence; to which put purifi'd Juice of Carduus Ben. eight ounces, digest again for six  
K 2 hours,



hours, strain and evaporate to the Consistence of a Mass for Pills: They are to be taken before a light Supper, from fifteen to thirty grains or a dram. Some instead of the Burrage-water, dissolve them in the Juice of Violets. And thus I prepare them.

XXV. *Prince Ruper's Receipt to prepare the said Franckfurt Pills.*

Take Violets pickt, beat them to mash in a stone-Mortar, then press them out in a press, pull the dry Mass to pieces, upon which pour Rose-water, stir them well about, then press it again; repeat this till you have a pint of Liquor, in which dissolve Aloes Succotrinae one pound by a gentle digestion, stirring it some times, then strain it and evaporate to the Consistence for Pills.

They gently purge and carry off all Offensive humors, as Choler, Phlegm and Melancholy, and that not only from the Head and Stomach, but from all parts of the Body, they open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentary Womb, excite an appetite, and cause a good digestion; they Operate without the least perturbation of Humors, alteration of Body, change of Countenance, impair of strength, or any its attendance; they render the Body vigorous and prompt to Motion; but they are prejudicial to all hot and dry Temperaments, ~~and thin habits of Body,~~ and such as are ~~sub~~



subject to bleeding at the Nose, or the Hæmorrhoids, or excessive Menstrua.

XXVI. *The manner to prepare the Elixir Proprietatis, as it is directed by the College of Physicians of the Hage in their Dispensatory, Fol. 106.*

Take Aloes Succotrinæ, choice Myrrh, English Saffran of each an ounce, powder them grossly, and put them in a bolt Head with a long Neck, pour upon them spirit of Wine rectified, a pint and half of oyl of Sulphur rectified six drams, stop it up close, and digest in *Balnio Mariæ* for fourteen days, shaking the vessel sometimes, then strain it, and keep it in a glass for use. It is beyond all objections a great Anti Scorbutick; the Dose is from fifteen to twenty or thirty drops in Wine.

XXVII. *To prepare the Elixir Proprietatis, Dr. Harvy's way.*

Take Aloes Succotrinæ, choice Myrrh of each an ounce, bay Salt well dried four ounces, distil in a glass Retort in Sand; to the Liquor distilled put spirit of Wine rectified a pound and half, spirit of Salt rectified one ounce, English Saffran an ounce, digest in warm Ashes for four days, then pour it off.

XXVIII. *To make an Anti Scorbutic Elixir Proprietatis. Dr. Charra's way.*

Take Aloes Succotrinæ, choice Myrrh, Eng-  
lish



lish Saffran of each four ounces, Powder them grossly, and put them in a Matrafs with a long Neck, and pour upon them of the Anti Scorbutick spirit at Sect. X. of this chap. four pints, stop the Matrafs close and set it in digestion in warm Sand for eight days; then pour off the tinted spirit, and pour upon the remain-  
in Mass one pint of new spirit, digest as before, then strain it out and press it hard, mix both the Tinctures together, and then draw off the spirit in a Sand-bath with a moderate fire, till a third part only remain, and when the vessels are Cool preserve the Elixir: When 'tis to be us'd mix with it a third or fourth part of the Volatil spirit of Harts-horn.

This Elixir is highly esteem'd in all diseases that proceed from corruption of Humors; but it is chiefly us'd for the cure of the Scurvy; for it purifies the Blood, and quickens the sloath of its Circulation; the Dose from ten to twenty drops in Wine or some other proper Liquor.

XXIX. *A purgin Elixir Proprietatis with Rhuburb of Funckins.*

Take Aloes Succotrinæ an ounce and half, choice Myrrh one ounce, Englig Saffran half an ounce, Rhuburb thin slic'd three ounces, Mallaga-wine or Canary two pints, spirit of Sulphur rectifi'd half an ounce, powder the ingredients grossly, and digest them for fourteen days, shaking the vessel from time to time, then strain it and keep it for use. It



It is an Excellent Anti Scorbutick, and profitable in all Malignant Feavers, and Contagious Diseases, yea in the Plague it self there cannot be given a better purgin Medicine; and also in Hypochondriack affects in Men, and Hysterick in Women it is greatly prevailing, and is a Medicine of great Vertue.

Note, That instead of Malago-wine you may make use of either of the Anti Scorbutick spirits at Sect. X. or XI. of this chap. *Hartman.*

Note, That if you make the Elixir Propietatis as is directed at Sect. XXVII. foregoing, *Charras* advises to digest it in a very gentle heat for two months, during that time the acidity of the spirit of Sulphur, will mortify and correct the most part of the bitterness of the Aloes and Myrrh, and will bring the Elixir to perfection, and make it proper for the use for which the Authors commend it, and particularly *Crollius* who calls it the Balsom of the Antients, and says it contains all the vertues of Natural Balsom, necessary for the preservation of Humain Bodies, especially of old Men and Women; he commends it as a wonderful Remedy against all Diseases of the Lungs, against Malignant, and Pestilencial Feavers, and Contagious Distempers, and pestilent Airs, to strengthen and cure the pain of the Stomach, to cure the Head-ach and the Vertigo, to strengthen the Memory, to be a preservative from the Gout, Stone and Palsy, to cure Quartan-



Agues, to preserve Youth and lengthen out old Age, to cure and consolidate Wounds and inward Ulcers; and in a Word by an occult quality to overcome all Scorbutick Diseases, Hypochondriack melancholy in Men, and Hysterick affects in Women by suppressing, and carrying off the Vapours. You may mingle with one part of it, a third or fourth part of good spirit of Harts-horn highly rectifi'd, which will qualify the sharpness of the spirit of Sulphur by uniting with it, and so to be administr'd to patients whose distempers are to be imputed to the excess of Acids, as is practis'd by Judicious Physicians well scill'd in the grounds of diseases.

*XXX. An Excellent Menstruum to make Magisterial Anti Scorbutic Tinctures and Elixirs withal.*  
Dr. Willis.

Take rectifi'd spirit of Wine alcoholiz'd a pint, spirit of Victriol rectifi'd six ounces. mix and distil them in a glass Retort in Sand, with three cohobations, that is pouring the spirit distil'd again into the said Retort, and distilling again twice; then keep it for use well stop'd.

Elixir Proprietatis is more easily and better prepar'd with this compound Menstruum, than the vulgar way. says Dr. Willis.

*XXXI. To make an Excellent Anti Scorbutic Elixir with the aforesaid Menstruum.*

Take winters-Bark, Lignum-Aloes, Galin-  
gal



gal of each two drams, Cinnamon, Cloves, Cubebs of each a dram, seeds of Bishops-weed and water-Cresses of each half a dram, being bruised put them in a bolt Head with a long Neck, and pour upon them of the aforesaid *Menstruum* enough to cover them three fingers over, digest in warm Sand for three days; then strain it, and keep it in a Glass close stopt. It is good also to fortify and strengthen the Stomach; the Dose is twenty drops more or less in a glass of Wine or any other proper Liquor set down in this chap.

XXXII. *Another Anti Scorbutic Elixir.*

Take white-Amber, gum-Ivy, Carranna, Tacca-mahacea of each a dram, Saffran half a dram, Cloves, Nutmeg of each two scruples, being bruised put them in a bolt Head, and pour to them of the aforesaid *Menstruum*, and extract a Tincture as before; the Dose twenty drops, the Tincture of salt of Tartar is likewise a fit *Menstrum* to extract Tinctures, and make Elixirs withal.

XXXIII. *A comfortable, strengthening Stomachical Electuary against the Scurvy.*

Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Sage-flowers, Roman Wormwood of each an ounce, *Quercetan's* Stomical powder of Aron one dram, Zedoary, winters-Bark of each half a dram, Elixir Proprietatis forty drops, syrup of Citron-peels what suffices, mix and make an Electuary, whereof take the quantity of a Chestnut every day two hours before eating.



XXXIV. *An other Anti Sorbutic Electuary.*

Take Ceruse of Antimony four ounces, double refin'd Sugar twelve ounces, mix them and make a Powder, to which add syrup of Eringo-roots four ounces, or what suffices to make a white Electuary; the Dose is two or three drams twice a day, increasing the Dose daily to six drams at a time. It is also good against the Dropsy and Jaundice, and purifies the Blood; Drink after every Dose some of any of the Anti Scorbutick Liquors. 'Tis good also against a Gonorea and the Whites.

XXXV. *An other easy prepar'd Electuary against the Scurvy.*

Take leaves of Brook-lime six ounces, wood-Sorrel two ounces, double refin'd Sugar eight ounces, pound them, adding powder of sweet Fennelseeds half an ounce, Ivory in fine powder two drams, Sal Prunelle a dram and half, with syrup of the juice of Brook-lime, make an Electuary; the Dose the quantity of a Chestnut. Dr. Willis.

XXXVI. *A Excellent purging Scurvy-graft Ale.*

Take Sena eight ounces, roots of red-Dock, Burdock, Moncks-Rhubarb of each four ounces, choice



choice Rhubarb two ounces, winters-Bark six drams, Sassafras two ounces, Liquorice four ounces, seeds of Anis, Fennel and Carraway of each six drams, Juniper-berries an ounce and half, Bittony, Marjerom, Rosemary, Fumitory, Sage of each two handfuls, Agrimony, Harts-tongue, Liver-wort, Ground-pine of each one handful, Raisons slit half a pound, two Oranges stuck with Cloves; being all dueily prepar'd, hang them in six Gallons of Ale and small beer, to which add the juice of Scurvy-grass, and water-Cresses of each a pint an half to be put in after it hath done working.

XXXVII. *Another Scurvy-grass Ale of great vertue against the Scurvy.*

Take five Gallons of small Ale-wort, before it is boild, boil in it Tops of the Pine tree, Firr, or the raspings or shavings of either of their Woods, then after it hath wrought put into the vessel the Roots of sharp pointed Dock (vulgarly call'd red Dock) dri'd and bruis'd two pounds, (than which) certainly there is no Remedy more Excellent against the Scurvy (says the learned Dr. Willis) leaves of Brook-lime, water-Cresses and Hors-redish, in the boiling of it add leaves of Carduus dri'd.

XXXVIII.



XXXVIII. *The Earl of Linsey's Scurvy-grass Ale, whereby he was cur'd both of the Scurvy and Dropsy.*

Take of Sea-Scurvy-grass, half a Peck, Sage eight handfuls, Horf-radish-roots rasp'd one handful, Wormwood two handfuls, seeds of Scurvy-grass two ounces, Raisons slit two pounds, Bittony one handful, the peels of two Oranges, cut the Herbs small and bruise the seeds, and put all into a thin bolter-Bag, and hang it in twelve Gallons of new small Ale; when it hath done working and hath stood a week, drink of it. The said Lord took a good draught of it in the Morning fasting, at least two hours before eating, and an other at Night, and sometimes also at Meals; It caus'd a good digestion of his Meat, fortif'd his Stomach, and made him more vigorous. Sir K. Digby.

XXXIX. *An other purging Scurvy-grass Ale good also against Melancholy, and Vapours.*

Take Polypody of the Oak two ounces, roots of Sparragrafs, Burrage, Bugloss, Sorrel, Cichory, and of red-Dock-roots, Elecampane and Grass-roots of each half an ounce, the inward Bark of the young sprouts of Ash, Bark of Capers, and Tammarisk of each three drams, Liquorice, Epithymum of each a dram and half, Maiden-hair, Agrimony of each  
two



two good handfals, Flowers of Broom, Burrage and Bugloss of each a handful, the four greater and lesser cold seeds of each four drams, Sena eight ounces, Rhubarb one ounce, Meehoacan roots and ounce and half, seeds of Anis, sweet Fennel and Carraway of each six ounces, shavens of Ivory and Harts-horn, yellow-Sanders, Sassafras of each half an ounce, Ginger two drams, one Nutmeg grated, prepare them all duly and hang them in six Gallons of small Ale, and when it hath wrought you may put in the Juices of the following Herbs: Take both sorts of Scurvy-grass, Fumitory, Agrimony, Cichory, Burrage, Baum, Mugwort, Liverwort of each a handful, stamp them together and press out the Juice.

X L. *An other purging Scurvy-grass Ale of Dr. Butlers.*

Take Sea and Garden Survy-grass of each a Peck, Sena Polypody of the Oak of each four ounces, Sarsaparilla six ounces, seeds of Anis and Caraway of each half an ounce, Liquorice two ounces, Agrimony-Maiden-hair of each two handfals, being all prepar'd, hang them in four Gallons of new Ale, after four or five days you may drink of it, and when it begins to grow stail, bottle it, and keep it in a Celler: You may prevent its growing stale by putting into it shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory.



*XL I. An Excellent Scurvy-grafs Ale order'd by Dr. Willis for Madam Ducke.*

Take of red-Dock-roots two pounds, of Sea and Garden Scurvy-grafs, half a Gallon, Brook-lime, water-Cresses half a Gallon together, twelve Oranges cut in pieces, Heath such as grow on Commons two handfuls, bruiſe the Roots, ſtamp the Herbs ſpeedily and hang them in fix Gallons of new Ale, ſo ſoon as it hath wrought drink of it.

*XL II. A Chalk-water to correct ſharp and Scorbutic humors, order'd for Madam Ducke by the aforeſaid Dr.*

Take of the whiteſt Chalk in Powder two ounces, put it in a Glaſs or Jugg, and pour upon it two quarts of Water, three Figgs ſlic'd, and Liquorice bruiſ'd one dram, ſtir them well together, and let it ſtand twenty four hours, then drink of it three times a day, a quarter of a pint at a time.

*XL III. An other Scurvy-grafs Ale much approv'd.*

Take Succory-roots, yellow-Dock-roots of each three ounces, leaves of Agrimony, Tam-morisk, red-Sage of each three handfuls, Garden Scurvy-grafs four handfuls, Tops of Pine  
and



and Firr-tree, or the shaving of their Woods of each two handfuls, Juniper-berries, and wild Dancus seeds bruised of each two ounces; bruise the Roots, cut the Herbs small, and hang them in three Gallons of Ale, when it hath done working drink of it.

XLIV. *A Diet drink to Cool and Clear the Blood, and to correct sharp humors.*

Take Figgs, Raisons sliced of each four ounces, seeds of Anis and sweet Fennel bruised of each three ounces, Liquorice two ounces, Cinqufoil two handfuls, Mallow-roots and Fennel-roots of each three ounces, boil them in four quarts of Water, for a quarter of an hour, then strain it and sweeten it with six ounces of Sugar-candy, when 'tis cold put it in Bottles, Drink of it three times a day.

XLV. *A very profitable Medicine against the Scurvy.*

Take roots of Scorzonera, and Ground-pine of each half a handful, burnt Harts-horn two drams, Raisons sliced half a handful, boil them in three points of Water, till a third part be Consum'd: To the strain'd Liquor (when cold) add Rhenish-wine half a point, and put it into a Bottle, put into it leaves of Scurvy-grass and Brook-lime of each half a handful, preserv'd Orange-peels sliced small or stamp'd  
half



half an ounce, make a close and warm infusion for six hours; then strain it and keep it close stoppt for use; the Dose is a glassful twice a day, after any of the Anti-Scorbutick Electuary, or Lozenges. Dr. Willis.

XLVI. *An Infusion by it self of Excellent use against the Scurvy.*

Take leaves of Scurvy-grass a handful, Horridish-roots rasp'd half a handful, winters-Bark bruise'd two drams, put them in a vessel of Glass, and pour to them white-Wine two pints, or Cider and water of Scurvy-grass of each a pint, let them Infuse in a Celler for three days; the Dose is from six ounces to half a pint after a solid Anti Scorbutick Medicine, as Electuaries or Lozenges. Dr. Willis.

XLVII. *A Whey against the Scurvy.*

Take leaves of Scurvy-grass, and water-Cresses of each four handfuls, Succory and Sorrel of each twelve handfuls, stamp them, and add Corrianderseeds bruise'd an ounce, pour to them common Whey of Milk five quarts, stir them well together, and let them stand close cover'd in a Cool place for six hours; then strain it and press it out, and add to this Liquor juice of Cevill Oranges a pint, then clarify it with the whites of Eggs, and while it is warm Sweeten it with double refin'd Sugar; the Dose is a pint  
twice



Ch. XX. Remedies to cure the Scurvy. 145

twice or thrice a day, viz. In the Morning fasting, at four in the afternoon and at Night. If the Patient refuse it in so large a Dose, let him take only three quarters of a pint.

XLVIII. *An other Anti-Scorbutic Whey good also for Distempers of the Liver.*

Take Fumitory, Succory, Endive of each three handfuls, Liver-wort two handfuls, Agrimony, Sorrel, Harts-tongue, Burrage, Bugloss of each a handful, Carrawayseeds bruised one dram, stamp the Herbs, and pour upon them Whey made the common way, almost three quarts, stir them well together, and then press it out hard, Clarify it with whites of Egg: 'Tis not only a singular Anti-Scorbutick; but 'tis good for such as are troubled with Blotches, Boils, Itches and other breakings out in a hot constitution of Body, 'tis good to give to young People, and Children in the Spring time, and helps such as have the Rickets.

XLIX. *A Wine of the Juices of Anti Scorbutic Herbs.*

Take of the Juices of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime and water-Cresses of each a pint, Juice of Oranges a pint and four ounces, single refin'd Sugar twelve ounces, put this into a Gallon runlet, with a tap in it, laying it in a Celler keeping the little bung-hol open, or slightly



ly stopt that the Liquor may ferment a little, when it hath done working draw it into Bottles: It will be of a grateful taste; the Dose is a spoonful in every draught of Ale, or four ounces of it at a time by it self, twice a day. When you bottle it put into every Bottle a little lump of Sugar, and a Clove slit in two.

*L. Excellent Anti Scorbutic Lozenges for nice Persons.*

Take Winters-Bark finely powder'd, Crabs-Eyes prepar'd of each a dram and half, Pearl prepar'd half a dram, double refin'd Sugar dissolv'd in a sufficient quantity of Water of Earth-Worms, and boil'd to the Consistency for Lozenges six ounces, spirit of Scurvy-grass two drams, make Lozenges of half a dram each; take one of them twice in a day, drinking after it an appropriated Liquor.

*L.I. Cordial, stomachal and Anti Scorbutic Lozenges, as they are prepar'd and sold by the Oxford Appothecaries.*

Take rinds of Oranges, Lemonds, Citrons, all preserv'd of each one ounce, preserv'd Eringo-roots, half an ounce, Pine-nut-Kernals, Pistick-nuts of each twenty, sweet Almonds blanch'd ten, Aniseeds powder'd half an ounce, Ginger preserv'd two ounces, Species *Aromaticum Rosarum*, Nutmegs of each a dram and half,  
Roots



Roots of Galingal a dram, Cloves ten, Amber-greice four grains, Musk and Civet of each two grains, double refin'd Sugar dissolv'd in Rose-water and boil'd to a Consistency for Lozenges a pound and half, make Tablers. They are also prevailing against Wind in the Stomach.

LII. *An Electuary for the Scurvy, especially, in a cold habit of Body.*

Take of Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass, two ounces, Conserve of Wood-Sorrel one ounce, Compound powder of Aron six drams, Syrup of Oranges a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary, of which let him take as much as a large Nutmeg in the Morning, and as much at five a Clock in the afternoon, and the like quantity at Night, drinking after it six spoonfuls of the Horf-redish-water Compound at Sect. LV. following, or that at Sect. LVI.

Or distil a Water of fresh Garden Scurvy-grass by it self for the same purpose. A handful of fresh Scurvy-grass being wash'd, and dri'd in a cloth and chew'd in the Mouth, the juice swallow'd and the remainder spit out, will cure the Scurvy and any Itching or sharp humor in the Blood, and cure the Scurvy in the Mouth, If us'd every Morning fasting, an continued for some time.

Distil'd Anti Scorbutick waters, because they are a neat and Pleasant Remedy, are in a man-



ner all in all amongst Anti Scorbutick pre-  
scripts: I shall here give you three or four  
forms of such as are commonly us'd by learned  
Physicians.

LIII. *An Excellent distil'd Anti Scorbutic-water.*

Take leaves of both Scurvy-grass, Brook-  
Lime, Water-Cresses, Tops of Broom of each  
four handfuls, leaves of Germander and  
Ground-Pine of each two handfuls, Roots of  
Hors-radish a pound, Aron-roots, Arigelia  
and Master-wort of each four ounces, the Peels  
of four Cevil Oranges, and as many Lemonds,  
*Calamus Aromaticus* an ounce, Cinamon, Cloves  
of each half an ounce; being slic'd and bruis'd,  
pour to them of the best Cider eight pints; let  
them infuse in a vessel close luted, for 24 hours,  
then distil them in a Limbeck, with a refriger-  
ratory. You may also do it in a Comon Still,  
if you have such a one as I have given the de-  
scription of.

LIV. *An other Anti Scorbutic distil'd water, which  
may be made in the Winter season, when Herbs  
are scarce.*

Take leaves of Scurvy-grass four handfuls,  
tops of Brooms, of the Pine-tree and Juniper of  
each three handfuls, the middle Bark of Elder  
and Ash of each four ounces, Roots of Hors-  
sedish and Polypody of the Oak of each three  
ounces,



Ch. XX. Remedies to cure the Scurvy. 149

ounces, the Peels of four Oranges and as many Lemonds, Winters bark four ounces, slice and bruise them, and pour to them of white-Wine, Cider, Whey, or Elderberry-Wine, either of them eight pints; after two days infusion distil it.

L V. *An other Anti Scorbutic-water, call'd the compound Hors-redish-water.*

Take Garden and Sea Scurvy-grass of each three pounds, stamp them and press out the Juice of them with as much speed as you can; to which add juice of Water-Cresses and Brook-lime of each three quarters of a pint, to this mixture add two quarts of white Porto, six Lemonds cut into small slices, fresh Briony-roots two pound, Hors redish roots one pound, Winters-bark four ounces, Nutmegs two ounces, steep them all for three days, then distil it in a Limbeck with a Refrigeratory, Bucked-head, or a Worm.

*Hartman*, In steed of white Porto you may take Wine made of Elderberries, which is of it self an Anti Scorbutick.

L V I. *An other Anti Scorbutic distil'd water.*

Take Roots of Hors-redish rasp'd or bruis'd two pound, Scurvy-grass twelve handfuls, Aaron-roots one pound, Spearmint, Sage, Water-Cresses and Brook-lime of each six handfuls,



seeds of Scurvygrafs a little bruised half a pound, white Port Wine six quarts, (or Ederberry wine) distil it in a Common still, and reserve only the first three quarts. *Dr. Bates.*

Note, that if you have a Common still you may have the Head of it alter'd and made as I have given the Description, with which you may draw two quarts whilst you can draw but one in the Common. *Hartman.*

These Waters are not only prevalent against the Scurvy, and all Scorbutick Cases; but they are also very profitable for the Dropsy, small Stones, Sand and Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, Stranguary and Stopage of Urin; they are some times successfully prescribed and used in the Palsy, they are good against the Green-Sickness, open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Lungs, and purify the Blood; the Dose two or three spoonfuls in Renish-Wine, or Goosberry, Corrans, Cherry or Elderberry-Wine; for they are all of them Anti Scorbutick, and much cheaper.

LVII. *Dr. Harvy's Nitrum Tartarifatum.*

Make Antimony Diaphoretick the common Way, with three parts of Salt-Petre to one of Antimony, both powder'd and mixt exactly, and cast into a red-hot Crucible by little Ladlesful covering the Crucible after every injection of the said Mixture; having injected all, cover the Crucible, and having fill'd the Furnace



nace with Coals, stop it up close, and let the matter Calcine till the Coals be burnt out. The Mass being yet warm, powder and put it in a large Bason, on which supposing the Mass to be a pound in weight, pour about a quart of warm-Water and stir it well about; then let it stand four or five hours, that the powder may settle; pour off the Water into an evaporating glass, adding to it half a pint of distil'd Vinegar, evaporate it to a Pellicle, and set it in a Cool place to CrySTALLize for three or four days, gather the Crystals, and evaporate the remaining again to a Pellicle; then set it again to CrySTALLize as before, repeat this still as is shot into Crystals that will shut; and this is the Dr.'s *Nitrum Tartarizatum*, whereof he gives from half a scruple to two scruples, and says it hath perform'd affects in the Scurvy and some other Chronical Distempers, which could never be expected from the *Arcanum Duplicatum Tartarum Vitriolatem*, or such Heamaphroditick preparations; for besides its Penetrative, Incisive, Detergent, and depilative qualities, it does retain a proportion of Antimonial Salt, Centric Sulphur, and a true Idea of what ever excellent Faculties *Antimony* in its best preparations is enricht with, so that there is scarce any impurity (whether Manifest or Latent) in the Blood or Bowels, that can escape its Energie; but when you have made use of as many ounces of this *Nitrum Tartarizatum* as I have: I doubt not but you will have cause to give the same



Charracter of it I have exprest. Dr. Harvey in his book call'd the Disease of *London* or a new discovery of the Scurvy.

LVIII. *Anti Scorbutic Pills of Dr. Juncius.*

Take of the Mellagoge Pill of Quercetan a dram and half, Extract of the leaves of Sena half a dram, Rosin of Jalap one dram and six grains, Tartar vitriolate thirteen grains, volatil salt of Amber one scruple, seeds of Garden Cresses, Scurvigrafs and of Mustard of each half a dram, and with the Elixir Proprietatis what suffices, make a Mass for Pills; the Dose is from a scruple to half a dram.

LIX. *An Excellent Anti Scorbutic Physical Wine.*  
Dr. Silvius.

Take Garden Scurvy-grafs, water-Cresses, Wall-Rue of each one handful, Roots of Horseradish, and Polypody of the Oak of each two drams, Sena one ounce, the Yellow Peels of Oranges two drams, beaten Cinnamon a dram and half, crude Tartar three drams; being cut and grossly bruis'd, put them in a stone Jugg, and pour upon them four pints of French and Rhenish-Wine. Drink a Glassful of it in the Morning.

LX.



LX. *ſir John Micletwait's Anti Scorbutic Elixir.*

Take Sena four ounces, Roots of Jalap, Scamony of each an ounce and half, Rhubarb, Hermodactils, Galingal of each two drams, Aniſeeds, Carrawayſeeds, Juniperberries of each four ſcruples, Turpeth ſix drams, ſpecies *Aromaticum Roſatum* two drams two ſcruples, ſalt of Wormwood, ſalt of Steel of each two drams, Bark of Saffaſraſs, ſix drams, Saffron four ſcruples, ſalt of Tartar, and Scurvy-graſs of each four ſcruples, ſpirit of Scurvy-graſs one pint, and ſpirit of Wine rectifi'd three pints, Diſſolve the Salts in a little fair Water, for they will not diſſolve in the ſpirit of Wine, digeſt and make an Elixir according to Art; the Doſe is from thirty drops to half a ſpoonful.

It is excellent in the Collick, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Courſes, prevails againſt ſmall Stones, Sand and Gravel, Dropſy, Gout, yellow Jaundice, Vapours and Fits of the Mother; It ſweetens the Blood.

LXI. *An excellent Anti Scorbutic Ale.*

Take Succory-roots, yellow Dock-roots of each three ounces, leaves of Agrimony, Tamarith, red Sage of each three handfuls, Garden Scurvy-graſs four handfuls, the Tops of Pine and Firrtree of each two handfuls, Juniper-



perberries bruis'd two ounces, put them all in a thin Bag, or a close Net, and hang them in three Gallons of Ale, when it hath done working drink of it, you must bruise the Roots, and cut the Herbs small.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Of Choice approv'd and experienc'd Remedies for the Cure of the Dropsy.*

I. *Excellent Pills for the Dropsy.* Dr. Bates.

TAKE Rosin of Jalap, Scammony, Rhubarb, Cambogia, Calomelanos of each half an ounce, Ammoniacum (prepar'd with our blew Flower de Luce) three drams, Tartar vitriolate two drams, Mastick one dram, Saffran two scruples, spirit of Turpentine forty drops, with syrup of Buckthorn-berries what suffices, make a Mass for Pills; the Dose is two scruples, or more in strong People: They work briskly and strongly, and may be given in the Morning fasting, twice a Week with observations as in other purges; but because that such melting purges, much weaken the Bowels, it is necessary in the intervals to exhibit strengtheners, some times a Dose of Lawdanum at Night going to Bed, at other times a Dose of Tincture of Mars, which things admirably fortify the Bowels; as the Ingenious Dr. Salmon well observes.



II. *A Powder for the Dropsy.*

Take the seeds of Cichory, Ash-Keys, Burdock, red-Nettles, Pasly, Fennel, Alexander of each half an ounce, Pellitory of Spain three drams, Salt Prunella Juniperberries of each one ounce, reduce them to Powder; the Dose is one dram in four ounces of white-Wine, or Elder-burly Wine if you can have it, take it every Morning and Night.

III. *An Excellent Drink for the Dropsy.*

Take of the Innerbark of Elder, red-Sage, Ground Ivy, Smallage, roots of Fennel, Aron, Polypody of the Oak, Scurvy-grass, and Brook-lime of each half a pound, the best Juniperberries bruised one pound, Ginger sliced thin an ounce, bruise the Roots and stamp the Herbs with as much speed as you can, and hang them presently in four Gallons of Ale when it hath done working, such as are able may then add some white-Wine, Renish-Wine, or Elder-wine (which is better) if you can have it. Drink of it constantly.

IV. *A Decoction for the Dropsy.*

Take of the Bark of the Roots of Elder, two handfuls, Sassafras, and Sarfa Parilla of each two ounces, Winters-bark, Winter Cherries  
of



of each an ounce and half, seeds of Alexander beaten one ounce, being cut and bruis'd, boil them in six quarts of white-Wine to the consumption of two quarts, when 'tis half cold strain it; the Dose is four ounces Morning and Night.

V. *An other very good Diet drink for the Dropsy.*

Take Polypody of the Oak six ounces, Bark of *Lignum Vitæ* three ounces, Sassafras four ounces, Sena six ounces, Aniseeds bruis'd three ounces, Epithymum, Stechados of each half an ounce, Raisons slit half a pound, Hermo-dactils three ounces, Agarick, Rhubarb, Chinaroots of each half an ounce, prepare them all, and infuse them in two Gallons of Ale, and six quarts of white-Wine, let them infuse all Night, then boil it with a gentle fire for two hours and half, when tis cold strain it; let the Patient drink of it three times a day at the Physical hours, half a pint at a time. Boil the remaining ingredients in Ale, and drink of this second Liquor at Meals, and when you are thirsty drink no other Liquor but the two.

Let your Diet be Roast-meat of Mutton, Fowel, and Rabit, but not Veal, eat often Raisons of the Sun with Biskets instead of a Supper. Sir K. Digby.

VI. *An other Experienc'd drink for the Dropsy.*

Take of the Inner green rind of Elder, and  
of



of the young shoots of Ash of a years growth of each two handfuls of Wormwood one handful shred them very small, and put them in a stone Bottle, or Glass, and pour on them Ale and Bear of each two quarts, White-Wine or Elder-Wine two quarts, stop it close and let it stand three or four days, shaking it now and then; then strain it and bottle it up into quart Bottles, stop them close, it will grow very quick and pleasant. Drink of this at Meals, and all times when you have need to drink; Dr. Williams to Sir K. Digby. The mixture of the several Liquors will cause the Patient to make Water in a bundance.

VII. *A notable cure of a desperate Dropsy perform'd by Dr. Farrar upon an Eminent Lord.*

Having well purg'd the Patient first, with some fit purge to carry off waterish Humors, the Dr. order'd him the following Diet of Garlick: Make some moderate Broth of Mutton, Capen or Hen, but not Veal, it must not be too strong of the meat, nor too weak, but such as you may drink all the day, for you should drink no other Liquor.

You must make but two quarts of Broth at a time, for it will not keep, and for this quantity, you must take a Gallon of Water, into which put above a handful of Garlick, Rosemary, Tyme, Penny-Royal, sweet Marjerom, Fennel-roots, Parsly-roots, also Currans and some Salt. And



And after some days taking the Broth, put into every draught you take of the Broth, a spoonful or more of the juice of raw Garlick stamp't and prest out: But if you cannot bear it always to tak this Broth, then use the following Diet drink or Decoction.

Take Sarfa Parilla twelve ounces, China-root five ounces, Sassafras, three ounces; put them in a Pipkin, which set in a Kettle of hot Water for four hours, then through away this Water, and stamp the Ingredients, and boil them in ten quarts of Fountain-water in a vessel close cover'd till four quars be consumed: Of this Decoction drink without any other Liquor but the Garlick broth, taking some times the one, and some times the other. Or take all the aforefaid Ingredients in the same manner prepar'd and put them in a Bag, and hang them in a clean vessel fill'd with Beer, to every ounce of the Ingredients you must take a quart of Beer. Either of these is only in case you cannot bear the use of the Garlick-broth; which alone will dispatch the cure much the sonner, if you can bear it.

This Garlick-broth is for all obstructions and superfluity of cold, raw humors (clogging the brain) as well as for the Dropsy.

*Hartman.* Sir K. Digby made the bargain between the said Lord and the Dr. which was Five hundred pounds; and I heard Sir K. Digby say, that after twelve or thirteen days the Patient began to Piss in great abundance, and very



Ch. XXI. Remedies to cure the Dropsy. 159

very Stincking, Noisum, roaping matter; and continuing the Remedy, the said Lord was perfectly cur'd

VIII. *An other experienc'd Remedy by which, both the Dropsy and the Scurvy has been cur'd.*

Take Wormwood, Maiden-hair, Bettony, Fumitory of each one handful, red Dock-roots-Madder-roots of each three ounces, Polypody of the Oak two ounces, Horf-radish-roots half a pound, Sena five ounces, Rubarb slic'd thin two ounces, Mace, Nutmegs, Galingal, and Cloves of each two drams, Mechoacan-roots thin slic'd and Hermodactils of each two ounces, Sarsa Parilla four ounces, being slic'd and bruis'd, put them all into a Bag of bolter-cloth, or into a close Net, and hang them in six Gallons of small Ale, with a pint and half of juice of Water-Cresses, and two pints of juice of Scurvy-grass, after five or six days drink of it as oft as you please: Note, the vessel must not be quite full least it should work over.

IX. *The Dropsy cur'd in a young Woman by the following.*

Take Elecampane, Liquorice, Pauls Bettony, Roman Wormwood, flower of Sulphur, Sugarcandy, Conserve of Roses of each half an ounce, and of the best faller Oyl what suffices, make an Electuary; the Dose is the quantity of



of a Chestnut three times a day. 'Tis good also for shortness of breath, Hoarseness, Cough and Consumption of the Lungs.

X. *A desper'd Dropsy cur'd in a Gentleman, by the following, after many Remedies taken in vain.*

Take Elecampane, Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Flag-roots, or blew Fower de Luce of each an ounce and half, Jentian and Asarum-roots, Squils of each a dram, of the Inner bark of Elder an ounce, Sassafras six drams, Rhubarb two ounces, Jalap half an ounce, Steel prepar'd with Tartar, tops of Wormwood, Agrimony, Ground-Pine, Maiden-hair, all dry'd of each two drams, Centory, Broom-flowers of each a dram and half, Cinnamon two drams, Spicknard half a dram; being all cut and bruis'd, infuse them in six quarts of white-Wine, or of Elder wine for three days, shaking the vessel often; whereof the Patient took a pint every Morning fasting, by this he was perfectly cur'd. Given me by this worthy Mr. Parker of Gravesend, who new the said Gentleman very well, his Belly and Leggs being prodigiously swell'd.

XI. *The Dropsy cur'd by Sir George Wakman in Sir William Rook.*

Take crude Antimony in powder, four ounces, Sea Wormwood cut small two handfuls,  
Garlick



Garlick stamp't three handfuls, put them in a bag of bolter-cloth, and hang them in ten Gallons of very strong Ale. The proportion of Mault to make this Ale, was two Bushels to make ten Gallons.

XII. *An other Experienc'd Remedy for that Dropsy call'd Anasarca.*

Take of the Ashes of Broom, Wormwood, or of the Cuttings of Vines burnt to whiteness, and sifted four ounces, put them in a glass-bottle, and pour on them a quart of white Wine, stop it close and set it in a Kettle of cold Water, then hang it over the fire that the water may be warm, keep it so for three or four hours, strain it, the Dose is from six ounces to eight twice a day. If you have the conveniency of a sand Furnace, you may make the digestion in that.

XIII. Another for the same.

Take salt of Tartar made with Niter three ounces, melt it in a Crucible till it look blewish, powder it in an Iron Mortar whilst it is hot, put it speedily in a Matraass whilst it is yet warm, and pour upon it a pint and half of good strong English-Brandy, Water of Snails, and Earth-worms of each four ounces, stop it close, and digest in a warm Sand for two days, then pour off the clear Liquor; the Dose is two or three ounces, with four ounces of the Decoction of  
M                      Roots



Roots of Butchers-broom, and Burdocks made in Ale. For ordinary drink, take the Ashes of Broom, burnt to whiteness and sifted two pounds, Sassafras three ounces, Galingal one ounce, Juniper-berries, and Daucus seeds bruised of each an ounce and half, put them in a bagg and hang them in four Gallons of Ale, after seven or eight days begin to drink of it.

XIV. *A much approv'd Diet drink to be taken in stead of Beer, by the constant use of which many Persons almost given over, have been perfectly cured of this kind of Dropsy.*

Take of Guaiacum, Sassafras of each four ounces, roots of Florentine Orris (*Calimus Arimaticus*), Galingal, Elecampain of each an ounce and half, Juniper-berries, and Lawrel-berries of each two ounces, seeds of Anis, Caraway, sweet Fennel, and Coriander of each an ounce, Long Pepper, Cubebs of each an ounce and half, Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger of each half an ounce, Jamaica Pepper two ounces, dried leaves of Sage-vertue, Wood Sage, Calamint, Agrymony of each a handful, Liquorice four ounces, being sliced and bruised, boil them in four Gallons of Fountain-water to half, then strain it, and when 'tis cold bottle it up in Glass-bottles for use. *Dr. Willis.*



XV. *A Medicine for the Dropsy, and Scurvy, which has had very good success in some Persons of Quality.*

Take of Sea-Scurvy-grass half a Bushel, Roman Wormwood, and common-Wormwood of each two handfuls, red-Sage three handfuls, tops of Rosemary one handful, pick them and wash them in small Beer, dry them with a Cloth, bruise them in a Mortar, then put them in a Jugg, with two quarts of Sherry-Sack, and four quarts of Renish-wine, or of Elder-wine if you can get it, put into it half a pound of filings of Iron turn'd to rust, and tied in a linen Rag, and of Horf-redish-roots rasp'd, two handfuls, let it stand five days, then as you drink it strain it, and drink a Wine-glass of it in the Morning fasting, and another at four a Clock in the afternoon.

XVI. *An Experimented Medicine for the Dropsy, said to be an Infaliable cure.*

Take of the best Mustardseed bruis'd, ty'd up in a bagg, leaving room for the Swelling, steep it fourty eight hours in as much white-Wine (or Elderberry-wine) as will Cover it, then strain it and put it in bottles, drink a quarter of a pint of it every Morning fasting, and you will soon find the good Effects of it.



XVII. *An other Medicine wherewith the Dropsy has been cur'd.*

Of a Bushel of Mault make eight Gallons of Wort, in which boil (instead of Hops) tops of Broom dri'd a convenient quantity, when it has done working let it be your ordinary drink.

XVIII. *An Efficacious purging Electuary for the Dropsy call'd Ascities, by Dr. Silvius.*

Take Rosin of Jallap, two drams, Tartar vitriolated a dram, extract of Rhubarb two drams, Esula a dram and half, Gallinal powder'd a dram, Conserve of English Oris-flowers four ounces, with syrup of Peach-flowers what suffices, make an Electuary; the Dose is from half a dram to a dram and half or two.

XIX. *An other admirable purging Medicine in the Dropsy.*

Take *Elatarium*, three grains, Rosin of Jalap six grains, or powder of the root of Jalap ten grains, *Pulvis Sancti*, or *Dia senae* half a dram. mix it with white-Wine six ounces, and give it for a Dose in the Morning.

XX. *An Excellent Tincture of Scurvy-grass compound, for the Dropsy.*

Take clean filings of Iron four ounces, red-Sage,



Sage, Agrimony of each three handfuls, leaves of Sea Scurvy-grass two pound, Garden Scurvy-grass three handfuls, Wormwood, Rosemary of each two handfuls, Horf-radish-roots four ounces, cut all small and add to them white-Wine and Cherry-Wine of each two quarts, let them infuse cold in a vessel close stoppt for three days, then strain it. It has cured many sick of a deplorable Dropsy accompanied with the Scurvy, even when they have been past all hope, and after that many other Medicines had been us'd in vain; the Dose four ounces twice a day. Instead of white-Wine you may take Elderburry-wine if you can have it.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Of Choice Approv'd and Experienc'd Remedies for the Stone, Sand and Gravel, in the Kidneys or Blader, Strangury and stoppage of Urin.*

I. *An Excellent Clister, for the Stone in the Kidneys.*

TAKE Pellitory of the Wall, Maiden-hair, Herb Mercury, Mallows and Marshmallows of each a handful, Fennel, Parsly, Linseed bruisd of each three drams, Bran, Roots of Flower de Luce of each an ounce, boil them  
M 3 in



in a sufficient quantity of Water to the Consumption of one third part, then strain it, take of this Liquor one pint, to which add Hony of Roses, Cassia newly drawn of each an ounce, Hiera Piera half an ounce, oyl of Rue, Cammomil, and Dill of each an ounce, Sal Prunella one dram and half, mix and make a Clifter. *Dr. Sermon.*

II. *A Remedy to help the Stone in the Bladder.*

Take the Stones of Hips drid, beat them to powder; the Dose is two drams at a time in four ounces of white-Wine. It will provoke Urin much and bring away small Stones and Gravel.

Or take the powder of Ivy berries, red Nettle-roots of each an ounce, Sal Prunella half an ounce, mix them; the Dose is four scruples every Morning in four ounces of white-Wine.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take of the distild Water of Onions two ounces, spirit of Juniper one ounce, the powder of Wood-lice one dram, syrup of Marshmallows one ounce, mix them and make a Potion, which drink every Morning fasting for some time together.

IV.



IV. *An experinc'd Medicine of excellent use against the Stone.*

Take of Cassia newly drawn, oyl of sweet Almonds of each half an ounce, *Diaphænicon* two drams, powder of Rubarb fifteen or twenty grains, powder of Liquorice half a dram, syrup of Violets one ounce, with a sufficient quantity of distil'd Water of Mallows, make a Potion which let the Patient take all at once in the Morning warm.

V. *An other very good Remedy for the same.*

Take Holly-berries bruis'd, boil them in Wine or Ale, sweeten it if you please with Honey and drink thereof. It smoothenes the passage, and causeth small stones, Sand and Gravel to come away to admiration. *Dr. Sermon.*

VI. *An other for the same very good.*

Take the Juice of Radishes, and Mouscar of each equal parts, mix them and take two or three ounces every day Morning and Night.

VII. *An other very good Remedy against small Stones, Sand and Gravel in the Kidneys.*

Take of Mallows, and Pellitory of the wall of each a handful, sweet Fennelseeds, Grumwelseeds bruis'd, Raisons sic'd of each an ounce,

M 4

Liquo-



Liquorice half an ounce, ten Figs slic'd, boil them in a quart of new Milk, then strain it and make a posset of it with white-Wine and small Ale of each three quarters of a pint, drink thereof at pleasure, half a pint at a time with a spoonful of syrup of Marsh-mallows in every draught.

VIII. *A Remedy to brake and brink away the Stone, Sand and Gravel, Invented by the Empours Physician.*

Take the shels of an Estridge-egg pulverise it, and digest it in spirit of Salt until it be dissolv'd, then filter it and keep it for use; the Dose is twenty or thirty drops in white-Wine or Ale. It is good also against stoppage of Urin, it expels Water in the Dropsy, provokes the Terms, and some times purges by Stool.

IX. *The Lord Denbigh's Remedy against the Stone, unto which he attributed his cure, as he told Sir K. Digby.*

Take a good ounce of Mellonseeds, and near a quart of small quick-beer, and a little Rhenish-Wine, brew the chief quanty of the drink with the yelks of six new laid Eggs, and draw the Milk out of the Mellonseed with an other part of it, and a little spirit of Clary, and as much virgin Hony as will sweeten it; then mingle and brew altogether, and drink a large draught thereof. X.



X. *A Remedy to expel small Stones, Sand and Gravel, which the Lady Digby, Sir K. Digby's Mother usually took and found the greatest benefit by.*

Take the leaves of Golden-rod when it is in its greatest vigor, dry them in the shade, and when you are troubl'd with the Stone and Gravel, take one ounce thereof (made into subtile powder) in a small glass of white Wine and Milk of each a like quantity; repeat this as often as there is cause for it.

When the Herb is fresh and green, you may boil a handful of it in Whitewine posset drink, and drink it in stead of the dried Herb, which is to keep all the year.

XI. *An other Remedy for the Gravel, Stangury and stoppage of Urin, which Sir K. Digby usually took and found great benefit by.*

Take the white of a new laid Egg, beat it till it be all in froth, then let it settle, pour off the clear Liquor, and mix it with two spoonfuls of white Wine, and four spoonfuls of red Rose-water, and one ounce of Sugarcandy in powder, take it in the Morning fasting, and an other at Night when you go to Bed, continuing it for seven days.

*Hartman*, I have often prescrib'd this Remedy with great success, for persons troubl'd with the Gravel and stoppage of Urin.



XII. *An other Remedy for small Stones, Gravel  
or Sand in the Kidneys.*

Make a posset of a quart of Milk, with Ale and white-Wine, then strain it and boil in it parflyroots, leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, and Mallows of each a handful, water-Cresses half a handful, two sprigs of Tyme, Liquorice bruis'd one ounce, boil it to a quart, sweeten it with Sugarcandy, and drink a draught of it in the Morning and in the afternoon.

XIII. *An experienc'd Remedy for stoppage of Urin.*

Take a black Flint-stone make it red hot in a strong fire, then put it in a pint of white-Wine, cover the pot and let it stand for a quarter of an hour; then let the Patient drink it clear off.

XIV. *A Remedy of great vertue against the Stone,  
Strangury and stoppage of Urin.*

Take the Stone of the Wild Hips, being well drid, makethem into fine Powder; the Dose is two drams, in four ounces of white-Wine.

XV. *An other of Great vertue.*

Take Stons of Hips, Snail-shells, and shells of Haslenuts, Liquorice, and brown Sugarcandy of each a like quantity; make of them all a  
fine



Ch XXII. *Remedies to cure the Stone.* 171

fine Powder; the Dose is two drams twice a day drinking after it any convenient Liquor.  
*Junckins.*

XVI. *An other for the same.*

Take the powder of Ivy-berries, red Nettle-roots of each an ounce, mix them and take a dram or four scruples every Morning in four ounces of white-Wine.

XVII. *An other very profitable for the same.*

Take the distil'd water of Onions a pint and quarter, Juniper water one ounce, powder of *Millepedes* one dram, syrup of Marsh-mallows one ounce, mix them and make a potion; drink it in the Morning fasting, and continue it for some time together.

XVIII. *An other experienc'd Remedy for the Stone-Collick, Strangury and stoppage of Urin.*

Take Sena an ounce, Ginger, Aniseeds, Liquorice, Mace, Nerleseeds and bastard-Saffran of each a dram, Cinnamon a dram an half; reduce them all into a fine powder, and take a spoonful thereof in Posset drink, wine or Broth. 'Tis good also for the Droyfy.

XIX.



XIX. *A Remedy for the Stone, which (as it is reported) did dissolve and bring away the Stone in the Bladder.*

Take *Millepedies*, vulgarly call'd Woodlice a good quantity, wash them with white-Wine, then put them in a good glaz'd pipkin, cover it and past it close, and set it in an Oven after the bread is drawn, then reduce them to powder, to which put as much white-Wine as it will drink up, put it in the Oven again, then imbibe it again with white-Wine, and put it in the Oven again; repeat this a third time, then mix it with Strawberry water, and twenty drops of oyl of Vitriol dry it once more in the Oven, and keep it in a glass close stopt. Of this powder the Patient took four scruples mix'd with one spoonful of Brandy, and a litte Broth made of Cifers, in the Morning fasting, the effect of it was thus: The Patient was in great pain for the space of two hours, and after five hours past, he made a little Urin but very thick, the Second day having taken this Medicine again, his Urin was much thicker than the First, the Third day he voided a great deal of Sand; but continuing taking the Medicine, the Seventh day he voided so much Sand that his Urin was full of it, and the Ninth day the Patient was perfectly cur'd. The cure was perform'd in a Printers son at Room. Sir K. Digby.



XX. *An other Remedy for the small Stones, Gravel and Sand.*

Take the red berries of How-thorns (call'd Haws) when they are ripe; dry them and beat them to powder and searce them finely; take a spoonful of this powder in a glass of white-Wine in the Morning fasting, and you shall never be troubled with the Stone as long as you take it.

XXI. *A distil'd Water much Experienc'd and approv'd to be Excellent for the Stone and Gravel.*

Take Haws freed from their stalks two Gallons, bruse them well, and add to them roots of Philopendula and Saxifrage, Hors-redish rasp'd, and Sassafras of each a pound, put upon them so much white-Wine as will cover them, stir them well together and let it stand cold four hours stirring it now and then; then distil it in a Rose still, adding so much Milk to each Still as will cover the materials; the Dose is a Wine glassful sweetn'd with syrup of Marsh-mallows. A Gentleman use to take a glassful of it and ride upon it. It brought a way many small Stones.

XXII. *An other Water of Haws compound.*

Take ripe Haws, bruise them well, add to  
them



them roots of Marsh-mallows, Liquorice of each eight ounces, Restharrow three ounces, leaves of Parietary, Winter Cherries of each twelve ounces, Mint two handfals, seeds of Common Daucus four ounces, of Coriander two ounces, bruise the Roots and Seeds, pour upon them Milk warm from the Cow six quarts, distil it in a Common Rose still taking of the head, and stirring it some times, by reason the Milk Curds and Clods; the Dose is four ounces sweeten'd with syrup of Marsh-mallows. It is an excellent thing against the Stone, Sand and Gravel. You may take with this Water, the powder of Snail-shells and Bees a scruple, or of the powder of Woodlice a scruple, or the powder of Winter Cherries.

This Water will be yet better if you distil it with Parsly or Arsmart water instead of Milk; for if you distil it with Milk it will soon turn fower and be spoil'd.

XXIII. *A Powder much approv'd for the Stone, Strangury and stoppage of Urin.*

Take fresh shells of Snails (those that are of a redish colour are best) drie them in an Oven after the bred is drawn, reduce them to a fine powder; then take Bees, and drie them in like manner and reduce them also to a fine powder; take of this powder one ounce, the powder of Snails two ounces, mix them well together, and keep it in a vial close stopt for use;  
the



the Dose is so much as will ly upon a six pence in a quarter of a pint of Parsly or Arsmart-water, or in the distil'd water of Haws, take it in the Morning fasting, or at any time when there is a need, and fast two hours after it.

XXIV. *A very remarkable cure of Stoppage of Urin.*

A Man having been grievously afflicted with stoppage of Urin, for several days, so that he could neither make Water nor go to Stool, he had taken many Medicines for it prescrib'd by several Able Physicians, which all remain'd in his Body and swell'd him, adding but more to his misery; so that he was in great danger of his Life.

He was advis'd at last to send for a plain Country-Man, who us'd to cure Horses and Cattle, when they could not stall; who, when he came to him took Nine live Bees and put them in a draught of Beer, and after the Bees were drown'd in the Beer, he gave it the Patient to drink, who with in a little time after he had taken it, made Water in a bundance, and also went to Stool.

XXV. *The Queen Mothers Appothecarry's secret for stoppage of Urin.*

Take the thin yellow rind of Lemonds, dry them and powder them finely, take of this powder



powder so much as will ly upon a shilling in a glafs of white or Renish-Wine or in Ale. This was told me by one who was himself cur'd with it. *Hartman.*

XXVI. *Another experienc'd Remedy to expel small Stones and Gravel, Obstructions and stoppage of Urin.*

Take Crabs Eyes prepar'd, Egg-shells prepar'd (those after Chichens are hatch'd are best) ashes of a Hare or the Bones burnt and powder'd, Wood-lice, Sal Prunella of each sixteen grains, Opium one grain, mix them for a Dose, and take it at Night going to bed, drinking after it a glafs of warm Renish-Wine, or fair water sweeten'd with Hony, or the Water distil'd from Bean shells, and sweeten'd with syrup of Violets which is also excellent to temper the sharpness of Urin.

XXVII. *Another for the same.*

Take the little gray bird call'd Wagtail, the whole bird Calcin'd, and the Ashes Bones an all powder'd and drank in any proper Lipuor, is of wonderful effects against small Stones and Gravel, whether in the Kidneys or Blader. *Dr. Scroderus.*



XXVIII. *To expel small Stones and Gravel, a profitable powder.*

Take a quantity of Bees, dry them, reduce them to powder, then take Eggshells after Chickens are hatch'd, make of them also a fine powder, then take powder of Tyme; take of these three powders of each equal parts, mix them, and let the Patient take thereof in any proper Liquor, as Radish-water, which of it self is said to be a present Remedy.

XXIX. *An other for the same.*

Take the shells of Snails, dissolve them in distil'd Vinegar, and make a Magistery. It has no less vertue in the expelling of small Stones and Gravel, than the Magistery of Eggshells.

XXX. *An other for the same, by which an Eminent Lord found much benefit.*

Take the Gum of the Cherry-tree, dissolve it in white-Wine and drink it.

XXXI. *An other to which some Physicians attribute great vertue.*

Take the seed of Medlers made into fine powder; whereof take a dram in any convenient Liquor.

N

XXXII



XXXII. *An other for the same.*

Take a large Radish stamp it, and steep it in six ounces of Rhenish-wine for a few hours, then press it out hard and drink it.

XXXIII. *An other approv'd Remedy for the Stone and Gravel.*

Take a pint of Luke Olives (which are the smallest of Olives) and eat the meat of them, then dry the Stones and beat them to powder, and take as much of the powder as will ly heap'd on a shilling, and drink it down with a little white Wine for three Mornings together.

XXXIV. *A Remedy for the Stone-Collick.*

Take the red berries of Haythorn (Haws) of Eglantine or Hips being ripe, Ash-Keys, Liquorice and Aniseeds of each a like quantity, make of them a fine powder; the Dose is a spoonful every Morning in Rhenish-wine for three Mornings together.

XXXV. *An other for the same.*

Take of Broomseed, and Ashen-Keys of each equal parts, dry them and beat them to powder, whereof take a spoonful in Wine.

## XXXVI.



XXXVI. *An other for the Stone.*

Take Acorns and dry them but not in the Sun, then greet them as you do a Nutmeg, and drink the powder down with a little Wine.

XXXVII. *An other Remedy most Effectual against the Stone.*

Take of the Five opening Roots of each an ounce and half, Burdock-roots one ounce, Tops of the Pine and Fir-tree of each an ounce, Grumwell-seeds an ounce, Juniper burries six drams, of the four greater Cold seeds of each two drams, being slic'd and bruis'd, boil them in three pints of Fountain-water, adding towards the latter end white-Wine twelve ounces, to the strain'd Liquor add syrup of Violets three ounces, spirit of Turpentine dissolv'd with Sugar one dram, mix and make an Apozem; drink thereof Morning and Evening six ounces at a time.



## C H A P. XXIII.

*Of Choice, Experienc'd and Approv'd Remedies for the cure of the Collick.*

I. *The Lady Faunce her excellent Pills for the Collick, Vapours, and Fits of the Mother, prescrib'd for her Ladship by Dr. Bouls.*

**T**AKE Gum Ammoniacum two ounces, Aloes Rosat six drams, Tartar vitriolate four scruples, Storax Calamita one dram, dissolve these in the following *Menstrum*.

Take Rhubarb thin slic'd one ounce, powder of *Diarbodon Abatis*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, of each two drams, Infuse them in half a pint of the juice of Lemonds, or in the Compound Jentian water for twenty fours hours, then strain it by pressing it hard; in this strain'd Liquor dissolve the Ingredients aforesaid, then strain again, and evaporate it to the consistence of a Mass for Pills, whereof take two scruples, of which make five pills, take three at Night when you go to bed after a light supper, and two the next Morning early.

The said Dr. commends them to be the best and most elegant Pills in the World, he advis'd the said Lady to let them be in frequent use with her, she being much troubl'd with the Collick,



lick, Vapours, and Fits of the Mother. They also strengthen the Head and Stomach, clear the Eye sight, open Obstructions, cure the Green-sickness and yellow Jaundice, purify the Blood, and prevail against the Scurvy, Dropsy and Gout. I copi'd them out of a Book of Receipts which her Ladyship lent me. *Hartman.*

II. *Other Pills Against the Collick of Dr. Bates.*

Take powder of Rue, Sal Gem of each equal parts, Hony what suffices to make a Mass for Pills; the Dose is half a dram at Bed-time and in the Morning fasting for four days in every Month. It is an approv'd Medicine for the cure of the Collick.

III. *An other excellent Medicine, much experienc'd and commended by Dr. Harris for the cure of the Chollick and griping of the Guts.*

Take two, three, or four ounces of choice Rhubarb slic'd thin, and infuse it in a quart of Cinnamon, or Aniseed-water, stop the bottle close and keep it for use; the Dose is five or six spoonfuls of it at a time, and repeat a second Dose an hour after the first. In the Melancholly and Phlegmatick bodies, the Dr. says he commonly uses the Infusion of Rhubarb and Jentian together. He says he has given it to Women with Child, attended with signs of



Miscarring, who have happen to fall into the *Collick*, and it has always given them immediate relief, more safely and suddenly then ever he could find from the best preparations; some doe infuse the Rhubarb in Juniper-water.

IV. *An other for the same, by Mr. Boyle.*

Take two ounces of Rhubarb, four ounces of Jentian slic'd thin, and put them in a bottle with two pints of Aniseed or Juniper-water, stop it close and let the Roots steep along in it; the Dose is two spoonfuls at a time, and repeat a second dose an hour after the first in the fit of the Collick.

V. *An other by the same Author.*

Take of Dr. Stephens's Water, Plague-water, Juniper-water of each half a pint, infuse in it in a bottle Rhubarb thin slic'd two ounces, when you take it shake the bottle, and take a bout four spoonfuls at a time.

VI. *An other for the same.*

Take an ounce of the seeds of stinging Nettles, bruise them, and boil them in a quart of good Claret-wine, then strain it, and give of it a wineglassful at a time warm, two or three times a day when there is need.



VII. *An other for the same.*

Take the Hart of a Hare, dry it and powder it, and take a spoonful of the powder in a draught of Warm white-Wine in the Morning fasting and last at Night.

VIII. *An other said to be a present Remedy.*

Take of the powder of Yarrow one dram, in a glass of warm Wine.

IX. *An other for the wind Collick and griping of the Guts.*

Take Holly-berries half an ounce, stamp them, and pour to them half a pint of Ale, strain it and drink it as hot as you can.

X. *An other for the same.*

Take Castlesoap scrap'd two drams, put it in a glass of white-Wine, make it warm and drink it.

XI. *An other for the same.*

Take Liquid Laudanum Tartaris'd from sixteen drops to twenty, give it going to rest in a spoonful of the Water of Camomil flowers, and drink after it six spoonfuls of the same: Let



it be repeated every other or third Night, if the pains are very pressing.

XII. *An other for the same, Excellent.*

Take the Water of Cowslip-flowers three ounces, syrup of Meconium half a dram, *Aqua Marabilis* two drams, mix them and take it going to Bed.

XIII. *A Medicine that hath been prov'd of by many for the Hysterick, or Mother Collick, and the Stone also.*

Take Fennelseeds, Corianderseeds, Parsly-seeds, Carrowayseeds and Gromwellseeds of each one ounce, the Lesser Gallinal one ounce, the Cods of Sena two drams, Spicknard, Tyme of each two drams, make of them all a fine powder; whereof take a dram for a Dose in warm white-Wine Morning and Night, and in all manner of sauce that you eat with your meat.

XV. *An other much experienc'd for the same.*

Take of the solution of Opium Tartaris'd from sixteen to twenty drops; Dr. *Willis* says it is wont to be of chief use with him; which Medicin I have truely given to some Persons, long and miserably troubl'd with this Disease, some times for a long time, one while every Night,  
an



an other while every other Night with good success : It is Liquid Laudam Tartaris'd.

Tincture of Antimony, and Tincture of Amber, and other altering Remedies prescrib'd in affects of the Head, have place here.

And above all the Essencial Tincture of Vipers.

XVI. *For the Collick and griping of the Guts.*

Take Sage and Mint, boil them in a fit proportion of Claret-wine, then strain it and sweeten it with a little Sugar.

CHAP.



C H A P. XXIV.

*Of choice, approv'd and experienc'd Remedies  
for the Gout.*

I. *Purging Pills for the Gout, call'd Pil. Rafus.*

**T**AKE of the best Aloes half an ounce, red  
Roses drier to scruples, Hermodacts pill'd  
a dram and half, Diagridium a dram, Hony  
of Roses what suffices make pills.

II. *Other purging Pills for the Gout of Dr. Bates.*

Take chosen Caster in fine powder half an  
ounce, white Amber, Germander, Ground-  
Pine of each six drams, volatil Salt of Amber,  
Ceruse of Antimony, Balsom of Tolu, Opo-  
panax of each an ounce, roots of Butterbur  
three drams, choice Turpentine two ounces,  
Terebinthinated Balsom of Sulphur what suffi-  
ces, mix and make a Mass for Pills; the Dose  
is half a dram, twice a day for two or three  
Months together, drinking in the mean while  
as common drink a Decoction of the Roots of  
Butterbur, Sarsa-Parilla, China root with Rai-  
sons of the Sun slit, &c. They are not only a  
specifick against the Gout, but also against  
Skime, Sand, Gravel or Stone, whether in the  
Reins



Reins or Bladder: Or you may drink of the Decoction of Archangel flowers dri'd and boil'd in water as they do Tea.

III. Other purging Pills against the Gout.

Take Calomelanostwenty grains, Rosin of Jalap or Scammony three grains, oyl of Cloves one drop, Balsom of Peru what suffices, make three or four Pills for one Dose. Dr. Willis.

In purging, what *Soleander* prescribes, happily may be of some moment; viz. by putting a plaster, or some other defensive Medicine on the place, to hinder the falling of the Humour to it.

IV. A Remedy wonderfully extol'd by Rodericus a Fonseca against the Gout.

Take the Roots of black-Hellebore, the fibres half a dram, stick an Apple with it, then rost it and eat it: Vomiting with those with whom it uses to be safe an easie, does well also in this Disease, for which end the Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, sulphur of Antimony, *Mercurius Vitæ*, Hemetick Wine, Gutta Gamba, may be given.

In a fit of the Gout, powder of Stones, Bones and Shels, and also of small vegetables do good (says the learned Dr. Willis) which being said to be the Antidotes of this Disease, subdue all particles, and fermenting with them



as it were, and at length being subjected, send them forth by **Urin** and **Sweat**.

V. *A Powder against the Gout.*

Take of Gascon's powder two drams (or of the powder of my Lord *Abbingtons*) which see in its place, Ivory, Roots of bastard Dittany, and of Male Peony of each a dram, Lignum Aloes, yellow Sanders of each half a dram, make a fine powder; the Dose is from half a dram to a dram, mixt with the juice of Alkermes, drinking after it six spoonfuls of the distil'd Water of red Poppies, or of the Decoction of dry'd Archangel-flowers, or take of the said powder six drams, Conserve of Clove Gillo-flowers, and Bettony-flowers of each an ounce and half, Diascordium two drams, syrup of Meconium what suffices, make an Electuary; take thereof two drams Morning and Night, drinking after it a dish of the Decoction of Archangel-flowers. *Dr. Willis.*

VI. *A Fomentation for the Gout.*

Take of white-Wine-vinegar, Boys Urin, Sack, and Spirit of Wine of each a pint, add to them of Common Salt one handfull, mix and make a Fomentation.



VII. *An other approv'd outward remedy to ease the pain of the Gout.*

Take the oldest Tallow you can get, (if it be but a year old it will serve) and Garlick of each equal parts, stamp them together and spread it upon Canvas, an lay it on. It eases and aswages the pain, and draws out the Humor to admiration.

VIII. *A Discursive, and a tractive Plaster for the Gout, which has cur'd many.*

Take Franckincense, Ship-pitch of each six ounces, Turpentine, oyl Olive of each one ounce, mix them and make an Emplaster and apply it. It is excellent to open the Pores and draw out the Humor.

IX. *An other remedy which has done wonders especially in the Hot Gout.*

Take the Chymical oyl of Wax and Myrrh of each equal parts, mix them and anoint the parts therewith. Dr. Sermon.

X. *Mr. Wickenden's rare Balsam, which he usually made use of and found great benefit by.*

Take of the young sprouts of dwarf Elder in the month of March, when they spring up out of



of the ground, and are about a fingers length, four handfuls, stamp them to mash, and boil them in a pound of Hogslard over a soft fire for two hours; then strain it and press it out hard, and put it up in a Gally-pot for use.

*Hartman.* With this Balsom I have cur'd many Persons of Numness and Raiging pains in their Hands and other parts, after they had us'd many remedies in vain.

XI. *A Poultrice to ease and aswage the raging pain of the Gout.*

Take a quantity of the whitest part of Pidgeons dung, mix it with an equal part of good Mustard, temper it with a little Vineger, take the grease of a Puppy so much as will make it into an Ointment; then take a pint of Garden Snails, stamp them with their shells to a mash with a handful of Parsly, then mix and incorporate all well together, and spread it upon Leather and apply it. Snails and Parsly allone stampd together to a mash and appl'd, is good for the Hot Gout.

XII. *An experienc'd Bath or Fomentation or Fomentation for the Gout, which a certain Counceller in Germany frequently us'd with great success.*

Take the herb Mullin (in Latin *Verbaicum*) dry the whole plant, the Stalk, Leaves and Flowers cut very small, make a strong Decoc-  
tion



tion of it in Smiths forge-water, which put into a Tub with two or three handfuls of powder'd Chalk; into this Bath he put both his Feet as warm as he could endure it, and with the Herb he Fomented his Leggs, Knees, and Hands, thus he continu'd till it grew cold; then a hole being dug in the Ground he caus'd it to be buried therein, Herb and Liquor an all; This he did when ever he perceiv'd any symptom of an approaching fit of the Gout, and this course always prevented the fit, and freed him of it for half a year. I heard him say that if he did not use this Remedy, he should have very severe and raiking fits, which would confind him to his Bed and Chamber, for a Month or six Weeks. He always made provision of the Herb in the Month of June when it is in the Flower. *Hartman.*

XIII. *A Poltice that will ease and aswage the raging pain of the Gout, Marvelously.*

Take Garlick and Housleek of each equal parts, stamp them together and apply it.

XIV. *An Anodine Poltice for the Gout.*

Take of the Leaves and Roots of Mallows, and Marsh-mallows, pound them, add Milk and the crums of Bread make a Cataplasm and apply it.



XV. *An other Anodine Cataplasme that has been found effectual in taking away the raging pain of the Gout in Hands and Feet.*

Take of Common black Soap four ounces, the yelks of three Eggs, beat them well together with as much Rye-flower as will make it a fit Cataplasme, which apply to the place affected.

XVI. *A distil'd Water to Foment withal for the Gout.*

Take the Contents of a Bullocks Paunch newly kill'd, distil a Water from it with a Common Still; with which Foment the parts affected.

A certain Gentleman often troubl'd with a severe Gout, said, that in the cruel Tortures of that Disease, had always present ease from this Remedy, as he told Dr. Willis. Against extream Tortures of the Gout outward Narcoticks some times ought to be us'd.

XVII. *An outward Narcotick.*

Take leaves of Henbane, and Hemlock of each three handfuls, put them into boiling water, and as soon as they grow tender take them out, bruise them, and add powder of the flowers of Camomile to drams, the yelk of an Egg, mix them and make a Cataplasme.

XVIII.



XVIII. *An other for the same.*

Take Tincture of Saffron made with the spirit of Wine four ounces, Camphir and Opium of each a dram, digest them in warm Sand in a Matraass close stopt till they are dissolv'd, anoint the part griev'd with this Liquor.

XIX. *An other for the same.*

Take a new white penny Loaf, powder of Saffron and Opium of each one dram, make it moist with the oyl of Scorpions, and apply it as a Plaster.

XX. *An other for the same.*

Boil the Crums of white bread in new Milk, add thereto some yelks of Eggs, and apply it.

XXI. *An other for the same.*

Take Wheat-bran, and Elder leaves of each three handfuls, boil them in a sufficient quantity of wholesome Boys Urin, add thereto the fat of a Loin of Mutton, or Hogs Lard, and apply it warm, changing it twice a day.

Or, take red-Poppies and pound them small, and mix therewith a little Vineger and apply it Plaster ways.



XXII. *An other for the same.*

Take the fine powder of Bay-bearies, Ginger, fallet Oyl and white-wine-Vineger of each half a pint, boil them together to the Consumption of the Vineger, add white Wax and Deers Tallow what suffices; make an Ointment.

XXIII. *A Plaster of wonderful use to ease the Pain of the Gout.*

Take *Diapalma*, *Paracelsus*, *Oxycracium*, of each an ounce, Opium six drams, make a Plaster by melting them together, adding a little Oyl of Wax.

XXIV. *Pills for the Gout.*

Take powder of Ground Pine six drams, Crabs-Eyes two drams, *Venice Turpentine* what suffices, make small Pills; take three or four of them in the Evening and Morning, for thirty or forty days, drinking after it of the following distil'd Water two or three ounces.

Take leaves of Cipress, tops of Fir, Mistletoe of the Appletree of each six handfuls, roots of Avena and the great Burdock of each a pound, the peels of ten Oranges and six Lemons, Nutmegs, Mace of each an ounce, being slic'd and bruis'd, pour to them fresh Milk a Gallon, distil in a Common Still, and let  
the



the first and last water be mix'd. Or distil a plain Water from the leaves of the great Burdock, which pour on fresh leaves twice or thrice. Dr. Willis.

XV. *An Electuary of good use against the Gout.*  
Dr. Sydenham.

Take the Conserves of Garden Scurvy-grass one ounce and half, Roman Wormwood, the yellow of Orange peels of each an ounce, preserv'd Angelica, and Nutmegs of each half an ounce, Venice Treacle three drams, powder of Aron-roots compound two drams, and with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Oranges make an Electuary: Of which let the Sick take a quarter of an ounce twice a day, drinking after it five or six spoonfuls of this following distil'd Water.

Take Horse-radish-roots slic'd thin three ounces, Garden Scurvy-grass twelve handfuls; Brooklime, Watercresses, Sage, Mint of each six handfuls, the yellow peels of six Oranges, two Nutmegs bruis'd, Braunswick-Mum, six quarts, mix them and distil in a common Still till three quarts of Water is come off, which keep for use. Our Elixir or Tincture of Mettals with Gold and Tincture of Antimony are things beyond compare. And above all the Noble Tincture with Gold and Antimony of the Illustrious Prince *Rupert*.



## C H A P. XXV.

*Of Remedies for the cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout.*

*I. A draught for the Hip-Gout.*

**T**AKE the Electuary call'd Cariocostinum half an ounce, Troches of Alhandal five grains; mix them with two or three ounces of white-Wine, and drink it off fasting, repeating it as need shall require.

*II. An other for the same.*

Take the powder of a Mans-scul that was never buried, Hermodactils, Sena and Turbith of each two drams, Scamony sulphirated one dram, being made into a fine powder, give the Patient one dram at a time in the distill'd Water of Fumitory, or in a spoonful of Broth or Posset-drink.

*III. An other for the same.*

Take Scammony prepar'd with Sulphur two scruples, Mercurius Dulcis one scruple, mix them and make it into three doses: The stronger may take it at twice as afore directed; which will root out the Humor that causes this distemper.

IV.



IV. *An outward Remedy for the Sciatica.*

Take Castle Soap, scrape it and dissolve it in spirit of Wine or Brandy, and anoint the Hip well with it before the fire.

V. *An other for the same.*

Take Oyl of Foxes half an ounce, Oyl of Ericks, and Earth-Worms of each an ounce, Oyle of Turpentine and St. Johnswort of each an ounce and half, with a sufficient quantity of Virgins Wax, make an Ointment, and use it as afore directed.

VI. *An other for the same.*

Take the Oyl call'd *Petrolei*, Oyl of Ericks, Juice of Dane-wort, Turpentine of each an ounce, Oyl of Earth-Worms an ounce and half, Brandy half an ounce, melt them together, and anoint the griev'd part hot therewith. Or apply the Plaster for the Gout at sect. X.

VII. *An other for the same.*

Take Rosin, or Ship Pitch, Burgundy-Pitch, the Plaster of Paracellus, and Bees wax of each an ounce, Verdigrease in fine powder half an ounce, melt them together, spread it upon Sheeps leather and apply it.



VIII. *Pills for the Sciatica or any kind of Gout.*

Take Aloes and Hermodactils of each one dram, Diagridium half an ounce; reduce them to a fine poudre, whereof take every Morning one dram for a fortnight; Or if you cannot take the poudre make it into Pills with Syrup of Roses solutive.

The Lady *Crisp* her purging poudre is also very good for this Distemper, which will be set down in the *Misellania*.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*Of choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd Remedies for the Pleurisy.*

I. Take a Pippin open it on the top and take out the Core, then fill it with white Frankinsence (*Olibanum*) stop it close with the piece you took out and roast it, then take of the scin and beat it to mash so that it be well mixt, and let the Patient take it all at once; It is an Infalible cure. A dram of the poudre of *Olibanum* well mixt with the pap of a roasted Pippin and eaten, doth the same thing with less trouble.

II.



II. *An other for the same.*

Take three of the biggest round Balls of fresh Stone-Horsdung, brake them in pieces, and boil them in a quart of white Wine to a pint, then strain it, and sweeten it with Sugar, let the Patient take a good draught of it warm, and keep him warm in his Bed: Or infuse the balls, of Horsdung being bruis'd in a pint of Water of Cardus for a small time, then strain it and use it as aforesaid. It pouverfully disperfes and abates the pain of the Pleurisy, and other pains and stiches of the side.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take white Hensdung, and Stone-Horsdung of each half an ounce, infuse them for some time in six ounces of Cardus Water warm, then strain it and let the Patient drink it warm all at once.

IV. *An other for the same.*

Take the flowers of Dill, Mellilot and Camomile of each three handfuls, Bran, Fennugreek, Linseed and Mellonseeds bruis'd of each an ounce and half, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water, and Foment the part griev'd therewith as hot as the Patient can endure it, with Flannel cloths or a spung dipt therein.



V. *An other for the same, in case bleeding cannot be admitted.*

Take fine Wheat flower, make and bake a Cake of it, which cut through the middle, parting one side from the other; spread upon the crum of each of them Treacle or Methridate, and apply each side of the half to each side of the Patient; and use at the same time either of the drinks made of the Horsedung, or the apple roasted with Olibanum.

VI. *An other Infaliable Remedy for the same.*

Take a Boars tooth, reduce it to poudet, and give it the Patient in Barly-water, or in a Pectoral Decoction, often tri'd.

VII. *An other for the Pleurisy.*

Take six Acorns dri'd in an Oven, after the bread is drawn, add thereto five grains of long Pepper, make it into a fine poudet, and let the Patient drink it in Ale or Wine bloodwarm.

VIII. *An other excellent for the same, and for other Inflammations and Obstructions.*

Take the waters of Hyfop and Fennel of each two ounces, Vinegar of Squils six drams, spirit of Wine rectifi'd, half an ounce, Crabs-Eyes  
one



Ch. XXVI. Remedies to cure the Pleurisy. 201

one dram, *Sperma Ceti* and Mummy of Alexandria of each one scruple, Laudanum four grains, with syrup of the five opening Roots an ounce and half, mix them and let the Patient take a spoonful at a time, once in five or six hours.

IX. *Another for the same.*

Bleed on the Affected side, and take away ten ounces of Blood. then take red Poppy-water four ounces, *sal Prunellæ* one dram, syrup of Violets one ounce; mix them for a draught to be taken Immediately after the first Blood-letting. Dr. Sydenham.

X. *Another for the same much transcending.*

Take Cardus-water four ounces, spirit of Sal Armoniack half a large spoonful, white Sugar enough to sweeten it: It gives ease almost upon the spot, and is to be repeated once every five or six hours, till the pain abates, or is gone. Dr. Salmon in Sydenham.

XI. *Another for the same.*

Take blanck'd Almonds five, seeds of Melons and Pompions of each half an ounce, white Poppyseeds three drams, Barly water one pint and half, Rosewater half a spoonful, make an Emulsion and sweeten it with Sugarcandy; Dose four ounces every four hours.

XII.



XII. *An other for the same.*

At Night give this: Take white-Wine four ounces, Liquid Laudanum fifteen or twenty drops, spirit of Sal-Armoniack thirty drops, white Sugar enough to sweeten it. Dr. Salmon.

XIII. *An other specifick Remedy for the same, which seldom fails of giving Relief in an hours time.*

Take juice of Camomile six ounces, spirit of Sal Armoniack two drams, mix and give it the sick at once; which you may repeat after four hours Dr. Salmon in Sydenham.

Oyl of sweet Almonds, by it self, or Linseed Oyl also may be given.

CHAP. XXVII.

*Of Selected, Approv'd and Experienc'd Remedies against the yellow Jaundice.*

I. *An Excellent Medicine for the same.*

TAKE of the leaves of Celandine one handful, Wormwood, St. Johnswort, Tops of Centory and Cardus of each one handful, the inner Bark of Elder three drams, Turmerick two drams, Goof-dung dried and poudr'd, Saffron  
of



of each a dram, a few Lemond peals, being cut and bruis'd infuse them in a quart of Renish-wine for twenty four hours; the Dose is four ounces, Morning and Night.

II. *An other for the same.*

Take Castilsoap one ounce scrap'd, boil it in a pint of Ale to half, take it in the Morning fasting for three times. This is highly commended by *Silvius*.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take of the best Rubarb fifteen grains, Saffron twelve grains, Dia prunis Solutive, the Electuary of the juice of Roses of each three drams; make them up into a Bolus with fine Sugar, and take it two or three times one after another, especially if the Body be of a very ill habit.

IV. *An other for the same.*

Take Celandine one handful, tops of Sea-Wormwood and Centory of each half a handful, the best Madder-roots an ounce, Cinnamon half a dram, Saffron twelve grains; make a warm and close infusion for twelve hours in a pint of white Wine; strain it and sweeten it with Sugar, and drink it every Morning and fast two or three hours after it.



V. *Another for the same.*

Take Castlesoap scrap'd very small half an ounce, the best English Saffron dri'd and rup to powder one dram, mix them together, and put it into three or four Pippins the Coars being taken out, rost them by degrees; then take off the Skins and mix them well together, and take thereof the quantity of a large Walnut first and last until it be all taken; and if need require repeat the same, for I will assure you that it is a very Excellent Medicine. Dr. Sermon.

VI. *Another for the same.*

Take Sheeps dung newly made one handful, the Bark of the Barberry tree, half a handful infuse them in Ale and white-Wine mixt together, of each a pint for twelve hours; strain it and dring half a pint of it in the Morning fasting, take it for six or seven days together if occasion require.

The same vertue has Stone-Horsdung infus'd in the same manner, and to my knowledg have both done great cures. So has Woodlice, forty or fifty of them being bruis'd and infus'd all Night in white Wind, and in the Morning strain'd and taken fasting for some days together. Dr. Sermon.

A live Trout or Tench cut open and appl'd to the pit of the Stomach for some time, is said to



to be an Infallible Remedy against the Jaundice. The dung of Gees that eat grass in the spring time being dri'd and made into fine powder, and a dram of it taken in white-Wine has cur'd in a few days. So has the white part of Hensdung taken in the same manner.

Vomits are Medicines most commonly of good effect in a new Jaundice whilst the tone and strength of the Viscera hold (says the learned Dr *Willis*) for as much as they both ease the Stomack of its offensive load of viscus Fleagm with which it is in a manner always oppress'd in this disease, and like wise by irritating the vessels which convey the Choler, and strongly shaking the ductus's of the Liver, they clear them of their stoppages, and bring the Choler to pass by the ways it formerly was wont.

Take the infusion of Crocus Metallorum, from half an ounce to six drams, Vineger of Squils an ounce, Oximel simple half an ounce; make a Vomit to be taken with governance.

Sometimes it is proper to give the Evening before the following mixture, as a preparation to facilitate the Vomiting.

Take Powder of the Roots of Asarabacca, Fecula, of Aron Roots of each a scruple, Tartar-Vitriolat'd half a scruple, Oximel simple an ounce, mixt them.

*Another Vomit.*

Take Sulphur of Antion my seven grains,  
Scarn-



Scammony sulphurat'd eight grains, Cream of Tartar ten grains, make a Pouder, give it in a spoonful of Panado.

Or take nine leaves of Asarabacca, being bruised, infuse them in three ounces of white Wine, press out the Juice, and give it in the Morning with governance.

Or take Cambogia in fine pouder eight grains, Tartar Vitriolat'd seven grains, make a pouder.

Or give the Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, from four grains to six, in Conserve of Roses.

Purging Medicines have place in this Disease, whether it be new or inveterat'd.

VII. *A Purging Medicine for the Jaundice.*

Take Electuary of the Juice of Roses three drams, Rhubarb a dram, Salt of Worm-wood, Cream of Tartar of each ten grains, Syrup of Rhubarb what suffices make a Bolus.

VIII. *Another for the same.*

Take Roots of sharp point'd Dock an ounce, tops of Sea Worm-wood, and of the lesser Centory of each two pugils, Gentian and Turmeric of each two drams, yellow Sanders a dram; boil them in a pint and half of fountain water, to a pint, towards the end, add of the best Sena six drams, of the best Rhubarb three drams, Agarick a dram and half, Coriander Seeds two drams, white Wine two ounces; let them



them boil close cover'd for two hours, then strain it and let it settle till it be clear : The Dose is from four ounces to six, with Syrup of Rhubarb an ounce, Water of Earth-worms three drams, make a Potion to be taken for three or four days together, or every other day.

*IX. An other for a weaker Constitution.*

Take choice Rhubarb two drams, Agarick trochiscat'd half a dram, Cinamon and Ginger of each ten grains, make an infusion in white Wine and Succory-water of each three ounces, cover it close and keep it warm for three hours; then strain it and dissolve in it Syrup of Rhubarb an ounce, Water of Earth-worms two drams, or take Rhubarb a dram, Salt of Worm-wood a scruple, make a Pouder and take it for a dose.

*X. An Excellent and often try'd Medicine for the Jaundice, of any kind black or yellow, of Dr. Farrar.*

Take eight ounces of chosen Currans well washed and picked from all the little stalks; put to them one ounce of choice Rhubarb in fine powder, beat them together in a Mortar for seven or eight hours into a perfect Electuary, whereof take the quantity of a small Walnut every morning fasting, and at night.

*It*



It purifies the Blood, strengthens the Liver wonderfully, and if continu'd, carrieth away the pecant humors of the Body. And from my own experience I can affirm that it is a soveraign Remedy for a Flux or Loosness, as well as for the Jaundice. *Hartman.*

*XI. An other Purging Medicine for the same.*

Take Pill Ruffi a scruple, Extractum Rudij half a scruple; make four Pills, let them be taken in the Morning with Governance.

Take Elixir Proprietatis an ounce, give 20 drops in the Morning, and at five in the afternoon in a glass of white Wine or Sack.

After the same manner the Tincture of Antimony, or Salt of Tartar are often given with good success; also Mixtura Simplex in a larger Dose.

*XII. The famous Medicine of Gesner for the Jaundice.*

Take Roots of the greater Netles a pound, Saffron a scruple, bruise them well and extract a Tincture with white Wine; The Dose three ounces in the morning for four or five days.

*XIII. An other like to the former of Dr. Joel.*

Take Roots of the greater Celandine slic'd two handfuls, Juniper Berries bruised a handful,



ful, infuse them in a pint of Rhenish Wine, then press it out: The Dose is four ounces twice a day.

The Juice of white Hoar-hound is mightily commended by *Dioscorides* for the Cure of the Jaundice.

XIV. *An other for the same, highly commended by Silviuſ.*

Take Hempſeeds bruised an ounce, boil it in a quart of Milk, then strain it, and drink thereof warm two or three times a day. This cur'd a Lady of Quality.

Many Persons in the Jaundice, being troubl'd with a great Weakness and frequent Faintings, stand in need also of Cordial Remedies.

XV. *A Cordial in the Jaundice.*

Take Aqua Mirabilis half a pint, Water of Earth-worms four ounces, Syrup of Orange-peels of the Confectioners two ounces, mixt them: The dose is two or three ounces.

XVI. *An Anodine Cordial to cause ease and rest in the Jaundice.*

Take Aqua Mirabilis and Water of Earth-Worms of each an ounce, Diacodium six ounces, Tincture of Saffron half an ounce, mixt them: The dose is a Spoonful or two late at Night.

P

Spirit



Spirit of Sal Armoniack and of Harts horn, also the Flowers of Sal Armoniack, volatile Salt of Amber and of Harts horn are successfully given. Take Spirit of Harts horn ting'd with Saffron, three drams: The dose is from fifteen drops to twenty in a proper Liquor, as Rhenish Wine.

*XVII. A Powder against the Yellow-Jaundice of Dr. Bate.*

Take Goosdung gather'd in the Spring time, dry'd in the Sun and finely powder'd two ounces, the best Saffron one dram, white Sugar-candy two ounces, mixt and make a Powder: The dose is two drams twice a day, in Rhenish-Wine for six days together. Or take Turmeric, white Tartar, filings of Iron turned to rust of each half an ounce, Earth-Worms dry'd, choice Rhubarb of each two drams, mixt and make a Powder. Dr. Lowers Stomachal Tincture of Steel, is also of Excellent use, which see in its place.

*XVIII. A Sympathetical Cure of the Jaundice.*

Take the fresh Urin of the Patient made at one time, Ashes of Ash-wood so much as suffices; mixt them and make it into a paste, and form it into three Balls of an equal bigness, put them in a close place near the Fire or a Stove, when these Balls grow dry and hard, the  
Jaundice



Jaundice vanishes : The learned Dr. Willis says that after this manner he has known this Disease successfully cur'd when it was grown inveterate, and would not yeld to other Remedies.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*Of select'd, approv'd and experienc'd Remedies  
against the Kings Evil.*

I. *A Diet-Drink good for the Kings Evil, all old  
Ulcers, Catharrhs, Rickets.*

TAKE unquenched Lime a Gallon, put upon it five Gallons of Water, let them stand for four and twenty hours; in which time stir it twice or thrice, when it is clear and settl'd, pour it clear off, let it settle again twelve hours, then pour it off again, then put the Lime-water in an Earthen steen, and hang in it the following bag. Take Sassafras shav'd, Aniseed, Liquorice bruis'd, Roots of Butterbur of each half a pound, Mace half an ounce; take of this drink six ounces in the Morning fasting; five ounces at four in the afternoon, and five ounces last at Night.



II. *An other Diet-drink for the same.*

Take Elder-bark, Smallage, Clivers, Herb Robert, Soap-wort, Fumatory, the leaves and roots of Pile-wort of each three good handfuls, Polypody half a pound; being cut and bruised, put them in a close net, and hang them in some convenient quantity of New Beer or Ale (you cannot well make it too strong of the Herbs) and let it work together; when it hath done working drink of it for your ordinary drink, and you will have no cause to find fault with me, Dr. *Sermon. Hartman*, If you put in with it a pint of Wood-lice bruised, it will be better.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take the Roots of Filipendula and Pile-wort of each two drams, Tansy, Mouseear, Pimpernel of each one dram, Round Birth-wort, Roots of Horse-radishes and Soap-wort of each half a dram; Cut and bruise them, and boil them in three pints of white-Wine to the consumption of the third part, strain it, and add thereto of Oximel simple three ounces, of which let the Patient drink a quarter of a pint at a time, three times a day.



IV. *An excellent Plaster to dissolve, mollify and digest, concoct, Attenuate the Scrophulas Tumors or Swellings, hard Knots and Kernels, commonly call'd the Kings-Evil.*

Take Galbanum dissolved in Vineger six ounces, Emplaster of Mellilot, Diachilon simple of each three ounces, yellow Wax two ounces, white Turpentine one ounce, Saffron six drams, mixt and make an Emplaster. It is also very prevalent against Palsies, Numbness and Weakness of any Member; It eases the most vehement Pain of the Head, Stomach, Shoulder, Sides and Joints arising from wind or some cold intemperature of the part: It is also excellent to root out the Corns on Feet, if continu'd for some time and the Corns cut first.

V. *An other for the same.*

Take the Plaster of Frogs with Mercury, spread it upon Linnen-Cloth, and apply it to the parts affected; but be sure to purge now and then in the use of it, or make use of the Emplaster of Diachilon with Gum, or the Plaster of Galbanum, for they are very good to dissolve the Tumors; but the first and second neglect not. If those Sores chance to break, as often times they do, foment the Sores with a Spung dipt in Lime water.



VI. *An Excellent Drink for the Kings Evil.*

Take the inner Bark of Elder, Smallage, Herb Robert, all in powder, of each two spoonfuls; boil them in a Gallon of Wort, then let it stand and clarify: The dose is a pint three times a day.

In case of a swelling after it is broke, take Elder-leaves, bruise them, and apply them after you have fomented with Lime-water.

VII. *Sir Kenelm Digby's Wound-drink for the Kings Evil, Fistula, Corroding Ulcers, or old Soree.*

Take Sage, Rue of each a good handful, after they are well pickt from the Stalks, chop and bruise them a little, but loose none of their Juice; put them in a thin Bag of Bolter-cloth, and hang it in four Gallons of small Ale new, at the same time take three hundr'd of live Sows or Wood-lice, bruise them with a little white Wine, then press them out and put the Liquor to the Ale, put their skins into the Bag with the Herbs; after it hath wrought drink of it at Meals, and at all times when you have occasion to drink, and continue the use of it till you are Cur'd, drinking no other Liquor all that time: And to make it more greatful to the taste you may add one fourth part of white Wine: Before one Vessel is near spent prepare an other, that you may always have  
one



one under an other; and keep a slender and wholsom Diet, for bear eating Salt Meat and Fish. With this Drink Sir *Kenelm Digby* cur'd the Daughter of Sir *William Curtius*, at *Francfort* in *Germany*, in the Year 1559. of a corroding Ulcer in her Leg, after many Remedies used in vain, which had so mortified the place, by the long continuance of it, that the Leg was shrunk and was shorter than the other by at least two Inches.

VIII. *A Diet-drink for the Kings Evil prescrib'd by an able Physician for Mr. Barnet, where with were Cur'd three of his Children of great Swellings about the Jaws and Throat, as he told me himself.*

Take *Sarsa Parilla*, bark of *Lignum Vitæ* of each three ounces; *China-root*, *Polypody* of the Oak, *Sassafras*, and sweet *Fennel-seed* of each two ounces, *Elecampane* one ounce, *Stechadoes* half an ounce, of the turnings of *Lignum Vitæ* four ounces; infuse them in three Gallons of *Fountain-water* hot for twelve hours, then strain off the *Liquor*, and beat the ingredients to mash in a *Mortar*; then put them in the *Liquor* again, and put to them three ounces of *Crude-Antimony* in powder ty'd in a *Linnen-rag*, boil it for an hour or two; then put into it *Maiden-hair* and *Liquorish* bruised of each two ounces, tops of *Rosemary* two handfuls, of *Archangel-flowers* four handfuls, let them boil an hour longer;



then take it off the fire, and when 'tis half cold strain it, and put into it Sena two ounces; let it infuse twelve hours, then strain it again: Drink a good draught of it in the Morning fasting warm, and at four in the afternoon, and last at Night; continue the use thereof till you are Cur'd.

*Note,* The Patient during the use of this Drink, must abstain from all gross Meats, as Beaf, Pork, Bacon, or any Salt Meat or Fish, as also from Milk, Butter and Cheese. After the first Dose in the Morning he may eat a Mess of Water-grewel about two hours after. You may apply the Plasters afore mentioned during the use of this Drink.

*IX. An other Drink for the Kings Evil, tho' broken out in divers places.*

Take Herb Robert, Mug-wort, Smallage, and Agrimony of each four handfuls; shred them and stamp them a little; then take three hundred live Millipedes or Wood-lice, bruise them with a little white Wine, then press them out, an put their husks among the Ingredient, which hang in a Bag, or a close Cabadge-net, in four Gallons of new small Ale; then put into it the Liquor of the Millipedes; After it hath wrought drink of it at Meals, and at all times, drinking no other till you are Cur'd, which may be in three weeks or a mont'h. The Author says it hath Cur'd those



those that had the Evil or Sores broken out in several places, and some in every Joynt, drinking no other drink for a month at Spring an Fall. During the use of this Drink apply the following Remedy out wardly when the Evil is broke out.

Take Garden Snails with their houses; beat them in a Mortar, with a little Parsly into a Mash, apply it to the Sore or Sores, and change it every Morning. The Author says he gave this Drink to a Gentlewoman, for a Humor and Swelling in her Nose, whom it Cured.

X. *An other Diet-Drinck for the Kings Evil, Itch or Scab, Ulcer, Fistula's or any other Sores, and to sweeten the Blood.*

Take China-root, Sarfa Parilla of each an ounce and half, *Lignum Vitæ* four ounce; Sassafras, two ounces, red Sanders half an ounce, Liquorice an ounce and half, Shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn of each six drams; Infuse them for twelve hours in a Gallon of boiling hot Water, then strain of the Liquour and beat the Ingredients in a Mortar to Mash, then put them again into the Liquor, and add crud Antimony in powder one ounce ty'd in a rag, and half a pound of raisons slic'd, let it boil gently for an hour and half; then take it off the fire, and when it is half cold strain it and bottle it.



XI. *An other for the same, to Purge and clear the Blood.*

Take of Sarfa Parilla, Chinna-roots, Juniperberries bruis'd, and Daucus seeds bruis'd of each half a pound, Raisons slic'd one pound, Cardemom seeds, four ounces, Lemonds cut in pieces, four Oranges, two Nutmegs beaten, four Pine and Fir-tops, or the shavings of their Wood of each two handfuls, Agrimony four handfuls; all being duly prepar'd, put them in a close Net, and hang them in nine Gallons of new Ale with a heater to make it sink.

XII. *A precious Powder that has done wonderful cures in the Kings Evil and other desperate Scorbutick Diseases.* Sir K. Digby.

Take Bezoar Mineral well prepar'd, and Antimony Diaphoretick of each an ounce, grind them together, and put them into a small Retort, and pour upon them good spirit of Niter four ounces; distil it in Sand with a gentle fire to dryness, then let the fire go out, and when the Retort is cold pour the spirit upon the powder again that you distil'd off; distil it over again once more, put fresh spirit of Niter upon the powder, distil it, and cohobate twice as before; repeat this a third time with fresh spirit of Niter upon the powder, the same quantity as at the first; which are six distilations in  
all



all, and twelve ounces of spirit of Niter: Then brake the Retort, and take out the powder, which grind, and wash it well several times till it be perfectly edulcerated; then dry it and put it in an earthen Poringer, and pour upon it spirit of Wine that will burn all away, set it on fire and whilst it burns stir it all the while, then pour fresh spirit of Wine upon it and fire it as before, repeat this a third time, and put this powder in a Vial close stopt; the Dose is fifteen grains for five days, and twenty grains for the next five days, and fifteen grains for the last five days; mix the powder with a little Conserve of Roses, and let the Patient take it upon a knifes point in the Morning in his Bed, and let him keep his bed for at least two hours, it will cause a gentle sweat; which being over, must be rub'd with warm Napkins all over his Body, then he may rise and eat a Mess of Watergrewell keeping himself warm, and eat of good wholsom food; Note, that after every Dose of the powder you must give a good draught of the Diet drink warm, at *Seet. XI.* of this Chap. And before you begin the use of the powder and Diet drink you must purge the Patient once or twice with some fit purge.

*Hartman.* With the same Powder I cur'd a Gentleman of a Scorbutick humor in his Back, where (as his Chyrurgion affirm'd) he had near a hundred holes, which the said Chyrurgion and two Physicians had had in hand for near two years, but in Effect could do him no good,



good, he was by the use of the afore mention'd Pouder and a Diet dring restor'd to perfect Health, by the blessing of God upon it. With the same Medicine I cur'd the Daughter of Sir *Nathaniel Johnson* of the Elephantiasis, which is a kind of Leprosy, after many remedies us'd in vain by the ablest Physicians in *London*; as the Lady *Johnson* her Mother told me, for she said she had spent above an hundred pounds upon the Physicians of the Colledge. With the said Medicine I have cur'd also desparate Patients of the Kings Evil, and of Sore and Ulcerated Legs, and amongst the rest one Mrs. *Pannel*, who had about fitty Ulcers in her Legg, which a Chyrurgion after he had her in cure above eight months said it must be cut off there was no cure for it else.

XIII. *A Medicine, wherewith Dr. Havervelt cur'd the Kings Evil, Cancers, Wolf and old Ulcers.*

Take Dantzick-Vitriol, Calcine it till it be yellow, then grind it with Salt or Salt-Petre, the ordinary proportion: With this sublime Mercury, which sublime once again by it self, then take only the Christal-line part of it, whereof take one ounce, grind it to a subtil powder in a glass Mortar, with a glass Pestle; put this powder into a large glass-bottle, and pour upon it a quart of Fountain water, stop the bottle close, and let it stand for some days, Shaking  
ing



Ch. XXVIII. Remedies for the Ks. Evil. 221

ing it often: Then being well settl'd and stood without shaking at least twenty four hours, pour of the clear, and filter it: Then take one spoonful of this filter'd Liquor, which put into a Vial, and pour into it two spoonfuls of fair Fountain-water; shake the Vial well, then pour it out into a glass, and let the Patient drink it in the Morning fasting; let him keep himself very warm, and stir and walk as much as he can, but let him neither eat nor drink till two hours after the Medicine has operated. It will operate by Stools, and by a gentle Vomit, and therefore let posset drink be provided and kept warm to drink a draught of it after every Vomit. The next Morning let him take the said Medicine again, if the Patient finds himself strong enough, if not, he may rest a day or two between. The Author above mention'd cur'd with this Medicine all sorts of Scrofula's Tumors and Swellings whether open or shut; the Cancer or Wolf, whether in the Breast or any other part of the Body, also all sorts of Pustula's and old Ulcers and Wounds, as Sir K. Digby relates, who had the Receipt from him.

XIV. A Drink against the Kings Evil.

Take Sarsa Parilla six ounces, *Lignum Vita* eight ounces, Bark of the Walnut-Tree, roots of Fig-wort, Sassafras of each two ounces, Herb Robert three handfuls, Raisons slit a pound, Living *Millepedes* a pint, bruise the *Millepedes* with



a little white-Wine, then press them out hard, put the husks to the other ingredients, which put into a close Net, and hang it in four Gallons of new Ale, adding two ounces of the Bark of Guaicum bruis'd, and Antimony crude in powder tied up in a rag one pound. It is chiefly design'd for the cure of the Kings Evil, the Ficus and Hemorrhoides in the Fundament, Cancerous and other like Malign and eating Ulcers, Malign scabs, &c. by taking this dring as common Dring, and purging once a week with some fit Medicament. The Antimony will serve again for the same use.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*Of Selected, approv'd and experienc'd Remedies against all intermitting Fevers, vulgarly called Agues.*

### I. *A Remedy for an Ague.*

**T**AK a spoonful of good strong Mustard, mix it with a draught of hot Ale, and let the Patient drink it when ever he perceives his fit will come upon him. If it cures not the first time repeat it two or three times.

### II. *An other for the same.*

Take of Rue and Peniroyal of each a handful,



Ch. XXIV. Remedies to cure the Ague. 223

ful, shred them small, and boil them in a Posset made of Ale and Milk; drink a good draught thereof warm in the Morning fasting, and at Night when you go to bed, continue this for three days together.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take three drams of Roch-Allum in powder, put it into two quarts of new Milk, boil them a little that Whey may be made, then clarify it with whites of Eggs, and let the Patient take it all at times before the fit; or you may take a lesser quantity, and repeat it two or three times, if it cures not the first.

IV. *An other Medicine against the Ague.*

Take Burnt Alum what quantity you please, powder it and put it in a glass Cucurbite, which place in a Sand heat, and pour thereon as much good Vineger as is needful to dissolve it, filter the dissolution, and evaporate in the same Bath till a film cover the top of it; then set it to Christallize in a Cool place, separate the Christalls dry, and keep them for use; the Dose is from twelve grains to twenty in some proper purging Liqour. Dr. Charras.

V. *A Remedy for Children sick of an Ague.*

Take of Black-Cherry-Water and Renish-  
wine



wine of each two ounces, the Jesuits-Bark in fine powder three drams, syrup of Clove Gilloflowers one ounce, mix them and make a Julep; whereof give a Spoonful or two according to the Childs Age, every four hours, till the Fits return no more, adding to every second Dose, if there be a Looseness, one or two drops of Liquid Laudanum.

VI. *A Plaster for the wrist for the same.*

Take powder of white Hellebor, half an ounce, Niter two drams, pulp of Figs what suffices, to make a Pultice; apply it to the wrists, two hours before the fit of a Tertian or Quotidian; spread it upon Leather and lay it to both wrists, when the fit is over renew it again.

VII. Agues happening in the spring are sometimes happily cur'd, by timely giving a Vomit where the strength will bear it; but so long before the coming of the Fit, that the Operation of it may be over before the time of the usual access.

Dr. *Willis* commends a gentle purge of an Infusion of Sena and Rhubarb to be given in a Quotidian or Tertian Ague; but in a Quartan vulgarly call'd a Third Ague, he absolutely forbids either Purging or Vomiting; by reason that thereby the Blood is the more impoverish'd, and the strength of the Patient impar'd; he there commends the Jesuits Bark and Wrist-Plaster.



VIII. *A Refreshing and Cooling Drink in a Burning Fever.*

Take four quarts of Fountain water, and five spoonfuls of French-Barly, scald the Barley first in two or three Waters, then boil it with half a pint of Currans till a quart be consum'd, then put into it two handfuls of Wood-sorrel shred and stamp'd, and as much common Sorrel; let them infuse in the Decoction without boiling for an hour, then strain it, and drink thereof with the juice of an Orange and a little Sugar.

IX. *An excellent Julep of Lemonds for a Calenture or burning Fever.*

Take Lemonds and peel them, then press out the juice of them, which being settl'd twenty for hours, pour off the clear, filter it, and digest it in a Stone bottle in hot Water, or in Sand for twelve days; then filter it again, and digest as before: repeat this till it settle no more feces, in the mean time Calfine the peel, and draw the Salt out of the Ashes, which put to the puref'd juice, and digest them for some time together; then put it into little Vials of an ounce a piece, which is the Dose for a big Body. Two Doses will cure the greatest burning: It is best to give it by it self; but if the Patient does not like the taste of it, you may  
Q mix



mix a little Sugar with it. This will keep good five or six years.

*X. A Pultice for the Soles of the Feet in a Fever.*

Take fresh Rue two ounces, fresh Bryony-roots four ounces, soure Leaven, bay Salt, black-Soap of each an ounce and half, Mustard three ounces, beat them well together, and add Vineger so much as suffices to make a Pultice which apply to the Soles of the Feet: If you cannot get the Leaven (as in *England* 'tis hard to be got where bread is made with Yest and not with Leaven as in *Germany*, *France* and other Countrys,) then you may take the grounds of stail-Beer, and so take less Vineger, and it will be no less effectual.

*XI. A Julep to Cool in Fevers to hinder the fermentation of sharphumors, and their flying up to the Head.*

Take Hony two parts, Water twelve parts, boil them very gently together, till you have scum'd away all the scum that will rise, and have clarifi'd it with whites of Eggs; then take it from the fire and put to it one part of Vineger, strain it through a Flannel-bag. Drink three or four spoonfuls of it at a time.



XII. *An other Cooling drink in a Fever.*

Take a Gallon of Spring-Water, five spoonfuls of French-barly, half a pound of the best Currans, let it boil softly till a quart be consumed; then take of Wood sorrel, and Roman Sorrel or common Sorrel of each two handfulls, bruise them well, and let them infuse in the Liquor for an hour, then take it off, and strain it through a Sieve; drink of this with the juice of an Orange and a little fine Sugar. The *Lapis Contrayeva* is excellent in Fevers, so is the *Lapis de Goa*, and the Lord Abbington's powder, all which see in their places.

XIII. *An Antifebrifick draught in a Continual Fever.*

Take Cowslip-Water, three ounces, syrup of Poppies one ounce, fresh juice of Lemons, two spoonfuls, mix them for a draught.

XIV. *An Electuary in a Continual Fever.*

Take Conserve of Wood-Sorrel of Sweet-briar of each one ounce, Cream of Tartar one dram with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Lemons make an Electury, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a day, drinking after it six spoonfuls of the following Julep.



XV. *A Julep.*

Take Water of Purslain, Lettice and Cowslips of each three ounces, syrup of Lemonds one ounce and half, syrup of Violets one ounce, mix them and make a Julep. Dr. Sydenham.

XVI. *An excellent Drink in Fevers even in Malignant.*

Take a quart of spring Water, and having given it a wamble or two, put to it an ounce at least of Harts-horn, Calcin'd to perfect whiteness, and when the mixture is cold, put to it three ounces of syrup made of juice of Lemonds, shake this mixture well when you use it, and let the Patient take of it a moderate draught several times in the Day and Night.

XVII. *An useful Drink in Feverish Distempers.*

Take the Roots of *Dandelion* cleans'd and slic'd very small an ounce, boil it in a pint and half of clear Posset-drink till near half be wasted, and then strain it, and let the Patient take half a pint of it at a time.

Dr. *Meyern* says, that the spirit of Allum is far better in burning Fevers than the spirit of Vitriol for 'tis a great Cooler; the Dose is from four drops to eight.

## XVIII.



XVIII. *A Drink in a burning Fever.*

Take Sorrel two handfals, boil it in a sufficient quantity of Fountain water to a pint, strain it and add juice of Lemonds four ounces, Rhenish-wine a quart, Loaf Sugar four ounces or what suffices so as it may be made very greatful. It may be drank at pleasure; It abates the heat of burning Fevers, and quenches thirst admirably, It cuts tough Fleagm, and opens obstructions of the Lungs, and causes a free breathing. It may be us'd where no Fever is present, for it excites the appetite and causes a good digestion.

C H A P. XXX.

*Of choice, Approv'd and Experienc'd Remedies against the Erisipelatous, or Red-swelling Fever.*

I. *A Vomit to be given at the first approach of this Disease.*

TAKE the Emetick Tartar of Minsicht, from two grains to six in a bolus of Conserve of Roses, having ready good store of Posset drink to take in the working of it; after which you ought the next to promote a sweat with this.

Q 3

Take



Take Bezoar Mineral from ten grains to a scruple, Cochinil from six grains to twelve, Saffron from two grains to four, Volatil salt of Amber from two grains to four, mix it and give it with care in a naked bed, two or three hours before the usual time of the fits approach, and the next day repeat the same, and if need, the third and fourth days. In the time of sweating give the Pearl Cordial or the Cordial Ju-  
 lep at Sect. I. and II. in the Chap. of Cordials following in the second book. See *Salmon* in *Sydenham*.

## II. *A Fomentation for the same.*

Take of the roots of Marsh-mallows and Lillies of each one ounce, Leaves of Mallows, Elder and Base Mullin, flowers of Camomile and Mellilot, tops of St. Johns-wort and lesser-Centory of each one handful, Linseed, Foe-nugreek seed of each half an ounce: Boil them in a convenient quantity of water to three pints, strain out the Liquor, and when you use it add to every pint three ounces of Brandy; dip pieces of Woollen cloth in this Decoction, and having squeezed them apply them hot twice every day, bathing the parts affected with the following mixture.

III. Take half a pint of Spirit of Wine, Venice Treacle two ounces, powder of long-Pepper and Cloves of each two drams, make  
 a



Ch. XXX. Remedies for the Erisipelatous. 231

a mixture in which dip a piece of brown paper, and wrap about the part affected. *Syd nham.*

IV. *An Oyl for the same, which will do its Effects in twenty four hours.*

Take *Sacharum Saturni* two drams, Wine-vineger two spoonfuls, or something more to dissolve the *Sacharum Saturni*, then mix the Dissolution with Oyl of Ben. four ounces, shaking them well together; anoint the sore places three, four, five, or six times a day therewith, as you shall see occasion; in twenty four hours the Inflammation will be wholly taken away. *Salmon.*

V. *An excellent Clister for the same.*

Take Turpentine one ounce, two yolks of Eggs, mix and grind them well together in a Morter or Basin, then add to them Posset-drink a pint sweetn'd with Sugar, and give it warm. *Salmon.*

VI. *An excellent Linement or Ointment for the same.*

Take juice of Night Shade, Oyl of Roses of each a pound and a quarter; boil them to the Consumption of the juice, then strain it and add Litharge, and Ceruse in fine powder of each one pound, mix them and make an Ointment.



It is good against Cancers in Womens Breasts, heats and inflammations, Erisipelatous, &c. anoint therewith Morning and Evening, and spread it upon soft gentle Leather, and Cover the whole Affect therewith. *Bates.* Note, that if you add to it *Saccharum Saturni* four ounces, it will be mote effectual to answer all the intentions for which it is made. *Salmon.*

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Of Select and Approv'd Remedies against the Itch and other Diseases of the Skin.*

I. *An excellent purging Portion against the Itch.*

TAKE Tamarins half an ounce, Sharp pointed Dock-root two drams, Fumitory and Succory of each half a handful, white Tartar half a dram, Ginger one scruple, chop the Herbs and bruise the Roots, and boil it in a sufficient quantity of fair Water to a quarter of a pint (to which) being strain'd, add one ounce of syrup of Roses, and two drams of syrup of Buckthorn-berries, and take it in the Morning. This I have try'd with good success.

II. *An other purging Decoction for the same.*

Take French-Barly two spoonfuls, boil it  
in



in two quarts of Water with Raifons slic'd two ounces, crude Antimony in powder and tied in a rag, Munks Rhubarb or Garden patience three ounces, slice the Roots thin, and let it boil three quarters of an hour; then add Corianderseed bruise'd and Sena of each half an ounce, Fumitory one handful, let it boil a quarter of an hour longer; you may add a little Hartshorn and Ivory, and Liquorice. The Dose is half a pint early in the Morning. It is an approv'd thing.

### III. *A Purging Apozem for the same.*

Take of Polypody of the Oak, sharp pointed Dock-roots, slic'd thin or stamp'd of each an ounce, Sena ten drams, Turbith, Agarick, Epithimum of each an ounce, Carthamus seeds half an ounce, yellow Sanders two drams, seeds of Anis and Carraway bruise'd of each two drams, boil them in six pints of Fountain water to half, then add white-Wine a pint and strain it presently; the Dose is six ounces by it self, or with a spoonful of syrup of Epithimum. Dr. Willis.

### IV. *A Purging Ale for the same.*

Take Roots of Polypody of the Oak, and of red Dock of each three ounces, Sena four ounces, Epithimum, Turbith, Mechoacan of each two ounce, yellow Sanders an ounce, Coriander-



derseeds six drams, being slic'd and bruis'd, put them in a Bag and hang them in four Gallons of Ale; after five or six days drink of it twelve ounces more or less every Morning, for eight or ten days.

V. *An other Drink for the same to be us'd for ordinary Drink.*

Take tops of Tamarick, Fumitory dry'd, of each four handfuls, red Dock-root dry'd six ounces, Rinds of Bitter sweet two ounces, make a Bag for four Gallons of small Ale.

For purging Medicines for the Itch, the powder call'd *Cornachinus's* powder, and also my Lady *Crisp's* powder are very proper, which will be set down in the Chap. of Purging Medicines. An so is *Glauber's* Sal mirabile.

VI. *An Effectual Ointment for the same.*

Take flowers of Sulphur half an ounce, Butter without Salt four ounces, Ginger powder'd half a dram, mix and make a Liniment.

VII. *An other for the same.*

Take *Unguentum Rosatum* four ounces, Sulphur vive powder'd half an ounce, Oyl of Tartar *per de liquium* what suffices, make a Liniment, to which add Oyl of Rhodium to give it a scent.

VIII.



VIII. *An other for the same.*

Take red Dock-roots, bruise them and boil them in Butter, or Oyl and white-Wine till the Wine be consum'd, then with Sulphur and Oyl of Tartar make an Ointment.

IX. *An other for the same oft prov'd.*

Take the Ointment of Elecampane without Mercury four ounces, powder of Sulphur half an ounce, Oyl of Tartar *Perdelquiam* what suffices, make a Liniment.

X. *An other for the same oft prov'd.*

Take the Ointment of Elecampane without Mercury, two ounces, Sulphur vive one dram and half, burnt Allum, Camphor of each one scruple, Oyl of Roses two drams, the Chymical Oyl of Sassafras eight drops, mix and make a Liniment.

XI. *An other Effectual Ointment for the Itch, of Dr. Harvy.*

Take Hogs-grease four ounces, Therebinthin and Wax of each an ounce, flower of Brimstone, or rather unmelted Brimstone pounded and sifted one ounce, Tobacco stalks powder'd and sifted half an ounce, white Lead two drams,  
com-



common Oyl as much as will suffice to bring it into an Ointment. Melt the Hogs-grease and the Wax together in a Pipkin, then put it in the Therebinthin, and the pouders, and lastly the Oyl, and stirr them well together; this I have often prov'd with good success, *Hartman*. The places affected must be anointed with it Morning and Evening.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Of Choice, approv'd and experienc'd Remedies against the Scurf or Scabs in the Head.*

First, Purge the body twice with the common purging Potion, or with the purging Potion for the Itch at sect. I. in the foregoing Chap. then you may come to outward applications. But first, let the Hair be cut off, and afterwards rub of the Scales by little and little, every Morning, according as they are ready to fall away.

I. *An approv'd Ointment for the same.*

**T**AKE half a Peck of Oystershells, where the Oysters are newly taken out; wash them clean, then burn them in a clear fire to perfect whiteness, reduce them to a fine pouders, and sift



sift it as fine as flower; then mix it with *Unguentum Album* so that it be pritty stiff, and keep it in a Gallypot for use; Anoint the Head with it twice every day, and then cover it with a Hogs-bladder. It will keep a year. Sir K. Digby.

II. *Another for the same.*

Take Rosin half a pound, Pitch two ounces, Hogs-grease an ounce, melt them together and let them boil a little, stirring it well; then take it off, and keep it in a Gallon pot for use. Having clipt of the Hair very close, whilst the ointment is yet warm, spread it upon new Lockrum that was never wash'd in Soap, and cut it into divers Plasters, and keep them by you; you may make as many at once as will serve a month, when you lay them on, warm them a little to make them Stick; dress it only twice a week, and when you see that the Plasters have taken away the Hair, and that the Head is as bare as ones hand, then dress it but once a week; you must pick off that Hair with the point of a knife that the Plaster brings not off with them, which you must do every time you dress it: You must continue it till the Head and Skin look white, then it is a cure which may sometimes require four five or six months, for as long as the Skin looks red it is not cur'd. The Hair you clip off from the Patiens Head, you must burn, and mix the Ashes with the Ointment while it is boiling.

III.



III. *Another for the same.*

Take Oyl of bitter Almonds, Oyl of Bays, the ashes of Southern wood leaves of each an ounce, mix them thoroughly for a Liniment, with which anoint the whole Head every Night, rubbing it in very well, and then cover it with a Hogs bladder.

IV. *Another for the same.*

Take Wine vinegar, black Soap of each two pounds, Ginger and common Sulphur of each two ounces, boil them together till a third part of the Vinegar be wasted.

V. *Another for the same.*

Take Castle Soap half a pound, cut it small and dissolve it in Plantain Water what suffices, then add Mercury sublimed, two drams dissolved in Rose water, mix them well together, and add Musk two grains.

VI. *Another for the same,*

Take common Sulphur four ounces, Sulphur vive two ounces, a Lixivium of Soap made with Plantain Water half a pound, Hogs-grease two pounds, mix and make an Ointment; Anoint the Head with it twice a day.

## VII.



VII. *An other for the same.*

Take white Precipitat Mercury one scruple, Chalibiate Water two ounces, mix them and wash the Head with it. These four last Receipts were given by Mr. *Holliar* Chirurgion of the Hospital, to Mr. *Ireland* Chirurgion, and by him to me. *Hartman.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

*Of Fistula's and Ulcers.*

I. *An Excellent wound Drink for the Kings Evil and Fistula's.*

TAKE of the Herb *Prunella* two handfuls, *Angelica*, *Sanicle*, *Bettony*, *Rosemary*, tops of red *Beets*, *Scordium*, *Agrimony*, *Soapwort*, *Plantin*, *Comfry* roots, *Hypericon*, *Cinquefoil*, *Mint*, *Avens*, *Dasy-leaves* of each one handful, *Guaicum*, *Sassafras*, *Sarsa Parilla* of each an ounce and half, being all duly prepar'd, boil them in fifteen quarts of Alewort to a Gallon, then tun it up with Yest being strain'd and cool'd; and after four days, drink constantly of it, drinking no other drink. It cures *Fistula's*, inward and outward *Ulcers* and *Sores*; it stanches inward bleeding, eases the pain



pain and soreness of Wounds; you may give with it the powder of Egg-shells or Oyfter-shells, and Crabs Eyes prepar'd of each eight grains, to be given every Morning fasting.

*II. An other very good Drink for a Fistula.*

Take Sarfa Parilla half a pound, Guaicum, four ounces, Sassafras, three ounces, roots of Horse-redish four ounces, Hyfop, red Sage of each three ounces, chop and stamp them, and boil them in running Water two quarts to a pint, strain it and wash the Fistula with it, pour to the remaining two quarts of Water adding a pound of Currans, Boil it an hour, and if the Fistula be hot leave out the Sage and Hyfop, and put in Bettany and Strawberry leaves, and some Orange Peels; the Dose is a quarter of a pint twice or thrice a day.

*III. An outward Remedy for the same.*

Take a quart of running Water, Roch Alum the quantity of an Egg, white Copperass the quantity of a Walnut, boil them to a pint, cast of it into the Fistula with a Seringe.

*IV. To make a Stone to heal Fistula's, hot Ulcers and Wounds.*

Take Lapis Calaminaris two ounces, Allum half an ounce, Bolarmenick four ounces, Ceruse three



Ch. XXXIII. Remedies against Ulcers. 241

three ounces, green Copperastwo ounces, make all into a fine poudre and put it in a Pipkin, which set upon a Charcoal fire, adding Wine Vineger, let it boil till it comes to a Stone. The manner of using it is thus; Dissolve of this Stone one ounce in a pint of Wine, and wash the wound therewith, having first filter'd it and apply over it a Cloth wet in the same; but if it be for a Fistula or Ulcer dissolve it in Rain-Water, or Smiths-forge Water and cast it in with a Seringe, and if it be for sore Eyes dissolve it in Rose-water.

V. *An other Medicinal Stone for the same.*

Take white Vitriol four ounces, Sal Armoniack half an ounce, Allum, Ceruse, Bole Armoniack of each an ounce, mix and make a poudre, which boil with Vineger a sufficient quantity to the consistancy of a hard Stone: It dries up Ulcers and Defluxions, heals Wounds and inveterate Sores, cures an Erisipelous, Scabs and Tetters. The manner of using it is thus; dissolve of it one ounce in Rain water a pint, then filter it, with which wash the part affected, and apply over it a Cloth wet in the same.

VI. *A Powder for the same.*

Take white Vitriol and fine Bole Armoniack of each half an ounce, grind them to a fine poudre, then anoint your Tents with Ointment

R

ment



ment of Populion, and dip it in the powder, do this as often as you see occasion.

VII. *An Ointment for the same.*

Take the Caput Mortuum, of Vitriol of each equal parts, mix them and digest for eight days, then distil it in a Retort in Sand. See more in the Chap. for the Kings Evil.

CHAP. XXXIV.

*Of Approv'd and Experienc'd Remedies against Tetters, Herps, and Ringworms.*

I. *A most approv'd Ointment for a Tetter.*

TAKE Lytharge of Gold in very subtile powder, half a pound, Wine Vineger five ounces, Oyl of Roses, one pound, grind the Lytharge in a Morter, putting to it by turns, some times Oyl, and some times Vineger, till by a continual grinding and stirring, the Vineger no more appears, and that it comes to a whitish Ointment. It is good against Inflammations, Burnings and Scaldings, it is Cooling, Drying and Anodine; It dryes, skins and heals Sores and Ulcers. This Ointment cur'd a Man that had a very Malignant Tetter all over the back-side of his Hand, which had been of many years



Ch. XXXIV. Remedies against Tetter. 243

years standing. It also cur'd a Tetter in a Gentleman's Forehead.

II. *Another for the same which hath cur'd many.*

Take Hogs grease four ounces, Quick Silver Mortified, and Verdegreafe of each an ounce, Camphire one dram, black-Soap and Mustard of each one spoonful, juice of the Leaves of Walnuts four spoonfuls, grind this well together in a Stone Morter; then put it in a gally-pot: Anoint the Tetter with it Morning and Evening until they are kill'd and heal'd.

III. *Another for any kind of Tetter or Herpes, &c.*

Dissolve two ounces of running Mercury in four ounces of *Aqua-fortis*, pour upon the Solution a quart of fair Water, in which is dissolved two handfuls of Salt and then filter'd. This will make the *Mercury* fall down to the bottom in a white *Calx*. When it is well settl'd, pour off the clear Water, which keep for your use. Pour the remaining milky thick substance upon one pound of Hogs grease melted in an earthen pot. The Grease must be very hot when you pour in the dissolv'd *Mercury*; but take the pot from the fire when you pour the *Mercury* into it, and stir it well all the while you are pouring it in, and when 'tis all in, set the pot upon the fire again to boil the grease, till all the moisture of  
R 2 the



the Mercurial Substance and Solution is avaporated away; but be sure you stir it very well all the while; as also after you take it from the fire (which do as soon as the moisture is gone) till the grease is cold and harden'd.

The way of using this Ointment and clear Water is thus: First, if the Evil be very great, purge and let blood. Then begin with the Water, rub the Tettors all about with linnen dipp'd in the Water made as hot as you can endure it, and when you have rub'd and bath'd it well, lay upon it compresses wetted in the Water. Do thus twice a day for two or three days or more, till you see it hath drawn out the Salt humour abundantly, and that the part is much inflam'd and very sore, and hath little Holes and Ulcers eaten in it, presently after the first washing, it will grow very sore and inflam'd; therefore you must not afterwards rub it so hard as at first but very gently. Some sores will require the use of the Water five or six days, others more; tender ones two or three days. When you judge the Water hath drawn out the violent matter; then anoint with the greale as hot as you can endure it, and lay upon it a Plaster of the same Ointment binding it on. This Ointment will presently assuage the pain, and take away the Inflammation. Dress it twice or thrice a day; Much matter will run from the sore as from an Ulcer, and by little and little it will heal up: And that which is wonderful is, that whereas



one would think that such deep holes as the water will have eaten, should leave Scars, there will not appear the least mark of them; but a fine new tender natural Skin will come over it all. This was Sir K. Digby's Remedy, where with he cur'd himself of a Malignant Tetter.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*Of Choice, Appov'd and Experienc'd Remedies for the cure of Ulcers and Fistula's.*

I. *A Water which hath done such wonderful cures in all manner of Swelling Ulcers, Cancers, Tettors, Ring-worms, Itch, Scabs and Fistula's.*

**T**AKE Bol Armoniack and white Vitriol of each four ounces, Camphir one ounce, put the Camphir and Vitriol in a little Pot (or in a Crucible) upon the Fire, and boil them gently till they be come hard, then let it cool, and powder it finely, and having powder'd the Bol Armoniack, mingle the Pouders together and keep it in a Bladder; then take a pound of quick Lime newly burnt, put it into an earthen Vessel; then take a Gallon of Smiths forge water, set it on the fire and let boil, then strain it and pour it upon the quick Lime, when the Lime is slak'd stir it well together, then let it stand to settle; then pour off the clear and keep it in

R 3

glass-



glass-Bottles; into a quart of this water put a good Spoonful and half of the said powder, shake them well together in a bottle, let it stand a Fortnight, shaking it twice a day. If you desire to have it stronger, powder one ounce of Allum and mingle it well with the powder before you put it in the Water, when you use it pour of the clear or filter it, and make it hot and bath the Sore with it as hot as may be endur'd, and lay double cloths over it dipp'd in the same Water; when you use it for a Fistula, cast it in with a Seringe.

II. *Another for the same.*

Take a quart of fair running water, put in it Allum as much as an Egg, white Vitriol as much as a Walnut, let them boil from a quart to a pint, cast it into the Fistula three or four times a day till it be whole.

III. *Another for the same.*

Take Tannersowse and cast it into the Fistula with the Seringe; then anoint your Tents with some cold ointment, and dip the Tent in green Copperas burnt, use this two or three dressings, or as occasion serveth, then take burnt Alabaster and use it at the end of the Tent, as it healeth so you may shorten the Tent. It healeth Ulcers also.

IV.



IV. To make a Medecinal stone to heal *Fistulas*,  
hot Ulcers and Wounds.

Take *Lapis Calaminaris* two ounces, Allum  
half an ounce, Bol-Armoniack four ounces, Ce-  
ruse three ounces, green Copperas two ounces,  
make of all a powder and mix them; put it in  
a pipkin and set it upon a fire of Charcoal,  
pouring upon them Wine vinegar, and boil it  
till it come to a Stone; which reduce to pou-  
der and keep it in a Bladder; for a *Fistula* or  
Ulcer put a little of this powder into Vineger,  
and if it be a Wound into white Wine; for sore  
Eyes into Rose-water, use no more powder at  
a time then you have occasion to use. While  
it boileth upon the Fire you must stir it conti-  
nually, See more at *Sect. XII.*

V. For a *Fistula* another Remedy.

Take white Vitriol two ounces, Bol-Armo-  
nick half an ounce, grind them into a subtile  
powder, then anoint your Tent with ointment  
of Populion, and dip it in the Powder, do this  
as oft as you see occasion.

VI. An Excellent Balsam for Ulcers and *Fistula's*

Take Salt of Saturn call'd *Sacharum Saturni*  
eight ounces, spirit of Turpentine that is recti-  
fi'd, Oyl of Turpentine so much as to cover it

R 4 four



four inches deep, being put into a Matrafs, place it in a Gentle Sand heat, digest for twenty four hours or till you have a red Tincture; which pour off and put on more Oyl of Turpentine, digest as before; then pour off the Tincture again, which will be a little colour'd; put these Tintures in a little Retort, place it in Sand, and fit to it a Receiver, and with a very gentle fire distil off about two thirds of the Oyl of Turpentine, then let the Retort cool and pour that which is in it into a glass vial which keep for Balsam of Saturn. It is excellent for curing Fistula's Siccatrizing of Ulcers: It heals Cancers being but touch'd with it tho never so bad, for it mightily resists putrefaction, it heals wounds and cures an Atrophy in any particular part; it is also of wonderful use in a hot Gout, if a little Lint or cloth being moistn'd in it and apply'd. *Lemery.*

VII. *An Excellent inward Remedy for a Fistula.*

Take Herb Valerian, Tormentel, Avens, Pellitory, red Beat, red Chick-weed of each one handful, Roots of Gallinal, Zedoary, Lorrelberries of each two drams, chop the herbs and bruise the Roots and berries, and boil them in Wine, then strain it; the Dose is two spoonfuls thrice a day warm. You will see its operation in a few days, how it carries off the vitious humor. *Junckins.* But If the Fistula groes upon a bone and the same is black and putrifi'd, it will not heal, therefore you must use the following means. VIII.



VIII. *A Water for the same.*

Take Plaintin-water, boil in it a little Mercurius Dulcis till it be dissolv'd, then add some drops of Spirit of Niter, so much that it may not be sharp of it, cast it in with a Seringe, and it will take away the blackness, and that in four, five or six days, and you may soon perceive if Flesh comes upon the Bone by feeling with a Prob, which if you perceive you may leave off Seringing with the said Liquor.

Then take fresh Juice of Tabacco Leaves, and the Juice of live River Cray-Fishes of each equal parts, to which add a little *Mercurius-Dulcis*, and with Honey make it into a thin Ointment, of which put into the Fistula, and it will soon heal. *Note*, That to Cure a Fistula you must first Purge the Body well to carry off sharp humours.

IX. *An excellent Ointment for a Fistula.*

Take Pouder of Briony-Roots a dram, Franckincence, Myrrh of each two drams, Verdigreace half a dram, Salt-Armoniack a scruple, Hogs-grease, Oyl of Olives of each as much as suffices, make an Ointment.

X. *An other of greater Vertue.*

Take white Vitriol four ounces, Allum,  
Ver-



Verdigrease of each half an ounce, strong Vineger six ounces, Calcine them till it comes to a Stone, which Pouder mixt in it *Unguentum Aegyptiacum* and arm the tent with it. The brown Ointment of *Felix Wurtz* is a most Medicine in this Case, if it be by boiling reduc'd into the form of a Suppository and so put into the *Fistula*. *Barbet.*

It will be set down in the chap. of Balsams.

XI. *Other Suppositories excellent, especially in Fistula's of the Fundament, and other soft parts.*

Take Agrimony half a handful, Scordium a pugil, Flowers of St. John's-wort two pugils, French-Barly an ounce, boil them in white Wine and strain them, adding Virgins Hony four ounces, boil them to a thicknes, then add Frankincense, Mastick of each two drams, Myrrh a dram and half, Sarcocol 3 drams, white Vitriol a dram; make them into Suppositories. *Barbet.*

XII. *A Medicinal Stone.*

Take white Vitriol four ounces, Salt-Armoniack half an ounce, Bol-Armoniack and Ceruse of each an ounce, mixt them and make a Pouder, which boil with Vineger what suffices to the consistency of a hard Stone. It drys up Ulcers and Defluxions; heals Wounds and inveterate Sores; Cures an Erisipelous, the Scab or Leprosy, Tettars and Ring-Worms, &c. The manner of using it is thus: Take one ounce



ounce of this Stone and dissolve it in in Lime-water, or Smiths-water, or Plantain-water one Pint, then filter it, with which being warm'd wash the part affect'd and apply over it a Cloth wet in the same. For a Fistula cast it in with a Seringe.

### XIII. *An other of Monsieur Lemery.*

Take of the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol two ounces, Litharge, Allum, fine Bol of each four ounces; make of all a fine Pouder and mixt them, and put them into a glaz'd Pot, and pore upon them good Veneger, so much as to over top the Ingredients two Inches, cover the Vessel and leave it in digestion two days; then add to it Nitre eight ounces, Salt-Armoniack two ounces, and over a gentle heat evaporate all the moisture; then take the mass that remains and calcine it about half an hour in a strong Fire in a Crucible, and keep it for use. It has all the Vertues of the former, and is to be used in the same manner. It is one of the best Remedies in the World to cure a Gonorrhea by injection, universals being before hand premised dissolve one dram of it in Lime-water, Smiths-water or Plantain-water eight ounces; and then filter it, and make an Injection into the Yard with a proper Yard-Seringe ( of which that of Dr. Wall is the best ) three or four times a day; the Patient being sure to make water just before the use of it, if he has occasion



occasion, and not after it in some considerable time. It is also a singular Remedy to clear the Eyes at any time, especially in the small Pox, eight grains of it being dissolv'd in Rose-water four ounces, and the Eyes wash'd therewith. It stops bleeding in a Wound and near answers all the Effects of the Stiptick-water.

XIV. *An other Water to wash a Sore.*

Take Roch-Alum, white Vitriol of each equal parts, fry them in a glazed pot or an old pan, till they be hard, then powder it; then take fair water and make it boiling hot, put in some of your powder, and when it is bloodwarm wash the Sore with it and lay a Linnen cloth over it wet in this Water.

XV. *A good Salve to cure an Ulcer.*

Take Wax two ounces, Sallet Oyl a pint, boil them till they come to a good body; then take *Olibanum*, *Lapis-Calaminaris* in fine powder of each two ounces, and put them to the Wax and Oyl, as they cool with half an ounce of Camphir, two ounces of Turpentine, and a little burnt Alum, boil them not to much, if you do they will be black and quite spoil'd.

XVI. *An other for outward Ulcers*

Take the green bark of Oak and chop it all together



together, both inside and outside, into very small pieces, upon which pore good Lime-water freshly made, and let them infuse in it till the Liquor has acquired a deep Tincture, with this dress the Ulcer once, and if need require twice a day.

XVII. *The famous Scotch Empirical Medicine for a Stubborn Ulcer.*

Take the gross stalks on which the red Colewort grows (not Cabbage) burn it to ashes, but not too much, and with any fit additament make thereof a pultice to be applied to the Ulcer, and shift it at reasonable distances of time.

XVIII. *To dry up sharp humours with ones own Water, and to cure Kibs and Chilblains.*

Sir Kenelm Digby relates. that a certain Lady had a humor broke out at her heel, which neither Physicians with Purgings and Dietdrincks, nor Chyrurgions with Ointments coul heal and dry up; it was heal'd in three or four Fomentations with her own Urin newly made and some white Salt dissolv'd in it, all warm'd, and then with Linnens dubl'd foment the place by the Fire side for a quarter of an hour, then bind on a clean dry Linnen and compress to it: Do this Morning and Night, it Cures all Kibes and Chilblains, even after they are broken;



broken; and if used before they are broken it will prevent them.

*XIX. An experienc'd Medicine, that bath Cur'd  
Fistula's in the Fundament, Scrotum, &c.*

Take Oyl Olive two pound, Salt-Armoniack one dram, Bitum two drams, Saffron one dram and half, let them boil in Balneo Mariæ to the consumption of a third part.

*XX. An other that Cur'd a Fistula left in despare.*

Take Herb Robert, Osmund Royal of each two handfuls, Mint one handful, Millepedes four hundred, bruise them and hang them in a bag in four Gallons of Bear, when it hath done working drink of it constantly.

*XXI For a Fistula in the Fundament.*

Take juice of Herb-Mercury, and of wild Cucumbers of each three drams, Coloquintida, Hellebor, black and white, of each half a dram, Aloes one dram and half, Ox Gall one dram, Honey what suffices; mixt and make an Ointment, and apply it to the Fistula, using at the same time proper Wound drinks inwardly, such as you have in the chap. of the Kings Evil. This Ointment if it be laid to the bottom of the Belly, it Purges down-wards; If the Stomach be anointed with it, it Vomits;  
It



It is also good for Worms in Children that will not take Medicines.

C H A P. XXXVI.

*Of choice, approv'd and experimented Remedies against the Piles and Hemorrhoids.*

I. *An Experimented Remedy for the Piles.*

TAKE white Lead in fine powder one dram, burnt Alum two drams, mixt them with Hogs-grease and Plantain-water, and then anoint the griev'd place therewith.

II. *Another infallible and often prov'd Remedy for the Piles.*

Take Pile-wort, stamp it and mixt it with unsalt'd Butter, working into it as much of the Herb as you can well make it take in, so that the Butter be highly green, melt it over the Fire, and let them boil gently till the Butter have taken in all the Juice and Vertue of the Herb, and the superfluous moisture be evaporat'd : In a word, you are to make the Butter as strong as you can of the Herb, and that it be of a perfect green colour ; when it is cold it will be firm and hard, with this anoint the Piles. Mr. Boyle.



III. *An other approv'd Remedy for the same.*

Take of the best and fattest Figgs six in number, cleave them thro' the middle, lay them in a Porringer, and pore upon them good strong English-Brandy or Spirits to cover two good fingers breath; then set the Brandy on Fire and let it burn so long as it will, and the Figs will then be very tender and soft; then apply one of them as hot as can be endur'd to the swell'd Hemorrhoids that comes out, and let it remain until it groweth cold, which will be less than half a quarter of a hour; then apply an other half of Figs as before, and so continue till you have used all the twelve half Figs; and to that end you must keep them warm by the Fire. This will give you perfect ease, tho' the pain be never so great before, and will take away all the swelling and knobs upon the Veins, and make them retire orderly into the Body. Sir K. Digby.

IV. *Dr. Bate's Remedy against the Piles, wherewith he Cur'd himself when he had them in the greatest extremity that could be; He gave this Receipt to Sir K. Digby.*

Take Flower of Sulphur one part, fine Sugar three parts; make a fine Pouder, which make into Lozenges with Gum Tragant soak'd in red Rose-water into a Mucilage; make them round  
and



and flat and about one dram a piece; eat of these four or five times a day one at a time: Doing thus it gave him three or four stools a day, and in a little while he was perfectly Cur'd of his Piles. With the same Remedy I have Cur'd also some Scoars of Persons troubled with the Hemorrhoids, both Men and Women. *Hartman,*

V. *An Ointment against the Piles.*

Take the Ashes or Pouder of burnt Cork one dram, Camphir two scruples, Opium six grains, Ointment of Populneum an ounce and half, mixt them: Anoint upon the place affect'd; First, foment the Part very well with hot Claret Wine, then immediatly anoint the Piles with this Ointment or with that at Sect. II. aforegoing, which you must do at least five or six times a day; but the Fomentation may be made use of only Morning and Night so long as the Ointment is used. An the Patient may some times sit over a Chafing-dish of Charcoal, wherein small pieces of Amber are put for a Fume.

VI. *Another Ointment against the Piles of Dr. Bate.*

Take Oyl of Roses an ounce and half, *Emplastrum de minio* one ounce, white Wax half an ounce, melt them together: then add *Atbiops Minerale* two drams, Opium half an ounce, Saffron, Nut-megs, Camomile-  
S flowers



flowers of each one dram, all in fine Pouder, Syrup of Roses one ounce, by a gentle heat evaporate the moisture, and mixt them well together. Anoint the Piles with it. It is said to be also a singular and approv'd thing against the Gout, or any vehement pain in what part of the Body soever. First, anoint the part afflict'd therewith; spreading it upon Leather apply it, binding on. It has been found also by experience to be an excellent thing to dissolve Tumours and Kernels in the Kings Evil, being appli'd and renewed every other day, as Dr. Salmon relates.

VII. *Another for the pain of the Hemorrhoids of*  
Dr. Sydenham.

Take Seeds of Mellons and Pompions of each half an ounce, white Poppy Seeds two drams, five sweet Almonds blanch'd, beat them in a Stone Morter, putting in by little and little Barly-water about a pint; Rose-water two drams, fine white Sugar a sufficient quantity, make an Emulsion according to Art, of which let the Sick take three ounces often.

VIII. *Another for the same, of the same Author.*

Take of Flower of Sulphur, fine Pouder of Liquorice and dry'd Sage of each one dram, with a sufficient quantity of *Lucatella's* Balsam make a mass, of every dram make six Pills,  
of



of which let him take three thrice a day, taking six Spoonfuls of the Emulsion after them. To cool and loosen the Body, *Glouber's* Salt Mirabile is an excellent thing, you may give it from half an ounce to six drams, to an ounce, in Clarifi'd Wey.

IX. *An other for the same.*

Take of Frogs Spawn-water four ounces, boil in of Litharge two drams, Opium one scruple; soke a Linnen-cloth in a little of it, and apply it to the part affect'd; or if the swelling be inward, put three Spoonfuls of it into a Clister and give it.

C H A P. XXXVII.

*Of choice, experienc'd and approv'd Remedies against the Plague or Pestilence.*

I. Hartman the great Antidote and Preservative  
against the Plague, which Sir K. Digby bid me  
to get prepar'd for his Family, when that great  
Plague and Pestilent Fever began in London in  
the Year 1665. was thus:

Take a pound of the leaves of Wood-Sorrel,  
and pound them by themselves half an  
hour, then take three pound of fine Sugar in  
S 2 powder,



pouder, and mixt these together, and keep it stirring and beating for three hours more; and then take four ounces of Mithridate or London Treacle, and pound them all together for half an hour longer, which makes four hours in all; then put it up in Gally-Pots, and tie it up close with a Bladder or Leather. In time of Infection, take the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning fasting, and if you have taken any Infection, or if you find your self stricken with any Disease at the Hart or Pain in the Stomach, take almost as much more, and go to Bed and procure a moderate Sweat for an hour.

II. *Also the following Pills I prepar'd by Sir K. Digby's Order.*

Take of the best Aloes Succotrina grossly pouder'd, half a pound, Myrrh grossly pouder'd six ounces, Mastick in pouder four ounces, Saffron two ounces; put them Bold-heads every one a part and extract the Tincture according to Art: The Aloes and Saffron with common Brandy, but the Myrrh and Mastick with good Spirit of Wine, often shaking them; then mixt the Tinctures together, and in a Glass-Cucurbite in Balneo Mariae abstract all the Spirit of Wine, till the Matter remain in the consistence of Honey; then pour it out into a white Bason, and in sand evaporate it to the consistence of a Mass for Pills. They strengthen the



the Head, Stomach and Heart, hinder Putrefaction, cause a good Digestion, and a good Appetite, cures the Scurvy. They are an excellent preservative in Pestilential times, cleansing the Body of such Humours as might be apt to receive the Infection; and to that end Sir Kenelm caus'd them to be prepar'd. The Dose is from one scruple to half a dram to be taken at Night, before or after a light Supper. These Pills will be better if you prepare the Aloes according to Dr. Harvey's direction which you have in the Chapter of the Scurvy.

III. *An excellent Powder against the Plague or Pestilence, sent by the King of Spain to the King of France.*

Take Myrrh, *Iignum-Aloes*, Sealed Earth, Bol-Armoniack, Cloves, Saffron, Mastic, Mace of each four drams, make them all into a fine Powder, which keep in a Leather-Bag. Dose is ten grains or twelve in white Wine or Water of Scordium, or in Broth every Morning in time of Infection. It will preserve you from taking any Infection that day you have taken it. It is Cordial and Stomachal; But if you have taken any Infection (the Signe whereof is a Feaver, a violent pain in the Head and Back, a Vomiting, the Urin is thick, the Patient is heavy and propense to sleep, &c.) then presently take a dram of the said Powder in the strongest Vineger you can get, and Rose-



water of each two ounces, and being well cover'd in Bed, expect a Sweat, which by all means is to be procur'd. In the Winter the Pouder is to be taken in Wine, and in the Summer in Vineger and Rose-water. To a Child you may give half a dram. *Dr. Sabine.*

IV. *The King of Poland's Remedy against the Plague.*

Take the best Wine-Vineger six quarts, Juice of Celandine clarifi'd nine pints, Leaves and Roots of Avens, Elecampane of each one ounce, Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, Juniper-berries of each two ounces, Sage one handful, digest this two days in a gentle heat; then strain it, and keep it in Bottles close stopp'd. It is a powerful Remedy, both for preserving from, and curing the Plague and other Malignant, Purple and spotted Fever. For preservation take a little glassful of it in the Morning fasting. It is record'd that no Man that drank this Medicine in the great Plague 1592. was infect'd with it, but was preserv'd from it and all other Diseases. It also clears the Eye sight to a wonder.

V. *Another Vineger against the Plague.*

Take Roots of Angelica, Zedoary of each one ounce, Juniper-berries two ounces, Rue three handfuls; pound them and pour upon them



Ch XXXVII. *Remedies for the Plague.* 263

them of the best Wine-Vineger three pints. It is us'd for a fume, and to wash and gargle the Mouths and Throats of such as are assault'd with the Plague. *Dr. Bate.* *Salmon* says that if Camphire two drams, fine powder of Bay-berries and Winters-bark of each half a dram, Spirit of Wine eight ounces be added, the Medicine will be much more spirituous and effectual to the purpose intend'd. For Preservation, let it be smelt to or drawn up the Nostrils every Morning: Thrice a day let the Mouth be wash't there with; and every Morning fasting let one or two spoonfals of it be taken in a glass of Sack. For cure, it is to be given in all that the Sick drinks, making the drink pleasantly sharp; and if it be Broth give it therewith to a grateful acidity.

VI. *A Preservative Antidote against the Plague.*

Take Venice-Treacle, Mithridate of each one ounce, the Confection of Alkermes two drams, Conserve of Wood-Sorrel two ounces, mixt them together and take the quantity of a Walnut every Morning. *Dr. Sermon.*

VII. *Another for the same.*

Take Spirit of Sack one pint, Venice-Treacle one ounce and half, Saffron two drams, mixt them together, and let them stand close stopp'd for three days; then filter it, and keep the



clear Spirit for use : The Dose is one Spoonful every Morning in the distill'd Water of Rue or Carduus.

VIII. *An other for the same.*

Take one dram of Venice-Treacle every Morning in the distill'd Water of Wood-Sorrel.

IX. *An other for the same.*

Take Juniper-berries, the Leaves of green Rue, of each one ounce, the Kernels of Walnuts two ounces, Venice Treacle, Saffron of each two drams, ten or twelve Figs, beat them all well together, then mixt there with a sufficient quantity of the best Vineger, and make an Electuary thereof, of which take the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning.

X. *An other Antidote for preservation.*

Take Conserve of the Leaves of Rue four ounces, Mithridate, Confection Liberantis of each one ounce, Confection of Hyacinth two drams, Salt of Worm-wood two drams and half, of the red Hungarian powder half an ounce, Bezoartick-Vineger what suffices make an Electuary. The Dose is the quantity of a Chest nut thrice a day. *Dr. Willis.*



XI. *Lozenges for the same.*

Take Virginia Snake roots, Roots of Contrayerva, Zedoary all in fine powder, Species Liberantis of each two drams, Camphor two scruples, Sugar dissolv'd in Bezoartick Vineger and boil'd to the Consistency for Lozenges four ounces, make Lozenges according to Art of half a dram each, eat one or two often in a day. Dr. Willis.

XII. *An other Antidote for the same.*

Take Virginia Snake-roots three ounces, boil it in Fountain-Water three pints to a pint and half, then strain it, and add Hony two ounces, Venice-Treacle one ounce, digest it warm, close stopp'd, then strain it. The Dose is two spoonfuls three or four times a day.

XIII. *An other for the same.*

Take Flower of Sulphur four ounces, melt them in a Crucible or in a Poringer over a gentle Fire, then cast in to it by Spoonfuls eight ounces of Salt of Worm-wood, stir them well together till the whole Mass grow red, then add Aloes, Myrrh, Olibanum in powder of each one dram, Saffron half a dram, stir them for a quarter of an hour longer, till they be well incorporat'd; then the Mass being cold  
put



put it into a glaz'd Dish, and in a Celler let it resolve into an Oyl as red as a Ruby and very fair to look upon. The Dose is from ten to twenty drops in Bezoartick-Water, an ounce and half or two ounces twice a day. Dr. Willis.

Or put the aforesaid Pouder in a Matrafs or Bolt-head, and pour upon it Spirit of Wine that hath been rectifi'd from Virginia Snake-roots, and Contrayerva so much as will over top it the breath of three fingers, and extract a Tincture. The Dose is from twenty to thirty drops in any convenient Liquor.

Or take of the said Pouder half an ounce, pour upon it good strong Wine a quart, make a close and warm infusion : The Dose is one Spoonful twice or thrice a day. If you have taken any Infection you are to take the same Remedies, but in a larger Dose and oftner.

#### XIV. *An Antidote for Curing the Plague.*

Take of Bezoartick-water two ounces, of Bezoartick-Vineger half an ounce, Venice Treacle one dram, mixt them and shake them in a glass, and give it for a draught, and procure sweat.

#### XV. *An other for the same.*

Take of the Gascoin's Pouder, Virginia Snake-Roots, and Contrayerva of each one scruple,  
to



Ch XXXVII. Remedies for the Plague. 267

to twenty five grains, make a pouder, give it in a spoonful of Treacle water, drinking after it a little draught of the same, or of some cordial Julap.

XVI. *An other for the same.*

Take the pouder of Toads Calcin'd, *Gascoin's* powder or Dr. *Bate's* purple powder of each half a dram, make a pouder and give it in the same manner.

XVII. *An other for the same.*

Take Bezoar Mineral half a dram, Venice-Treacle one dram, Camphir six grains, Bezoartick Vineger what suffices, mix and make a Bolus, give it in the same manner.

XVIII. *An other for the same.*

Take Dragon water and water of Wood-forrel of each four ounces, Compound water of Scordium, Treacle water, Bezoartick water of each one ounce, Pearl prepar'd one dram, syrup of Clove Gillo flowers, (or the Juice of Citron) two ounces, spirit of Vitriol twelve drops, make a Julap; the Dose is three ounces in a day, sometimes by it self, and sometimes with other Medicines. Dr. *Willis*.

XIX.



XIX. *An Amulet to hang about the Neck of excellent use to preserve you from the Plague.*

Take a Haselnut, the Kernel being taken forth, fill it with Quick-silver, close up the hole with Wax, then cover it with Silk, and hang it about your Neck that it may touch the pitt of the Stomach.

II. *An other for the same.*

Take the Head of a Toad well dri'd and cover'd with Silk, and use it as the former.

XXI. *An other for the same.*

Take Venice Treacle one ounce, Toads dri'd and grossly beaten two ounces, Virginia Snake-roots and Contrayerva of each half an ounce, make a powder, of which make Amulets, with Gum Tragacant dissolv'd in Rose water, mixing them with a little Cotten to keep them from breaking, gild them with Gold, and wear them about your Neck.

XXII. *An other pestilential Amulet or Preservative.*

Take *Aurum Pigmentum* an ounce and half, Angelica-roots six drams, Mucilage of Gum Tragacant what suffices, mix and make a  
past



past of which make Amulets twelve in the form of a bullet, which role up in Silk, and hang against the Region of the Heart.

XXIII. Amulets of Mineral Cinaber against the Plague.

Take natural or Mineral Cinaber, and reduce it to a most subtile Pouder; then with as little Turpentine as may be, compose a mass of it (as if you would make Pills) of which make cakes, make them flat and thin, but not so thin as they shall crack and break, let them dry, and upon the one side of them ingrave the Character of *Mercury*, which must be done *Die Mercurij*, and *Hori Mercurij*, which is twice every *Wednesday*. Put this in a piece of Sarsnet and hang it about the Neck of any Person (or any living creature) it will Infallibly preserve them from the Plague, tho they converse with or are about infected Persons every day, the cakes or pastils must be made very smooth, and the Character well ingrav'd. If on the other side you ingrave the Character of *Jupiter* it will preserve from Wichcraft; which must likewise be done *Die Jovis* and *hora Jovis* which is twice every *Thursday*. If you can have a piece of Cinaber big enough to ingrave the two Characters upon both sides of it, you need not make it up with Turpentine. It will likewise preserve from Convulsion-fits or Falling Sicknes being worn in a Sarsenet, on the region of the head as well



as upon the Stomach. If it be given from twenty four grains to thirty made up in Pills with a little Turpentine, and given to any Person infected of the Plague, it will procure sweating, and will drive out the Venim or infection. *Paracelsus* saith that in the greatest Plague that is in any City or Village, if you lay four pieces of Mineral Cinaber the longer the better, one at the East, another at the West, the third at the South, and the fourth at the North part of the House, and laying them so that no wet can come to them, infallible that house and all the Persons and creatures in it will be preserv'd from the Plague.

XXIV. *An Antidote for curing the Plague.*

Take Venice Treacle two drams, the powder of Toads calcin'd six grains, Treacle water two drams, Cardus water four ounces, make a Portion and give it the Patient, and procure sweat.  
Dr. Sermon.

XXV. *An other for the same.*

Take the distil'd waters of Marigold and of Cowslips of each three ounces. Plague water, Treacle water and Tincture of Saffron of each one ounce, syrup of Clove Gillo flowers, two ounces, Oyl of Vitriol, or rather spirit of Niter thirty drops, mix and make a Julap; the Dose is one or two spoonfuls at any time when more then ordinary ill or faint. Con-



Concerning the powder of Toads: Dr. *Willis* relates that in the 1643 a Pestilential Fever reigning at Oxford and other parts adjacent; the chiefeft method of cure was plac'd in Alexipharmicks, and a Sweat seasonably procur'd for this purpose, besides the prescrips of Physicians taken from Apothecaries Shops, certain Empirical Remedies deserv'd no small praise: Then first in this Country the Countess of Kent's powder began to be of great Fame, and another ashcolour'd powder was not of the least note; which a certain Courtier coming by chance to this City, gave to many with good success, and sold it others, who approv'd of its use at a great rate. The diseas'd were wont upon drinking half a dram of this in any Liquor to fall into a most copious Sweat, and so to be freed from the virulency of the Disease: That Diaphoretick (the preparation whereof I learnt afterwards from the Authors Sisters son) was only *the powder of Toads* prepar'd as followeth:

XXVI. *The Diaphoretick antidote, or Powder of Toads.*

Take Toads what quantity you please, cleafe them with Salt, wash them with Wine; then calcine them lightly in a Earthen pot, and reduce them to powder bones and all; the Dose half a dram.

XXVII



XXVII. *An Electuary against the Plague.*

Take Roots of Contrayerva three ounces, of Valerian, of Master wort, Zedoary of each an ounce and half, seeds of Angelica hull'd, Dittany of Crete, Mirrh of each an ounce, Virginia Snake root half an ounce, Saffron three drams, Opium two drams, pulp of Juniper-berries (extracted with Mallago Wine) twelve ounces, Mallaga wine so much as suffices to dissolve the Myrrh and Opium, of the Antepidemick syrup what suffices, make an Electuary. It is not only good against the Plague, but all other malign and Epidemical Diseases; which it overcomes by putting the Patient in a gentle sweat; the Dose is from one dram to two (according to the Age and Malignity of the disease) dissolv'd in some proper Plague water, and so give it the Patient (being in bed) cover'd down warm, and causing to sweat some hours upon it. If it be given by way of prevention, take one dram of it upon a knives point in the Morning fasting, and drink after it a glass of Sack.  
Dr. Bate.

XXVIII. *A Syrup against Epidemical Diseases.*

Take fresh roots of Butter-bur one pound, fresh scordium, six ounces, Rue two ounces, chop them and infuse them in four pints of Juice of green-Walnuts in a gentle heat for three days;



days; then strain it, and to the clear Liquor add double refin'd Sugar, the double weight, and make a syrup. It is good against the Measles, small Pox, spotted and malign Fevers, Plague and all other Epidemical distempers, strengthening the Stomach, and driving the Infection from the Heart and Vitals. In the Plague give it thus: Take Canary four ounces, of this syrup two ounces, Oyl of Sulphur so many drops as to give it a greatful accudity, mix and give it every Morning fasting, as a Dose for prevention; But for cure thus: Take Carduus water four ounces, Bezoartick water one ounce, of this syrup two ounces and half, Oyl of Sulphur eight drops, mix for a Dose to sweat upon. In the Measles and small Pox give it thus: Take *Aqua Lactis Alexiteriae* three ounces or four, *Aqua Mirabilis* and Treacle water of each half an ounce, of this syrup two ounces, mix it and give it Morning and Night.



## C H A P. XXXVIII.

*Of choice and approv'd Cordial Waters  
distil'd.*

I. *The London Cordial Plague water.*

**T**AKE Roots of Angelica, Master wort, Butter-bur, Peony roots of each four ounces, Vipers grass, Virginia Snake roots of each an ounce, leaves of Rue, Rosemary, Balm, *Cardus Benedictus*, Scordium, Marigold with the flowers, Dragon, Goats-rue, Mint of each two handfuls, chop the Herbs, and slice the Roots, and stamp them a little, and infuse them in six quarts of Brandy for two days, then put thereto six quarts of fair water, and distil it in a Limbeck, drawing from it two Gallons, which put in a large bottle, and hang two drams of Saffron in it tied up in a rag, or make the Tincture of two drams of Saffron with the first running, and mix that with the rest of your Water which is better. To every quart of this water put two ounces of Loaf-Sugar. It is excellent against the Plague and all malignant Distempers, as the smal Pox and Measles, spotted and purple Fevers, &c. the Dose is from one ounce to two in Angelica or Sage water.



II. *Another Plague water of Dr. Bate.*

Take Celandine, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Mugwort, Wormwood, Pimpernel, Dragons, Scabius, Agrimony, Balm, Scordium, lesser Centory, *Cardus Benedictus*, Ros. Solis of each two handfuls, roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Gentian, Zedoary, Liquorice of each one ounce, being chopt and bruis'd infuse them in four quarts of white Wine for two days, then distil it. You may distil this in *Balneo Mariæ* to dryness, otherwise if you distil it in a Copper Vesica with a Worm, you must add water to it to prevent the taste of burning. It is profitable against the Plague or Pestilence, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, &c. It may be given alone, from two ounces to four, or us'd as a vehicle to convey other Medicines in for the same intention, the sick being in bed, and sweating well upon it.

Dr. *Salmon* says that if three or four good Lemons were thin slic'd and put (after distillation) into the Water it would be so much the better, for that the particles of that acid Juice, certainly destroys all the *Vermiculi*, or *Miasmita*, which are the progenerators of the Plague, or Pestilence, and also more powerfully overcome it when the Infection is begun: For this Reason it is, Vinegar is put into almost all our Plague waters, by *Sylvius Barbet*, and the more learn'd Physicians.



III. *The Alexitary Milk water resisting Poison,  
of Dr. Bate.*

Take Mead sweet, Carduus Ben. Goats Rue of each six handfuls, Mint, common Wormwood of each five handfuls, Rue three handfuls, Angellica two handfuls, chop and bruise them, and pour upon them new Milk three Gallons, mix them well and distil them in a common Still. The intention of Medicine is to be us'd as a General Vehicle to take many other Medicines in, It is many times us'd to quench thirst in violent continual burnings or Malignant Fevers, and mixt with Plague water or other cordial Waters for Juleps. For example; Take of this Alexitery Milk water six ounces, Plague water three ounces, double refin'd Sugar six drams, mix them together and let the Patient take three or four spoonfuls of it at pleasure. *Note*, That this water will not keep long, but will grow sower if it be distil'd with Milk, therefore some Physicians rather approve to distle it with fair water, and then it may be distil'd in the Winter season with dry herbs, as well as with the Green Herbs in the Summer season, and then you may distill it in a Copper Vesica with a Worm, or in a Limbeck with a bucket head.



IV. *The Febrifuge-Water of Dr. Bate.*

Take tops of Centory the less eight handfuls, Worm-wood, Feather few, Cinqk-foil, Marigolds, Tormentil, green Tobacco, Sorrel, Carduus Bened. Dragons, Cammomil, Germander of each six handfuls, Dandeleon twelve handfuls; bruise them all, and add to them white Wine two quarts, and distil according to Art; then pour the distill'd Water upon new Herbs, digest for twelve hours, then distil it in Balneo to dryness. In the Distill'd-water infuse Roots of white Dittany, of Tormentil of each an ounce and half, Seeds of Citrons, of Carduus Benedictus, of Carduus Mariæ, of Sorrel of each two ounces, Leaves of Scordium, Goats-rue of each four handfuls; then distil according to Art. This is profitable against all manner of Fevers whether continual or intermitting, commonly call'd Agues: the best way is to distil in Balneo, for then you may distil to dryness. It is also good for a cold and weak Stomach, fainting Fits, trembling of the Heart. &c. The Dose two, four or six Spoonfuls according to the Age, Sex and as necessity requires.

V. *Aqua Mirabilis, Sir Kenelm Digby's way.*

Take Cubebs, Galingal, Cardemons, Melilot flowers, Cloves, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon  
T 3 of



of each half a dram, Juice of Celandine one pint, Juice of Mint and Baum of each half a pint Flowers of Cowslips, Rosemary, Borage, Bugloss and Marigold of each two drams; bruise the Spices and infuse all with the Juices in three pints of Sack, one pint of strong Angelica-water, and half a pint of red Rose-water; Let it infuse twelve hours, then distil it in *Balneo*, laying Hearts-tongue-leaves in the bottom of the *Balneum*, receive the first, second and third runnings by themselves, and mixt it as you please to have it for strength, to every quart put two ounces of Loaf-Suger.

VI. Dr. Stephen's great Cordial-water.

Take Cinnamon, Cloves, Galingal, Ginger, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, Aniseeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, Caraway-seeds of each one dram, Thyme, Mother of Thyme, Mint, Sage, Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Rosemary, red Roses dry'd, Flowers of Camomil; *Origanum*, of Lavender of each a handful: Shred the Herbs and bruise the Seeds and Spices, and Infuse them for twelve hours in a Gallon of white Port-Wine; then distil it, and save the first, second and third running by themselves: you may also distil it with Brandy and fair Water.

It is Cordial, strengthens the Heart, comforts and revives the Spirits; being given to a woman in Labour, it facilitates the Birth, and causes



causes a good delivery; and after delivery it is said to bring away the after Birth, cleanses the Womb and restores strength; it comforts the Stomach, and is good against swooning and fainting Fits, and Fits of the Mother; It is good against the Stone and Gravel, and is said to preserve youth.

VII. *Excellent Cordial-water, call'd the Royal Aqua Vitæ, or Water of Life.*

Take Lignum Aloes, Roots of Zedoary, Angelica, Carline-Thistle, and Valerian of each one ounce, Cinnamon, Mace and Citron-rind of each six drams, Cloves, Cardemoms, sweet Fennel-seeds of each half an ounce; Flowers of Rosemary, Sage and Marjoran of each two handfuls, being slic'd and bruis'd, put them into a Stone Jug with Brandy and Sack of each two quarts, stop it close, and let them infuse for three days; then distil in Balneo to dryness, and to every quart of Water put two ounces of Loaf-Sugar. This Water is much used and esteem'd by all the Nobility and Gentry in France: The Perfection of it is, that all tho' there be not many Ingredients, yet they are of great Vertue. It fortifies the Brain, Head and Stomach, strengthens the Memory, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits when enfeebled: It is to be taken fasting from one Spoonful to three in some proper Liquor, as black Cherry-water, or Baulm-water.



VIII. *An Excellent Cordial Walnut-Water of Madam Ducke.*

Take a peck of Walnuts in the Month of *July*, beat them to mash, put them into a Jug with Clove Gillo-flowers two quarts, Poppy leaves a quart, Mace, Cinnamon of each two ounces, Nutmeg one ounce, all bruised, pour upon them one Gallon of Brandy, and two Gallons of strong Bear; stop the Vessel close, and let it stand to infuse for twelve hours; then distil it in a Copper Vesica with its Worm, you may draw off six or seven quarts of Water, to every quart of water put two ounces of Sugar.

It is very Cordial and good for Surfeits, &c.

IX. *An other great Cordial-Water of Dr. Godart.*

Take the outward thin rinds of Lemons fresh four ounces, of Oranges three ounces, Cinnamon two ounces, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander of each one ounce, Cubebs six drams, Cloves, Seeds of Carduus Benedictus, Cardamoms of each half an ounce, Saffron two drams, cut the peels small, and bruise the Spices and Seeds, and infuse them all in three quarts of Brandy, and six quarts of Water for twelve hours, then distil it in a Copper Vesica with its Worm, drawing about five quarts, which sweeten with Loaf-Sugar,  
or



or with Syrup made of Damask Rose-water and Sugar, setting it in warm Water till the Sugar be dissolv'd. The Dose is from an ounce to two ounces, either alone or in any proper Vehicle. It is a truly noble Cordial against Fainting, Swooning, Beating and Sicknes of the Heart and Stomach; It is good against the Plague and Pestilence, and to put into Juleps in all manner of malign Fevers, with three or four drops of spirit of Sulphur.

X. *The Royal Cordial Water, as it was prepar'd for King William, invented by Dr. Sylvius.*

Take Angelica-roots one dram, Masterwort, Galingal roots of each a dram and half, Rosemary, sweet Marjoran, Rue, Basil-leaves of each one handful, Bay-berries bruised three drams, Angelica, Lovage and Ani-seeds bruised of each half a dram, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace of each a dram and half, Cinnamon six drams, Cloves, Orang-peels of each one dram; beat them grosely, and digest them for two days in Spirit of Sack three pints; then Distil in Balneo to dryness; then pour that which you have drawn off upon the remainder again, and distil as before, and keep the Spirit for use. If you please you may put upon the remaining Brandy a quart or three Pints and distil it as long as it comes with any strength, and keep that apart from the former. It is an admirable Cordial against the Cholick and all oppressions



oppressions of Wind, weakness of the Stomach, obstructions of the Spleen, fainting and swooning Fits : It is good against the Plague, Pestilence and Poison : It also prevails against Gravel, Sand and Stone; and may be given in some proper Water from three drams to half an ounce. They that will not be at the charge to distil it with Spirit of Sack, may do it with good Brandy. I have seen it prepar'd in *London* for King WILLIAM, Dr. *Sylvius*, who is the Author of it, was Physician to the Prince of *Orange* at the *Hague*; he calls it the Carminative Spirit, or Spirit Expelling-wind, or Spirit against the Colick.

XI. *A Cordial Water of Excellent use, especially in all cold affects of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Apoplexie, Palsies, &c.*

Take Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, Gentian, Valerian, Tormentil, Celandine, Bistort, Butter-bur, Scorzonera, Master-wort, and of the great Burdock, Leaves of Goats-rue of each four ounces, of Carlin-Thistle six ounces, Leaves of Carduus Benedictus, Wood-Sorrel, Dittany, Scordium, Mead-sweet, Scabious, Baum, Plantain, Divel-bit, Mint, Rue, Bugloss and Borrage of each five handfuls, Flowers of Marry-gold and St. John-wort of each five ounces, Sage and Rosemary of each two handfuls, twenty Lemonds and as many Oranges cut small with the rinds and all, the Hearts of  
twelve



twelve Lambs, shred small; pour upon them Canary twenty pints digest for two days; then distil it. The Dose is one ounce. It is an excellent Cordial and used by several Persons of great Note.

XII. *An other good Cordial VVater.*

Take Sage, Rue, Rosemary, Centory, Agrimony, Fumitory, Betony, *Rosa Solis*, Pimpernel of each one handful, chop them small and infuse them in a Gallon of white Port-Wine, the Vessel being well stopt for two days, then distil it in Balneo, or in a Cold Still, and sweeten it with Loaf Sugar. It is admirable in all Fevers, Surfeits, small Pox and Measles, fainting and swooning Fits.

A worthy Lady leaves out the Fumitory and in the room puts in Baulm, Scabious, Mugwort Carduus Benedictus, Wormwood, Scordium, Dragons, Mint of each a handful, Leave out the Dragons-roots, and add Roots of Jentian and Contrayerva of each one ounce, in the same quantity of Wine.

XIII. *An excellent Orange-Water or Spirit of Sir K. Digby.*

Take the thin rinds or chips of an hundred Oranges; cut them small, and put them in a Cucurbite, so large that they fill it not above a third part full; pour upon them three quarts  
of



of good Brandy, then put on the Head, and lute it well with Paste and Paper, stop the beak or spout of the head and let it stand to infuse three or four days; then distil it in Balneo, keep the first quart by it self, for it will be excellent good; then change the Receiver, and the Oyl will come over with the rest of the Liquor; when it begins to come weak leave off distilling, mingle one pint of Syrup of Clove Gillo-flowers with the first quart, and it will be an excellent Cordial: You may Aromatise it with Amber-greece if you love Amber.

XIV. *The compound Wormwood Water of Dr. Godart.*

Take of the outward fresh rinds of Lemons one pound and half, Orange-peels one pound, tops of drid Worm-wood, Winter-bark of each half a pound, Flowers of Camomil four ounces, Cardamoms with their husks, Cloves, Cubets, Camels-Hay of each one ounce, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Caraways of each two ounces, being all duly prepar'd infuse them in six quarts of Brandy, Spring Water four Gallons, digest for three days, then distil it in a Copper Vesica with is worm, or in a Limbeck with its refrigeratory or bucket-head. It is an excellent Stomach-Water, and a good Cordial, prevalent against faintings and swoonings Fits, Cholick and wind in the Bowels. It is also a specifick against the Scurvy, very much sweet-  
ning



ning the Blood, and an admirable Surfeit Water, being taken either alone, or in any proper Liquor.

XV. *A Cordial-Water of Clary compound, for preventing Miscarriage, of Dr. Bate.*

Take leaves of fresh Clary bruised twelve handfuls; pour upon them six quarts of Brandy, distil it in Balneo to dryness; then empty your Balneum and put into it ten handfuls of fresh Clary with the flowers if you can have them, Flowers of Archangel six handfuls; pour the distilled Water upon it, and distil a second time: Repeat the Distillation once more with fresh Herbs and Flowers, adding one ounce of Nutmegs; put in the receiver six ounces of double refined Sugar. It is of great use (among young and tender Women) for preventing Abortion; it also is good to stop the Whites. Before you distil let it digest in the Brandy four and twenty hours. Dr. Salmon says, that if you put two ounces of Catechu in fine powder into every quart of Water, and so make a Tincture, it will be ten times stronger to all the purposes afore mention'd, and will also stop the most violent Flux of the Terms. The Dose is a spoonful or two at Night. It is best to take the tops and tender Leaves of Clary with flowers. Sir K. Digby.



XVI. *The Cordial Water, making fruitful, of Dr. Bate.*

Take seeds of Angelica hull'd one pound and half, sweet Fennel-seed, Liquorice of each four ounces, Raisins slic'd one pound, Leaves of Mug-wort, Baulm of each four handfuls, Carduus Benedictus, Penny-royal of each two handfuls, Seeds of Ammum four ounces, Wine and Milk of each three quarts, mixt and distil it in Balneo to dryness. The Dose is four ounces, *Præmissis, Premittendis* with the tincture of Juniperberries and Syrup of the juice of Sage two spoonfuls, two scruples of the powder of the seeds of Hart-wort, or Bastard-Lovage, mixt with Sugar of Roses, being given before. It is giv'n to cure Barrenness in Women, and make fruitful. It sweetens the Blood and destroys the Scorbutick acidities, which hinders the breeding of good seed, and being given at a convenient time (after the exhibition of the two scruples of the Hart-wort seeds.) It is said to provock the Termes, and effectually cleanse the Womb of its impurities which hinder Generation. Sometimes it is also profitably giv'n against Hysterick Fits.

XVII. *A Cordial Water of black Cherries for the Vertigo, Giddiness, Dizziness and Swimming in the Head.*

Take four pound of black Cherries, squeeze  
out



out first all the juice from them, then beat the rest with the Stones to a mash; then put them with the juice into a Jug, with Baulm, and tops of Rosemary shred very small or stamp of each one handful, Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each half and ounce, then pour thereon two quarts of Sack; stop it close and let it stand twelve hours; then distil it in Balneo, and draw so much of it that it be weak like *Aqua Mirabilis*, sweeten it with Sugar-candy to your taste. The Lady *Dacries* distill'd this in an ordinary Still; but Sir *K. Digby* says it is better to distil it in Balneo. The said Lady was much trubld with the Vertigo, Giddiness, Dizziness and swimming in her Head, of which she was cur'd by the use of this Water, and many other have found the like effect of it. This Water will be better if you keep the juice till it be settled and then pour off the clear, and keep that by it self, and pour the settlings to the Sack and the other Ingredients, and then mingle the clear Juice with your distilled Water, or you may run the Juice thro a Gelly-bag. It is very Cephalick and Cordial.

XVIII. *An other Cordial Water of black Cherries compound.*

Take black Cherries five pound, press out all the Juice from them; then stamp the rest with the Stones, and pour to them Claret-Wine or red Port Wine two quarts, Rosemary and  
Baulm



Baulm of each one handful shred very small, Cinnamon two ounces, Nutmegs one ounce and half, put them in a glaz'd Jug, or stone Bottle for 12 hours then distil it in Balneo, to every quart put two ounces of Loaf Sugar, or Sugar-candy. It is a great Cordial, and exceeding good for the Head and Stomach. Sir K. Digby, You may distil the Juice with the other thing, or put it to the distil'd Water as is direct'd in the former; do as you thinck best.

XIX. *An other VVater of black Cherries compound, of Dr. Bate.*

Take black Cherries with their stones well bruise'd ten pound, new Milk two Gallons, Leaves of Violets, Bramble, Self-heal, Woodbine of each four handfuls, shred them very small or stamp them, and distil it in Balneo to dryness. The Dose is half a pint twice a day. It is a most powerful Remedy in the Tympany. It is also of good use for those who have old Sores, running Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. which are hard to cure.

XX. *A Cordial VVater of Clove-Gillo-flowers of Dr. Bate.*

Take two pound of Clove-Gillo-flowers new gather'd, Dates slic'd one Pound, Aniseeds and Liquorice bruise'd of each an ounce, Lees of Wine three Gallons; digest and distil in a Limbeck



beck and draw off two quarts, to which add Sugar-Candy four ounces. *Hartman*, If you distil this in a Limbeck as is directed, the Lees of Wine will certainly burn to the bottom of the Still; the best way is to distil it In Balneo, for then you need not fear burning nor the taste of burning. It is an excellent Cordial Water, good against Faintings, Swoonings, sickness at Heart, oppression of the Spirits. It cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and is good against Melancholy.

XXI. *The Queen of Hungary's Water, as they make it in France.*

Take four pound of Rosemary-flowers, put them into a Cucurbit, and pour upon them three quarts of Spirit of Wine rectifi'd, press down the flowers into the said Spirit, and then cover the Cucurbit with its head, and lute well all the Junctures with Paper and Past, or with wet Bladders cut into slips, then place the Cucurbit in a Sand-bath, and lute a Receiver to it, and leave it so until the next morning; then distil it with so moderate a Fire, that whilst the Spirit distils, the Head may not be so much as warm; continue the Distillation until you have drawn about three quarts of Spirit, which will be very pure and charg'd with the best and volatile substance of the flowers; keep the Water close stop'd, then strain the Liquor and press out the Flowers  
V that



that remain in the Cucurbit, and evaporate it till it comes to the consistence of an Electuary. The great Fame and Reputation of this Water, and the great Vent for it in *France, Germany* and *England* for many years since, has caus'd many Persons, as ignorant as wicked, to prepare it after their manner, taking only Rosemary in steed of the Flowers, and in stead of Spirit of Wine, make common Brandy, or Malt-spirit serve their turns.

Tho' this spirit of Rosemary well prepar'd is a very good thing, yet it is ten times better and more efficacious and pouverful, both for inward and outward uses, if it be prepar'd according to the correction of a learn'd Author, which is to rectify the Spirit of Wine, first from the tops of Rosemary with the flowers and the green about them, which they call course flowers, and then to distil that spirit from the ~~fine~~ flowers, as is directed before.

But the true Royal Hungarian-water as it was prepar'd for King Charles the II. order'd and prescrib'd by his Physicians for his own use in his latter days, far exceeds the two former in Vertue against all cold Distempers of the Head and Brain, all affects of the Nerves and Joints, &c. The Preparation of which the great Pretenders and Sellers of the Hungarian-Water, have no knowledge of, tho' they pretend to have been in the King's Laboratory; The Secret of it was impart'd to me by an honourable Lady, who had it of the Illustrious Prince



Prince Rupert, and I am under an obligation not to publish it; but I prepare it and sell it to many of the Nobility and Gentry in this Kingdom.

XXIII. *A Lemon Water by Infusion.*

Take the thin yellow rinds of twelve Lemons, infuse them in good Brandy and fair Water of each three pints, for three or four days; then strain it and sweeten it with Loaf-Sugar two ounces to a quart.

XXIV. *Sir K. Digby's Cordial Poppy-water for Surfeits, as he had it prepar'd every year for his Family.*

Take a wide mouth Glass of six quarts, and put into it five quarts of the best Aniseed-water, then thrust in as many red Poppy-leaves as the Glass will contain, so that it be topful, and let them infuse four and twenty hours, then strain and press them out, and thrust in as many Poppies, and let them infuse as long, then strain them again and put in fresh, and let them infuse six or seven days, then strain and press them well from the Liquor, and then strain the Liquor from the Dregs; then put into it six ounces of ston'd Raisons of the Sun, and a pound of Cherries the ripest you can get, and half a pound of fin'd Sugar. Such Persons as do not love Aniseed-water, as I know ma-  
V 2 ny



ny Ladies cannot away with the taste of it, they may make it with the compound Wormwood Water at Sect. 12 of this chap. which will make the Surfeit Water of greater Virtue. It is an excellent Cordial and Stomack-water; good in the Collick, and griping of the Guts, wind in the Bowels, and is admirable for Surfeits coming by eating Muscles, Sallets or Fruits, &c. Stop the Glass close with a Cork fitted to it during the Infusion.

*XXV. An other Cordial Poppy-Water for Surfeits, as it is made by some Ladies.*

Take half a Peck of Poppies, Cowslips, flowers of Sage, Rosemary, Borage, Merrygold of each a handful, leaves of sweet Marjoram, Bettony and Baulm of each a handful, Mint and Carduus of each a little, Cinnamon half an ounce, Nutmegs two drams, sweet Fennel-seeds, Coriander-seeds, Juniper-berries all bruised of each a spoonful, Lignoric sliced two ounces, Raisins of the Sun stoned, and Figs sliced of each half a pound, Saffron two drams, bruise the Seeds, chop the Herbs, and put all together in three quarts of the best Aniseed-water, let it stand nine days; then strain it out and bottle it. You may put the Ingredients (when you have strained it) into a cold Still and draw a good Water from them. And you may take the Wormwood-water compound at Sect. XII. which is better then Aniseed-water.



XXVI. *To make Surfeit Water, the Lady Spencers way.*

Take of the best Brandy one Gallon, put it in a Jug, or a wide mouth Glafs that will hold fix quarts, put into it half a pint of Rose-water, and as much Poppy-water, Raisons of the Sun one pound and half, Aniseeds made very clean, but not bruis'd, two ounces, Dates slic'd four ounces, a stick of Liquorice bruis'd; let them stand five days, stirring it once a day; then put into it four handfuls of red Poppi-flowers, and press them down in the Liquor; let it stand four days longer, then press it out, and put into the Liquor Cloves and Mace of each six drams, Nutmegs cut in pieces half an ounce, white Sugar-candy half a pound, stop it close, and let the spices remain in it.

If you distil Rasps in a cold Still, and put a little of that Water into Sack, or other Wine, or into Claret or white Wine and Water; it will Aromatise it very strong of Rasps, and make it very pleasant. Two or three spoonfuls is sufficient to a quart of Sack, Sir K. Digby.

XXVII. *The best-way to make Cherry-Brandy, either Black or Red.*

Press out all the Juice from them, then stamp the stones and skin to a mass; put  
V 3 that



that into your Vessel, and pour the Brandy upon it, shake them well together, and thus the Brandy will extract a Corroborating Vertue which is in the Kernels, and make the Brandy taste of them. Physicians do affirm that red Cherry-Brandy is a greater Cordial then that which is made of black Cherries; but the black Cherry-Brandy is better for the Head. You may run the Juice thro' a Gelly-Bag, or let it settle, and then add it to the rest.

## C H A P. XXXIX.

*How to make the Strong-Water which the Distillers of London sell in their Shops.*

I. *To make Aqua Vitæ common.*

**T**AKE strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Ani-seeds bruised one ounce and half; Distil them into strong proof Spirits.

II. *To make Aqua Vitæ proper.*

Take strong Proof Spirit one Gallon, Ani-seeds three ounces and two drams, Carraways, Coriander-seeds of each three ounces; Distil them into strong proof Spirit according to Art.

To Colour your Waters you may take Clove-Gillo-



Gillo-flowers, or Poppy-flowers, or red Roses, either of them in their season and dry them, and put them in *Aqua Vitæ*, or proof Spirit; or you may take red Sanders, and when the Tincture is drawn out of them; then draw off the Spirit and keep it to colour your Water with as you please upon occasion; The proportion may be about half a pint to a Gallon.

III. *To make Aniseed-Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Aniseeds bruised half a pound; distil them into strong proof Spirits, and sweeten it with half a pound of Sugar. If you double the quantity of the Aniseeds, the Water will yet be richer, and you may call it proper.

This Water strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, eases pains of the Collick and Gripings of the Guts, and helps Digestion; and is also opening whereby it helps shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, &c.

IV. *To make Angelica-Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Angelica six ounces six drams, or Angelica Herb green two pound four ounces, Aniseed four ounces seven drams; slice the Roots thin, or bruise them and the Seeds; then distil them into strong proof Spirits, and sweeten it with white Sugar a pound and half.



If you would make it richer, add Carraway-seeds, Coriander-seeds of each seven drams and a half, Calamus, Aromaticus of each eleven drams fifteen grains, Ani-seeds, Cassia Lignea of each two ounces three drams thirty grains, Angelica Roots two ounces three drams thirty grains, or of the Herb nine ounces four drams thirty grains, white Sugar twelve ounces. And then you may call it Angelica Water proper. It is a very good Cordial, strengthens the Stomach and inward parts, is good against Poison, fainting and swooning Fits, and a preserver against the Plague and other infections.

V. *To make Wormwood-Water.*

Take strong proof Spirits three Gallons, Aniseeds bruised four ounces seven drams, common Wormwood dry Leaves and Seeds ten ounces and a half; Distil them into fine goods and dulcify with white Sugar a pound and half. If you would make it richer, add Cinnamon, Cubebs of each one ounce one dram forty-five grains, sweet Fennel-seeds, Ani-seeds of each two ounces three drams and half, Cloves, Carraway-seeds, Nutmegs of each seven drams and half, white Sugar twelve ounces, and then you may call it proper.

It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, expels Wind, causes a good appetit and a good digestion, kills Worms, eases pains of the Head: also it is a great Cordial.



VI. *To make Baulm-Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, dry'd Baulm thirty ounces and half, Ani-seeds seven ounces seven drams; Distil it into fine goods, and sweeten with Sugar a pound and half. If you would make it richer, you may add Garden Thime, Penny-Royal of each a pugil, Cardamums four ounces and half, sweet Fennel-seeds, Ani-seeds of each two ounces three drams and half, dry'd Baulm four ounces and half, Nutmegs, Ginger, Calamus Aromaticus, Galingal, Cinnamon of each an ounce one dram fourty grains. This may be call'd Baulm-water proper. It strengthens the Heart, is good against fits of the Mother and vapours, eases the after-pain of Women in their Lying in, and being taken before hand causes a speedy Delivery.

VII. *To make Mint water.*

Take strong proof Spirit, three Gallons, Spear mint dry four ounces, two drams and five grains, Anniseeds four ounces seven drams, distil it into fine goods, and dulcify with white Sugar one pound and half: If you will have it richer you may add, Spearmint dry and Ani-seeds of each four ounces seven drams, *Calamus Aromaticus* one ounce two drams one scruple and five grains, white Sugar twelve ounces, and then



then it may be call'd Mint water proper. It comforts and strengthens the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Spleen, it is good against Vomiting.

VIII. *To make Rosemary water.*

Take high proof Spirit three Gallons, Rosemary stript and dry nine ounces, Aniseeds four ounces seven drams, distil into proof Spirit and dulcify with Sugar a pound and half. If you will make it richer, add sweet Fennelseeds, Cinnamon of each two ounces three drams and half, Aniseeds, Rosemary dry of each four ounces seven drams, Carrawayseeds four drams and half, Spearmint dry a small handful, Sugar twelve ounces; this you may call Rosemary water proper. It is very good against the Bloody-Flux, proceeding from a cold cause, being drunk, and also three spoonfuls of it given in a *Clyster*; It also preserves from Vomiting, and is good for the Stomach, Head and Brain.

IX. *To make Lemon or Orange water.*

Take good proof Spirit three Gallons, Lemon or Orange peels dry nine ounces, Aniseeds the best five ounces, bruise the peels and feeds, and then distil into fine Spirit, and dulcify with Sugar one pound and half. If you will make it richer you may add Carraways one ounce three drams and half, Anniseeds, Lemon or Orange peels dry of each four ounces seven



seven drams, white Sugar twelve ounces; and these you may call Lemon or Orange water proper. Lemon water is a Cephalick Cordial and resisting Poison; It fortifies the Brain, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens the Stomach, and is good in fainting and swooning Fits; It opens Obstructions, expels Wind in the Stomach, and is a great restorative to such as are in a Consumption, It is good against Melancholy, making chearful and merry.

X. *To make Marjoram water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, sweet Marjoram dry fifteen ounces, Aniseeds four ounces seven drams, Carraways one ounce three drams five grains, *Calamus Aromaticus* one ounce seven drams, bruise them and distil into fine goods according to Art, and dulcify with Sugar one pound and half. If you will have it richer add Cinnamon one ounce and half, Cloves half an ounce, Sugar twelve ounces; Then you may call it Marjoram water proper, or the greater.

XI. *To make Stomach water the Lesser.*

Take strong poof Spirit three Gallons, Spearmint dry, Lovage-roots dry, Aniseeds of each four ounces seven drams, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Ginger, sweet Fennelseeds, Masterwort-roots, Wormwood dry and stript, of each two ounces



ces five drams, Carraways and Corianderseeds of each one ounce seven drams and half, bruise them that are to be bruised, distil them into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify with white sugar one pound and half.

## XII. *To make Stomach water the Greater.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, *Calamus Aromaticus* one ounce seven drams, Guaiacum, green Bark, Avens-roots dry, Galingal of each twelve ounces, Citron peels dry, Orange peels dry, Winters-bark of each one ounce one dram two scruples and five grains, common WormWood dry, Roman Wormwood dry, Spearmint, Rosemarytops, Costmary, sweet Marjoram, wild Thyme all dry, of each four drams and half, Nutmegs, Cinnamon of each six drams, Cubebs, Cardamums of each three drams two scruples and five grains, sweet Fennelseeds, Corianderseeds of each one ounce and half, Aniseeds six ounces one dram, bruise those that are to be bruised, and then distil into strong proof Spirit which dulcify with white Sugar.

## XIII. *To make Usquebauch.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Aniseeds one ounce five drams, Cloves one dram and half, Nutmegs, Ginger, Carraway of each three drams; Distil them into strong proof Spirit;



Spirit; then add to the distil'd Water Spanish Liquorice bruise'd, Raifons of the Sun slic'd of each three ounces one dram and half, Sugar half a pound, Saffron one dram; let it stand ten days; then draw it off and keep it for use. It is pectoral and stomachal, helps expectoration, causes appetite and a good digestion, and is a good cordial.

#### XIV. *To make Balsamint-Water.*

Take of Good Proof Spirit three Gallons, Balsamint dry nine ounces and half a dram, Aniseeds the best four ounces seven drams, Carraways one ounce one dram, Lemon peels dry two ounces three drams and half; bruise them, that are to be bruise'd, and distil them into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar one pound and half. If you would make it stronger, you may add, sweet Fennel-seeds, Cinnamon of each one ounce and half, Nutmegs seven drams and half, Sugar twelve ounces, and then you may call it Balsamint-water the greater. It is a Cordial reveives the spirit Natural, Vital and Animal, comforts the Languishing Heart, fortifies the Stomach, causes a good appetite and digestion, and expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels.



XV. *To make Rose, or Rosa Solis common and the lesser.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Rosa Solis four handfuls, biting Cinnamon six drams and half, Cloves one dram and half, Nutmegs, Ginger, Carraways of each three drams, Marigold flowers, Ani-seeds of each one ounce five drams; bruise them and distil them into strong proof Spirit according to Art. Then add to the distil'd Water, Spanish Liquorice bruised one ounce and five drams, Raisins of the Sun slic'd, Sugar half a pound, red Sanders three ounces, stir them well together, let them stand twelve days and then being fine draw it off. If you would make it richer, you may add half as much more of each of the former Ingredients, and in steed of the red Sanders the Tincture of Roses, Gillo-flowers, or Corn Poppy-flowers a sufficient quantity; And then you may call it Rosa Solis the greater.

XVI. *To make Rose, or Rosa Solis proper.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Rosa Solis, gather'd in due season and clean pick't, one pound three ounces one dram two scruples five grains, Juniper-berries fourteen ounces three drams and half, Sassafras with the Bark, Carraways of each nine drams two scruple five grains, Marigold-flowers four ounces



ounces seven drams, Ani-seeds seven ounces two drams and half; bruise them that are to be bruised, and distil into fine goods; then take of this Spirit one pound twelve ounces four drams and half, to which add of the water, call'd Precious Water dulcified (at Sect. XXV. following) one ounce five drams, Liquorice bruised one ounce five drams. It opens Obstructions, resists Poyson, Plague, Contagious, Malign and Epidemical Diseases, is excellent against the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, provokes Urin, comforts the Stomach, causes appetite and a good digestion, is good against the falling Sickness and restores decaying Nature.

XV. II. *To make Clove-~~V~~Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Cloves three ounces, Ani-seeds four ounces seven drams; bruise them, and distil into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify with Sugar one pound and half. It helps Digestion, expels Wind, provokes Urin, cheers the Heart, enlivens the Spirits, is good against Vapours, Fainting and swooning Fits, and strengthens the Stomach and Liver.

XVIII. *To make Cinnamon ~~V~~Water common.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Cinnamon, sharp and biting, half a pound, Ani-seeds



feeds one ounce, bruise them and distil them into strong proof Spirit according to Art, and dulcify with white Sugar half a pound.

XIX. *To make Cinnamon water proper.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, sharp-biting Cinnamon one pound, bruise it, and distil it into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify it with Syrup of Rose Water six ounces and three drams, white Sugar a pound and half. It is an excellent Cordial, good against Vomiting, loathing of the Stomach, fainting and swooning fits, cheers the Heart, and enlivens the Spirits, and is said to be good for such as are Hecktick and Consumptive. It is good against all cold moist diseases of the Head and Brain. You may make the one half of this Water perfum'd, and the other half without, by reason that perfumes give offence to most Women.

XX. *To make sweet Fennelseed water.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, sweet Fennelseeds half a pound, Carrawayseeds three drams, Aniseeds one ounce and five drams, distil them into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar half a pound. If you would have it richer, you may add sweet Fennelseeds half a pound, Carrawayseeds three drams and five grains, Aniseeds one ounce and five drams, Cinnamon six drams and half, Cloves a dram  
and



and half, white Sugar six ounces. It is good against pains in the Stomach, expels Wind, and is prevalent against the Collick and Gripping of the Guts, as also against a vehement Cough.

XXI. *To make Marigold water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Marigold flowers new gather'd and clean pick'd, one Gallon and pint heap'd, bruise them, Aniseeds, sweet Fennelseeds, of each three ounces, bruise them and distil them into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar one pound and half. If you would have it richer, you may add Cinnamon biting, sweet Fennelseeds of each an ounce and half, Carroways, Cloves of each half an ounce and half a dram, Marigolds a pint and half well heap'd, Sugar four ounces, and this you may call Marigold water the greater. It is a good Cordial, expels wind, good against fainting and beating of the Heart, strengthens the Bowels, and is good against the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence.

XXII. *To make Carraway water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Carrawayseeds nine ounces, Aniseeds three ounces, Lemon peels dry, Cloves of each seven drams and half, bruise them, and distil them into strong proof Spirit, and sweetend with Sugar one pound and half. This water is prevalent  
X  
against



against all Cold and Moist distempers of the Stomach and Bowels; it expels Wind, Comforts the Head and Brain, and takes away dullness, drowsiness and sleepiness, exhilarates and revives the Spirits.

XXIII. *To make Nutmeg-water.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, choice Nutmegs two ounces, Anis. one ounce, bruise them and distil into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar half a pound. It comforts the Spirits, discusses Wind, strengthens the Stomach, causes a sweet Breath, prevails against the Collick, and provokes Urin.

XXIV. *To make precious Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, roots of Elecampane, Avens, Angelica, Cyprus, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Sassafras, of each half an ounce, Zedoary, Gallinal of each three drams, *Cassia Ligna*, *Lignum Rhodium*, yellow Sanders of each two drams and half, Citron peels, Orange peels dry of each half an ounce, two scruples and five grains, white Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger of each half an ounce, sharp biting Cinnamon two ounces, Cloves, Cardamoms, Cubebs of each two drams, sweet Chervilseeds, Basilseeds of each three drams, Corianderseeds, sweet Fennelseeds of each one ounce, Aniseed two ounces, bruise them and  
distil



distil them into strong proof Spirit according to Art, and dulcify with white Sugar one pound and half, let it stand till it is fine, then draw it off and perfume it with Musk six grains, Ambergreece twenty four grains, keep it till it is clear and then use it. It is good against Poyson, Plague and Malign Fevers, as also against contagious and Epidemical Diseases; it comforts and revives all the spirits, Natural, Vital and Animal, corroborates and cheares the Heart, preserves the senses, and relieves languishing Nature.

*XXV. To make Wine water expelling Winds*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, roots of Elecampane dry, Aniseeds of each one ounce and five drams, Ciprus roots, bark of the root of the Baytree, or as much Bayleaves, Sassafras with its bark, white Cinnamon of each half an ounce two scruples and five grains, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Orangepeel dry of each three drams, Clary, Mint, Calamint, Elderflowers, Camomilflowers of each half an ounce, sweet Fennelseeds Carraways, Angelicaseeds, Cardemoms, Cubebs, grains of Paradise, Cloves, Ginger of each two drams, Pepper long and white of each one dram, bruise all grossly; distil them into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify it with white Sugar. It is excellent to expel Wind, good against the wind Collick, Gripings of the Guts, against all cold and moist diseases



feases of the Stomach and Bowels; a little dith of it taken just before eating, strengthens the Stomach and sharpness of the Appetite, causing a good Concoction and Digestion.

XXVI. *To make a Water causing Sweat.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Butterbur roots dry three ounces one dram and half, roots of common Valerian, Aniseeds of each one ounce five drams, roots of Swallow-wort, Sassafras with the Bark of each six drams and half, Angelica leaves dry, *Carduus Ben.* great Valerian leaves and roots all dry, Scordium of each one ounce a dram and half, Cowslip-flowers, Marigold-flowers of each one ounce, Juniperberries two ounces, bruise them all, distil them into proof Spirit and dulcify with white Sugar. It causes sweat powerfully, expels Malignaty and Venom from the Heart in the Plague, and all sorts of Malign Fevers, and drives forth the small Pox and Measles.

XXVII. *To make Surfeit water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Juniperberries nine ounces four drams and half, Elecampane roots dry four ounces seven drams, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Gallinal of each nine drams, Wormwood, Spearmint, red Mint all dry of each six drams, Carrawayseeds, Angelicaseeds, of each four drams and half, Sassafras



fras roots with the Bark, white Cinnamon of each four drams and half, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, Cloves of each half an ounce five grains, Corn Poppy-flowers, ten ounces and half, Aniseeds twelve ounces, bruise them all, distil them into fine goods and dulcify with Sugar. It is good against all sorts of Surfeits proceeding from Heats or Colds, Gluttony, by over Eating and Drinking, &c.

XXVIII. *To make Scorbutil water, or Water against the Scurvy.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Horseradish-roots dry three ounces, Elicampane dry, Aniseeds of each one ounce five drams. Water-Cresses, Winter-Cresses, Garden-Cresses, Tarragon, Balsamint, Garden Scurvy-grass, Wormwood, Brooklime, Water Trefoil, sweet Chervil of each one ounce to scruples five grains, Arsmat hot six drams and half, seeds of Mustard, Branch Cresses, Ruket and Radish of each two drams and half, Citron and Orange peels dry, white Cinnamon, Mace, of each three drams fifteen grains, bruise them all, distil them into a strong proof Spirit, and sweeten it with white Sugar.

Take of this Spirit seven parts, Juice of Lemons depurated one part, or more, mix them and dulcify with white Sugar a sufficient quantity. It is good in a cold Scorbute. where the habit of Body is Cold, Moist and Flegmatick;



If you put half the quantity of juice of Lemons to it, it may be useful in a Hot Scorbute.

### XXIX. *To mak Plague water.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Roots of Butterbur dry four ounces and seven drams, Garden and common Valarian-roots both dry, Angelica roots, Masterwort-roots, Gentian, Elecampane, Snake-grass-roots of each one ounce an half two drams and five grains, Contrayerva, Zedoary, Galingal of each an ounce one dram two scruples and five grains, leaves of Rue, white Hoarhound, Scordium, *Cardi-  
us Benedictus* of each one ounce and half, Elder-flowers, Lavender and Mace of each seven drams and half, Citron peels dry, Juniperberries of each two ounces three dams and half, green Walnuts with the husks four ounces and seven drams, Venice Treacle and Mithridate of each four drams an half, Aniseeds seven ounces two drams an half, Camphir two drams and fifteen grains, distil them into fine Spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar three pound or what suffices. It is good against all Malign and Pestilential distempers; in the small Pox and Measles, let the party infected take of this Water one ounce mixt with warm posset drink and kept very warm, and sweat well thereupon. See another Plague water in the foregoing chapter of Cordial waters.

XXX.



XXX. *To make Lavender Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Lavender leaves dry four ounces six drams and half, Mace six drams and half, Nutmegs one ounce five drams, Stoechados six drams and half; bruise them, Distil them into strong proof Spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar. It is good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, vehement Head-achs and Megrims, proceeding from a cold cause. It also prevails against the Vertigo, Epilepsy, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Apoplexies, and Passions of the Heart, as Fainting, Swooning, Trembling, Palpitation, &c. And it restoreth Speech lost.

XXXI. *To make Sage-Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, great Sage dry four ounces six drams and half, red Sage dry three ounces one dram and half, Lavender-flowers, Sage-flowers of each one ounce one dram; Lavender Cotton dry, Southernwood dry of each six drams and half, Nutmegs one ounce; bruise or beat them as is most proper: Distil them into strong proof Spirit and dulcify with white Sugar. It has the Vertue of the former, and is very good for such as are of a Cold and Flegmatick habit of Body, are Melanchaly, and of a dul and heavy Spirit.



XXXII. *To make Water of Flowers.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, put it into a wide mouth'd Glass, Pitcher or other Vessel, stopt very close. Take those several Flowers following in their Seasons, and being clean pick't, put them to the Spirit in the Vessel; *Viz.* Cowslips, Lilly of the Vally, Woodbind, stock-Gillo-Flowers of all three sorts, Damask-Roses, Musk-Roses, Sweet-Brier-Flowers, Clove-Gillo-Flowers, Jesemin, Citron and Orange-flowers (or the Peels) Flower of the Tile-tree, Garden Thyme, Lemon Thyme, wild Thyme, Lavend, Marigold, Camomil, Melilot, Elder of each six drams and half: being furnished with all these Flowers, when you would Distil them, add Ani-seeds three ounces one dram and half, Coriander-seeds one ounce five drams; bruise the Seeds, and it would be best to bruise all the Flowers as you put them into the Spirit: Distil them according to Art: Then add to the distil'd Water, Roses, Clove-Gillo-flowers, Elder-flowers of each one ounce five drams, after twelve days infusion strain it, and sweeten it. It is a great Cordial, fitted for all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain Heart and Bowels; It is good against the Falling-Sickness.

XXXIII. *To make Water of Fruits.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Juniper berries



berries six ounces three drams fifteen grains, Quince-parings dry, Pippin-parings dry of each three ounces one dram and half, Lemon and Orang-peels dry of each one ounce five drams, Nugmeg three drams fifteen grains, Ani-seeds three ounces one dram and half, Distil them according to Art; Then dulcify it with Syrup of Fruits. It is a good Stomatick, comforts, corroborats and strengthens the Ventricle, weakn'd by Surfeits or other Distempers.

*The Syrup of Fruits is thus made.*

Take Apricocks, Quinces, Cherries, Currans all full ripe, take out the stones of the Quinces and Apricocks, and slice them very thin, Stone the Cherries and bruise them and the Currans; then lay them in a flat Basin or Pan, thus, A lay of Fruit a fingers thickness, and a lay of white powder Sugar of the same thickness, and so proceed in order lay upon lay till all be laid into the Basin: Then pour on good Brandy gently till all be cover'd therewith, and so let it stand, three or four hours; After bruise or mash them all together, and press out the Juice as dry as possible may be; Let it stand till it is clear settl'd which evaporate gently to the thickness of a Syrup; or you may Distil off the Brandy and part of the moisture in Balneo, for it is pittie to loose it, to the thickness of a Syrup: And in steed of the Apricocks you may take Pippins. One pound of it dulcifies eight pounds of the Spirit.



XXXIV. *To make Avens-Water.*

Take strong proof Spirit one Gallon, Avens-Roots six ounces three drams fifteen grains, Orrice-Roots, Nutmegs, Mace, yellow Sanders of each one dram and half, Saffron, Storax, Benjamin, Lignum Rhodium of each two scruples five grains, Angelica-Roots two drams and half, fresh Lemon-peels six drams and half, sweet Fennel-Seeds of each one ounce five drams, Roman Wormwood, Mint dry'd of each a pugil, red Roses, Stechas-flowers of each a little handful, sweet Marjoran, Baulm, Burnet, Thym, all dry, of each half a handful; bruise them, and distil them according to Art, and dulcify with Syrup of Alkermess. This is a great Cordial, strengthens the Heart, exhilarats and revives the Spirits, and indeed the universal fram, and confirms the healthful Tone of the *Viscera*. It removes Sadness and Melancholy, and restores in Consumptions.

*Syrup of Alkermess is thus made :*

Take Rose-water one pint, white Sugar two pounds and half; boil to a Syrup, then add Confection of Alkermess one ounce, Syrup of Clove-Gillo-flowers four ounces, let these boil a little till they are incorporated with the Syrup and so keep it for use, one pound of it dulcifies eight pounds of the Cordial-water. It may truly be call'd a Cordial Syrup. They that love Amber-greece may add fifteen grains of it.

XXXV.



XXXV. *To make Imperial Water.*

Take of the yellow thin rinds of Citrons and Oranges dry, Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon of each four ounces, three Roots of Flower de Luce, Cyprus, Calamus Aromaticus, Zedoary, Galingal, Ginger of each one pound, of the tops of Lavender and Rosemary of each four handfuls; Leaves of the Bay-tree, Marjoran, Baulm, Mint, Sage, Thyme, white and Damask Roses of each one handful, Rose-water one Gallon, white Wine two Gallons; bruise what is to be bruised, and infuse them four and twenty hours; then distil it. This Water strengthens and corroborates the Heart, and is therefore good for such as are subject to fainting and swooning Fits, and Palpitations of the Heart, and is a preservative against the Apoplexy.

XXXVI. *To make Juniper-berry Water, as it is made in Germany and Holland.*

Take strong proof Spirit three Gallons, Juniper-berries bruised one pound and half, sweet Fennel-Seeds four ounces, Carraway-seeds one ounce, bruise them and distil them into fine goods, and dulcify with white Sugar a pound and half. If you would have it richer you may add Cinnamon and Cloves of each one ounce, Lemon and Orange peels of each an ounce



ounce and half. It is excellent to expel Wind out of the Stomack and Bowels; prevails against the Collick and Gripings of the Guts; It opens Obstructions, resists Poyson, Plague, Contagious, Malign and Epidemical Diseases, is excellent against the Stone, Sand and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, it provocks Urin, comforts the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and a good Digestion, chears the Heart and revives the Spirits. If you Distil any of these Strong Waters (or any of the Cordial-Waters in the foregoing Chapter) in a small quantity, then your best way will be to Distil them in *Balneo*, which indeed makes the sweetest and best Waters; and in steed of Sugar you may sweeten them with a Syrup that you have from the Sugar-Bakers: It is a Syrup that runs down from the Sugar-Loaves as they stand to dry: This Syrup will never congeal, and will keep many years without sowing. There is two sorts of it; the first, which is of the Sugar of the first refining, which is very brown, but clear and very thick; The second, which is of the finest or double refin'd, this I use and Sir *Kenelm Digby* used it. It is pure clear and white, like Rock-water, it will go farther and be cheaper to you than Loaf-Sugar, for less than a pint will serve for a Gallon of Cordial-waters put it in and shake them well together. If you will Aromatise it with Amber, put half an ounce of the Essential Tincture of Amber to a Pottle of Cordial water.



C H A P. XL.

*Of Cordials and Cordial Juleps.*

I. *The Essential Tincture of Amber-Greece, as it was made in Sir Kenelm Digby's Laboratory.*

TAKE eight parts of Amber-greece, and one part of Musk, grind them with an equal part of Sugar-candy, then put them in a Matrafs and pour upon them good spirit of Wine that will burn all away; To half an ounce of Amber and half a dram of Musk, put a quart of the Spirit; stop the Matrafs clos, and put it in digestion in warm Horse-dung for the space of four days, or in some other gentle heat; then pour off the clear (whiles it is warm) into a Vial, and keep it clos stopt.

*Lemery makes it thus:*

Take two drams of good Amber-greece, and as much Sugar-candy, half a dram of Musk, and two grains of Civet, grind them together, and put this mixture into a Matrafs, and pour upon it four ounces of good Spirit of Wine, stop it very clos, and put it in digestion in Horse-dung for the space of four days; Then take it out and pour off that which is clear whilest it is warm, for it congeals when it grows cold: This Essence acts with more force than the Amber-greece in substance: The  
Dose



Dose is from six drops to twelve in any convenient Liquor. The Terrestrial part which remains in the bottom may serve to mixt with some sweet Pouders.

II. *Dr. Bressius a Phisitian at Paris, makes a Cordial Water of Wall-Nuts thus :*

The first thing that buddeth out of these Trees, is a long green excreffence like Pine-Apples, which is call'd their flower. Distil the Water of these, and keep it. Then when the Nuts are as big as Hasle-nuts, Stamp them and strain out the Juice ; which Distil till you have the matter remaining in the bottom of a thick substance, like an extract ; which keep as also the water, when the Nuts are grow'n big, and have but a gelly in them, then stamp them as before, and Distil their Juice to a like consistence as the other : Mingle your three Waters together, and this is his Water of Wal-Nuts, which is a great Cordial, Sir *Kenelm Digby*.

III. *To make a Plaster that Comforteth and Strengthens the Stomach wonderfully.*

Take the two thick consistences ( remaining after Distilling the two Juices ) put them together, and put to them a little Venice-Turpentine, an eight or tenth part, or a little more, a little pouders of Cinnamon and Cloves,  
and



and a little Wheat-flower to thicken it, also a little Salt; and keep it in a pot all the year to make a Plaster of it for the Stomach, from the *Sternum* to the Navil, and six or eight fingers breath, which let remain on as long as it will stick, taking it off sometimes to wipe a little water that sometimes it draws. If you have none of this composition ready, take two or three preserv'd Wal-nuts (preserv'd black, not green, or white) and stamp them to a Pulp, and mingle with them about as much Turpentine as a Hasle-nut, and some Wheat-flower to thicken it and a little Salt, and a little powder of Cinnamon and Cloves; and make a Plaster of this for want of the other. You should so proportion your Substances or Nuts, as to have about a like quantity of Juice of each; as also so much of the flowers, as to have so much Distil'd Water as out of either of the Juices. In crudities and indigestion of the Stomach when a looseness followeth he prescribes two or three days very slender diet, and then to eat a Mornings three or four preserved Wal-Nuts, and to drink a little Wine after them, eating a Mouthful of Bred; this corroborates the Stomach and sets it very right. The Nuts are preserv'd black, the way of preserving them will be set down in the *Chap.* of Preserving. When the said Dr. will make Cinnamon Water, he uses onely this Cordial Water of Wal-nuts, without Wine or any other Liquor to the Cinnamon, and holds it for a great Cordial. Sir K. Digby.



IV. *A precious Cordial-Water of great Vertue, call'd the Golden-Palsy-Water, Coppied from My Lord Portland's Copy, that he had from My Lady Lovelace, Compos'd by Dr. Matthews.*

Take Flowers of Lavender two quarts, Spirit of Wine one Gallon and half, digest them in a Glais Bottle clos stopp'd in the Sun for six days; then distill in a Limbeck, or Copper Vesica with its refrigeratory, and keep the Spirit. Take Flowers of Sage, Rosemary, Bittony, Borage, Bugloss, Lillies of the Valls and Cowslips of each half a handful, put them all into a Gallon of Spirit of Wine, and put into them Leaves of Baulm, of Fetherfew, tops of Rosemary, Flowers of Stechas and Barberries of each half an ounce, pour upon them the foregoing Spirit of Lavender-Flowers, and digest them twenty four hours, then Distil it according to Art: Then put into this Spirit the thin yellow rind of Citron-peel, and Peony-seeds husked of each three ounces, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, Cardemums, Cubebs, yellow Sanders of each two drams, Lignum-Aloes half a dram; bruise them all, and digest for four and twenty hours: Then only strain it, and put it up for use. Take Pearls prepar'd one dram, Saffron a scruple, red Roses dry'd, and red Sanders of each two drams, Citron-peels dry'd and poudr'd one dram, put them all in a Sarcenet Bag, and hang it in the Spirit.



It is of great Vertue and efficacy against the Palsy, Apoplexie, Falling Sicknes, and all cold Distempers of the Head, Brain and Womb; It chears and comforts the Heart, revives and exhilarates the Animal and Vital Spirits, Coroborates, strengthens and warms a weak and cold Stomach, and recovers lost Appetites: It is excellent against Histerick Fits and Vapours, Convulsions, Pains of the Head, Megrims, Vertigces, loss of Memory, Dimness of Sight, Melancholy, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, helps Barrenness in Women. The Dose is from half a spoonful to a whole Spoonful in Wine, or black Cherry Water, or any fit Vehicle.

V. *The best way to Distil a most Oderiferous, and spirituous Rose-water, far beyond any that can be Drawn by any ordinary-means, and as much to be commended for its pleasant and penetrating Odour, as for its Vertues.*

Take twenty pounds of Damask-Roses pick'd, stamp them, mix and beat with them by degrees one pound of Bay-Salt powder'd; put this into a large Earthen Pitcher or into two Crush, and stamp them down very close, order it so that the Pitcher may be quite full; then stop it up close with a Cork fitted to it; and close it up with yellow Wax made warm, so that no air can get in; then tie a Bladder about it, and set it in a Cellar for six weeks; then open  
Y the



the Pitcher, and take out a pound of these ferment'd Roses, and Distil them in Balneo to dryness almost : Then take them out, and make the Cucurbit clean, and fill it again with fresh Roses out of the Pitcher ; stop the Pitcher up close again ; then pour upon the Roses the Water that you distil'd ; Distil it as before until the Roses be almost dry ; then take them out and put in fresh Roses, and pour upon them the Distil'd water, and distil again as before. Continue doing thus till you have distil'd all your Roses. This Rose-water is a great Cordial.

VI. *A Cordial to procure sleep and rest.*

Take a quart of the best Claret or red Port Wine, put into it Cowslip-Flowers dry, Borrage-flowers of each a handful, a slip of Rosemary ; set it on the Fire, and when it is ready to burn, smother it in the first flame, and keep it in the Pot till it is cold : Then strain it and put thereto three ounces of Syrup of Clove-Gillo-flowers, mingle them well together, and every night at your going to bed, take a Wine-glass of it ; you must not warm it the second time.

VII. *An other excellent Cordial to cause rest and sleep in a Fever, or when one is oppress'd with pain, as also in a Surfeit or after Physick.*

Take Confection of Alkermes one dram and  
half



half, Diascordium one dram, Syrup of Clove Gillo-flowers a good spoonful, Dragon-water or red Poppy-water, or Carduus-Water, as the Disease requires two ounces, mix them well together; and take it at your going to Bed. It is an excellent Cordial.

VIII. *A Cordial Julep.*

Take the Water of Lettice, Purslain, Cowslips of each two ounces, Treacle-water, Plague-water of each one ounce, Confection of Hyacinth one scruple, with Syrup of Meconium what suffices, mix and make a Julep: The Dose is from three to four or five spoonfuls, at pleasure.

IX. *A Pearl Cordial Julep.*

Take Water of Citrons, Borage, Baulm, Black-Cherries of each three ounces, Spirit of Black-Cherries, or Spirit of Citrons one ounce, double refin'd Sugar six drams, Pearls prepar'd one dram and half, mingle them well together, give five or six spoonfuls at a time in any fainting. Dr. Bate.

X. *An other Pearl-Cordial.*

Take of the Distill'd waters of Citron, Wood-Sorrel, Dragons and Carduus of each one ounce, Aqua Mirabilis six drams, Pearls prepar'd one  
Y 2 dram,



dram Syrup of Clove-Gillo-flowers one ounce, shake them together in a Glafs, and take it by Spoonfuls, as is before direct'd, shaking the Glafs every time. *Dr. Harvey.*

*XI. Another Pearl Cordial.*

Take black Cherry-water, Milk-water, Barly, Cinnamon-water one ounce, prepar'd Pearls a dram and half, Sugar-candy as much as is sufficient, add Damask-Rose-water half a dram, mix them for a Cordial Julep: The Dose is four or five spoonfuls, in sickness or fainting Fits. *Dr. Sydenham.*

*XII. A Cordial Julep.*

Take Milk-water, Black-Cherry-water of each three ounces, Plague-water, Syrup of Clove-Gillo-flowers, Syrup of Citrons of each half an ounce, mix them and make a Julep, which is to be taken frequently. *Dr. Sydenham.*

*XIII. Another Pearl-Cordial.*

Take the Waters of Wood-Sorrel, whole Citrons, Strawberries of each four ounces, Syrup of the Juice of Citrons an ounce, Pearl prepar'd a dram, make a Julep; The Dose is two ounces, three or four times a day. *Dr. Willis.*

*XIV.*



XIV. *A Cordial call'd the Ladies Cordial, or Water.*

Take Canary-Wine half a pint, Rose-water a pint and half, double refin'd Sugar three pound, make of these a Syrup, to which add Aqua Imperialis six drams, Aqua Celestis three pints, yellow Sanders one ounce, Saffron one dram, mix them, and if you would have it Perfum'd add Amber greece one dram, Musk an eight part, ground together with a dram of Sugar-cardy, and then ty'd in a Sarcenet.

XV. *A Cordial Syrup.*

Take Cloves, Ginger of each two drams, Cinnamon one dram, bruise them, and infuse them in a quart of Rhenish-Wine, red Rose water five ounces, boil it a little; then add double refin'd Sugar ten ounces; make a Syrup, to which add Musk and Amber-greece of each three drams ty'd in a Rag.

*Note,* That Pearls prepar'd is only ground on a Marble with a little Rose-water, into an impalpable Pouder; and in the same manner are prepar'd Crabs-Eyes, Coral, and other Alkalys.

XVI. *A Cordial Julep, call'd the Purple Julep.*

Take Syrup of Violets three ounces, Oyl of  
Y 3 Vitriol



Vitriol or Sulphur thirty drops, Barly-water, or fair Water a quart. It is very good to quench thirst in burning Fevers, and to abate the violent heat of it; and it carries off the Morbifick matter by Urin. *Dr. Bate.*

XVII. *The Vital Julep, or Julep of Life.*

Take two yolks of new laid Eggs, Loaf Sugar half an ounce, Oyl of Cinnamon three drops, white Port, or Canary-Wine six ounces, mix them very well. It is indeed a good Cordial Julep, gives great relief in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Coroborates and Strengthens where there is an extraordinary Debility or Weakness, it is good for Women who are apt to Miscarry. It is also good in Consumptions. *Dr. Bate.*

XVIII. *The best way to make the Cordial Syrup of Clove-Gillo-Flowers.*

Take of the best Clove-Gillo-flowers cut of from their white strings one pound, put them into a large Pewter Flagon, or a new Earthen Pipkin glaz'd within, and first soak'd in water, then pour upon them a quart of scolding hot Water, thrust the flowers down, and cover the Pipkin with its cover very close, and set it all night in the Celler; then strain and press it out, put the Liquor into the Pipkin again, and put into it three pound and half of single re-  
fin'd



fin'd Sugar in powder; set the Pipkin on a clear Charcoal Fire, and make the Liquor only luke-warm, stirring it all the while that the Sugar may dissolve, and that is enough. Take heed you do not boil it, for then you would spoil the Syrup, by reason that would occasion a great loss of those fragrant cordial Spirits; as learn'd Physicians will tell you: And you need not to fear, but this Syrup will keep many years. After the same manner you may make the Cordial Syrups of Violets, Cowslips and of Marigolds, all without boiling.

*XIX. To make the Syrup of red Corn-Poppies.*

Take red Poppy-flowers newly gather'd two pounds, put them into your Pewter Flaggon or Pipkin, and pour upon them two quarts of boiling hot Water; thrust them down, and cover them close, and let them stand one day and night, then strain and press out the Liquor, which put into your Pipkin again with three pounds and half of Sugar in Powder, set it on a clear Fire and boil it gently to a Syrup.

*The better way to make this Syrup is thus.*

Take two pints of the Juice of red Poppy-flowers, clarify it with the whites of two Eggs, beaten and their shells crush'd with your hands, then put to it a pound and three quarters of white Sugar, and boil it gently to a Syrup.

*Dr. Harvey.*

X 4

XX



XX. *A Cordial compound Syrup of Baulm.*

Take the Roots of Vipers-grass, white Ditany, Bugloss, Cinquefoil well pickt, of each two ounces, white Tartar in fine powder one ounce and half, Leaves of fresh Baulm three handfuls, Mint, Scabious, Divels-bit of each one handful, Seeds of Citron, Basil, Sorrel and Carduus Benedictus; bruise the Roots and the the seeds, and chop the Herbs small; and having boil'd the roots and the seeds first with the Tartar in four quarts of Fountain-water for half an hour, then put in the Herbs, and let them boil a quarter of an hour longer; then strain it and press out the Liquor, and add to it half a pint of the Juice of Baulm, clarify it with the whites of two Eggs beaten and the Shells crush'd with your hands; then add four pound of white Sugar, and boil it gently to a Syrup. When it is cold put into it the Oyls of Citron and Orange peels of each two drams, incorporat'd first with white Sugar. It strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, defends all the Noble Parts against Pestilential Air, and Contiguous Diseases: It prevents the Putrefraction of the Humours, chearishes the Natural-heat, creates an Appetit and helps Digestion. The Dose is from half an ounce to an ounce, either alone or mixt with Potions, Bolus or other Medicines. Dr. Charras in his Royal Dispensatory.

XXI.



XXI. *To make Syrup of Pippins.*

Take of the Juice of Pippins two pints, set it for some days in the Sun to clarify, then add three pounds of white Sugar, and boil it over a gentle Fire to a Syrup. It is account'd a high Cordial, and very proper against Palpitations of the Heart, especially when they proceed from Melancholy, Vapours arising from the Spleen. It qualifies the heats of Colerick Fevers; It is also very good for the Cough of the Lungs and Hectick Fevers. You may also make the Syrup of Pippins without Fire, thus: Wipe them clean, but do not pare them, then cut them into round slices as thin as you can, taking out the Cores, lay the slices in a hair Sieve set in a Basin, then cover them with their thickness in Sugar; then lay an other lay of the slices, and continue these layers of Pippins and Sugar till the Sieve be full; then cover it and set it in a cool place for three days, and you shall have a Syrup of a good Consistency. This Syrup thus made without Fire undergoes no alteration, being endu'd with all the good quality that can be expect'd; The Sugar will draw out all the Juice of the Pippins.



## C H A P. XLI.

*Of Chose Select and Approv'd purging Medecins.*

*I. A Common Purging Potion.*

**T**Ake half an ounce of Tammarinds, two drams of Sena, one dram and half of Rubarb; boil them in a sufficient quantity of water to three ounces, then strain them, and sweeten with Manna and Solutive syrup of Roses, of each one ounce, mix them for a Potion. *Dr. Sydenham.*

*II. Another Universal Purgative Potion.*

Take of the best Sena, half an ounce, sweet Fennel seeds bruis'd one dram, steep them all Night in somewhat more then a quarter of a pint of Ale-poffet very clear, next Morning strain and press it out, and dissolve in the Liquor one ounce of good Manna, then strain it again *Dr. Harvey.*

*III. Another Universal Purgative Potion.*

Take of Polipody of the Oak half an ounce, Agrymony a handful, six damask-Prunes, one ounce



ounce of Currans, half an ounce of Sena, one dram of Aniseeds bruise'd, boil them gently for a quarter of an hour in half a pint of water, press the Liquour through a strainer, and sweeten it with brown Sugar. *Dr. Harvey.*

IV. *An other Universal Purge.*

Take two drams of Sena, one dram of Rubarb, two scruples of Agarick, half a dram of sweet Fennelseeds, a scruple of Cinnamon; steep them all Night in somewhat more than a quarter of a pint of the Decoction of Currans, next Morning press the Liquor thro a strainer, and dissolve in it one ounce of syrup of Roses Laxative. *Dr. Harvey.*

V. *An other.*

Take Sena half an ounce, Liquorice bruise'd two drams, salt of Tarter a scruple, Water three quarters of a pint, mix and infuse them in a simmering heat for an hour and half close cover'd; then strain it out, and sweeten it with Manna or syrup of Roses Solutive for two Doses. *Dr. Salmon.*

VI. *A gentle Purging Potion.*

Take Rubarb slice'd three drams, yellow-Sanders half a dram, salt of Tartar a scruple, make a cold Infusion all Night in Chichory-water



water and white Wine of each two ounces and half, next Morning strain it, and dissolve in three ounces of the clear Livour syrup of Cichory with Rubarb half an ounce, Cinnamon water two drams, make a Potion. Dr. Willis.

VII. *An other mean Purging Potion.*

Take of the best Sena three drams, Rubarb, Troches, Agarick of each a dram and half, yellow Sanders two scruples, salt of Tartar half a dram, Corianderseeds bruis'd a dram, infuse them all Night in spring-water and white-Wine made warm of each three ounces, cover it close; to four ounces of the strain'd Liquor add of the purging syrup of Pippins hereafter describ'd an ounce, Aqua Mirabilis two drams, make a Potion: Or take of the Decoction of Sena *Gerionis* four ounces, syrup of Roses Solutive an ounce, Cream of Tartar half a dram, Cinnamon-water two drams, make a Potion.

VIII. *An other mean Potion.*

Take the best Sena, Cassia Fistula, Tamarinds of each half an ounce, Corianderseeds bruis'd two drams; boil all in ten ounces of spring-water till a third part be consum'd, strain and clarify it with the white of an Egg beaten, and the shell crush'd with your hand, and add to it of the purging syrup of Apples an ounce, make a Potion.

IX.



*I X. A strong Purging Potion.*

Take of the Decoction of Sena *Gerionis*, (with the addition of the strings of black Hellebor and Agarick of each a dram and half) six ounces, syrup of Roses Solutive, or of the Flowers of Peaches an ounce, Aqua Mirabilis two drams.

*X. An other.*

Take Sena half an ounce, black Hellibore, Turbith of each two drams, yellow Sanders a dram, Corianderseeds bruis'd a dram and half, salt of Tartar half a dram, Infuse them all Night close cover'd in half a pint of white-Wine made warm, to five ounces of the strain'd Liquor add of the Electuary of the Juice of Roses three drams, syrup of Buckthorn six drams, Cinnamon water two drams, make a Potion.

*XI. A Potion of easy preparation for the Poor.*

Take of Flaxweed a handful, sweet Fennel-seeds bruis'd two drams, boil them in a sufficient quantity of spring water to six ounces; add of white Wine two ounces make a Potion. After the same manner you may make a purging Potion of the dry leaves of Damask Roses; also of Peachleaves.

*XII.*



XII. *Purging Pills of a gentle Operation.*

Take of Stomach pills with Gums, from a scruple to half a dram, Tartar Vitriolated two grains, balsam of Peru what suffices, make three or four Pills. After the same manner may be made pills of the Mass of Pill Ruffi, Pill Mastichin. Pill de succino.

XIII. *Mean purging Pills.*

Take of Stomach Pills with Gums half a dram, Rosin of Jalap from four grains to ten, Tartar vitriolated six grains, Ammoniacum dissolv'd, as much as will suffice, make four Pills. After the same manner may be made pills of the Mass of Crato's Amber Pills, and Quercetan's Pills of Tartar: Also instead of Rosin of Jalap you may put Scammony sulphurated from six grains to twelve, or Rosin of Scammony from eight grains to fourteen, Balsam of Peru what suffices make four Pills: Or take Stomach Pills with Gums a scruple, Rosin of Jalap from six grains to twelve, balsam of Peru what suffices, make four Pills.

XIV. *Strong purging Pills.*

Take Pill Rudij half a dram, Rosin of Jalap, from eight grains to twelve balsam of Peru what suffices, make four pills to be taken with  
Go-



Governance. After the like manner you may make pills of the Mass of *Pill Cochiae*, *de sagapeno*. Take the Mass of *Pill exduobus* from a scruple to half a dram, *Calomelanos* a scruple, make four pills to be taken with Governance.

XV. *Pills easily prepar'd and Cheap.*

Take powder of the best Jalap two drams, *Diagridium* a dram, Cloves, Ginger of each a scruple, Ammoniacum dissolv'd what suffices, make a Mass, the Dose is half a dram. Take of *Pill Cochiae* from half a dram to two scruples, make four pills.

XVI. *An Excellent purging Powder of my Lady Crisp.*

Take of the best and mealy *Sarfa Parilla* three ounces, Roots of Jalap two drams, *Hermoadactils* one ounce six drams, Cream of Tartar one ounce, Ginger and Aniseed of each two drams two scruples, Sena two ounces, Scammony one dram an scruple; the Dose is from half a dram to a dram in the Morning, in Posset drink, warm Ale or white Wine.

XVII. *A cheap purging Powder and easy to be got.*

Take powder of the Roots of the best Jalap a dram, Ginger a scruple, give it in a little draught of white Wine.

XVIII.



XVIII. *That Excellent and much approv'd purging Powder of Cornachinus.*

Take Scammony fulphurated an ounce, Diaphoretick Antimony six drams, cream of Tartar two drams, make of them a fine powder, and mix them exactly, then put it in a Glass vial and stop it close; the Dose is from half a scruple to half a dram, or a whole dram. *Cornachinus* a Physitian in *Italy* is the Author of this Powder, and has made a great commentary upon it; It operates quickly, safely and pleasantly; it gently purges superfluous humors from the Bowels, and roots up the cause and matter of Agues and Fevers. It is commended by learned Authors as one of the best Purges that can be prepar'd. Sir K. Digby had it always prepar'd for his Family. The Scammony fulphurated is prepar'd thus: Take Scammony one ounce, powder it grossly, spread it upon brown Paper, then take some Charcoals kindl'd in a Chafindish or a fire Shovel, put upon it some Brimstone powder'd, hold the paper with the Scammony over the flame of the Brimstone until you see it grow moist, then let it cool and it will harden, then powder it.

XIX. *A gentle purging Bolus.*

Take Lenitive Electuary half an ounce, cream of Tartar half a dram, syrup of Roses what suffices, make a Bolus.

XX.



XX. *An other purging Bolus.*

Take Cassia newly drawn half an ounce, powder of Rubarb half a dram, cream of Tartar a scruple, syrup of Roses what suffices, make a Bolus.

XXI. *A mean purging Bolus.*

Take of the Lenitive Electuary half an ounce, cream of Tartar half a dram, Rosin of Jalap six grains, syrup of Roses what suffices, make a Bolus.

XXII. *An other mean purging Bolus.*

Take the Electuary Diaphænicon half an ounce, the compound powder of Hermodactils half a dram, syrup of Elder what suffices, make a Bolus.

XXIII. *A strong working Bolus.*

Take of the Electuary of the Juice of Roses half an ounce, Rosin of Jalap ten grains, cream of Tartar half a dram, syrup of Elder what suffices, make a Bolus.

Electuaries are compounds of the same things made up in a greater quantity, by adding Con-serves of Damask Roses, or of the flowers of Peaches; the Dose is the quantity of a Chestnut to be taken betimes every Morning, or twice or thrice a Week.

Z

Bolus's



Bolus's and Electuaries easily prepar'd. Take Powder of the Roots of Jalap an ounce, Mechoacan half an ounce, Ginger two drams, Cloves a dram, cream of Tartar three drams, salt of Wormwood a dram, syrup of Roses solutive what suffices, make an Electuary; the Dose is the quantity of a Walnut.

XXIV. *Laxative or purging Raisons or Currans.*

Take of the best Sena one ounce, Ginger, Cinnamon of each one scruple, Brandy half a pint, digest them warm for six hours, strain and add Raisons of the Sun ston'd, or Currans four ounces, Sugar one ounce, boil them with a gentle fire till the fruit is soft, and let them be conserv'd together.

XXV. *Laxative or purging Prunes.*

They are prepar'd after the same manner as the former, taking Damask Prunes instead of Raisons or Currans. They gently purge the Bowels, expel Wind, and carry off sharp Humors, which causes the Collic and griping of the Guts, Looseness's and Bloody Fluxes. They are of good use also for such whose Bodies are hot and dry, and apt to be costive; the Dose is from half an ounce to an ounce or more at a time, according as you find your Body easy or hard to work upon.



XXVI. *Purging Lozenges of a mean or gentle Operation.*

Take powder of Mechoacan, Gummous Turbith of each half an ounce, Scammony sulphurated two drams, Rosin of Jalapa dram, yellow Sanders a dram, cream of Tartar two drams conserve of Violets an ounce, Sugar dissolv'd in Rose water and boil'd up to a fit consistancy a pound, make Lozenges according to Art each waying a dram, whereof take one or two at a time in the Morning.

XXVII. *A Physical or purging Wine of a mean Operation.*

Take of the best Sena an ounce and half, Turbith, Mechoacan of each six drams, strings of black Hellebor three drams, Cubebs, Galin-gal, biting Cinnamon of each two drams, put all in a large Glass with two quarts of Renish wine, (or Elder wine) adding to it salt of Tartar a dram and half, stop it close and let it stand cold for six days shaking it some times; then strain it through a Flannel bag, and add Sugarcandy three ounces, The Dose is three or four ounces in the Morning, fasting an hour or two after it.

XXVIII. *A purging Ale.*

Take Sena three ounces, Roots of Polipody  
Z 2 of



of the Oak and sharp pointed Dock of each two ounces, Turbith, Mechoacan of each an ounce and half, Epithimum, yellow Sanders of each an ounce; Corianderseeds an ounce and half; being slic'd and bruis'd hang them in four Gallons of new Ale; the Dose is half a pint to twelve ounces or a pint twice or thrice a Week.

XXIX. *A purging Decoction call'd the bitter Decoction.*

Take the tops of lesser Centory, flowers of Cammomil of each one pugil, Roots of Gentian half a scruple, seeds of Carduus bruis'd one dram, Sena two dtams, a little slic'd Ginger, cream of Tartar half a dram, steep them all in half a pint of fair water all Night, next Morning boil it only a walm or two, then strain it, and if you will have it work strongly, you may add to the strain'd Liquor an ounce of syrup of Roses, or half an ounce of syrup of Buckthorn berries. It opens obstructions and is prevalent against Agues and Fevers; it easies pain of the Breast and Spleen, and is good against the Green-sickness and stoppage of the Terms.

XXX. *The true description of that purging Cordial, call'd Elixir Salutis or Elixir of Health. Dr. Bate.*

Take Sena six ounces, Raspings of Guaiacum Elecampain dry'd, Aniseeds, Carraways,  
Co-



Coriander, Liquorice, of each two ounces, Raisons slic'd half a pound; slice the Elecampane very thin, bruise the seeds, and beat the Liquorice into strings, and put all into a wide mouth Glass or Jug, and pour upon them three quarts of *Aqua Vuae*, stir them well together, stop it close, and let it stand for four days shaking it some times; then press it out and put the Liquor up for use.

I always take nine ounces of Sena, for I find that six will not do as it is in the true Receipt; moreover when I have pressed out the Liquor, I put the ingredients into my still, and pour thereon common English Spirit, and distil a good Strong water from it, which I make use of when I make the Elixir again, for it is better then common *Aqua Vitæ*. It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, K's Evil, and Scabs, It opens obstructions of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, It is pectoral, and prevails against diseases of the Lungs, as, shortness of Breath, obstructions of the Lungs, It is also an excellent Remedy against the Wind Collick and Gripings of the Guts and Belliack, It is an admirable Remedy against Rheumatism, and wandering pains running up and down in any part of the Body. Some take two spoonfuls at Night when they go to bed after a light supper, and three spoonfuls the next Morning early. And again others take it altogether in the Morning, three, four or five spoonfuls. It may be had at my house ready prepar'd for 2s. the half bottle.



XXXI. *A gentle Vomit.*

Take of Hemetick wine, and Oximel of Squils of each an ounce, mix them together, and give it about four in the afternoon, drinking a large draught of Poffet drink after every Vomit.

XXXII. *Another.*

Take of Minsicht's Emetick Tartar two, three, four, five or six grains, mix it with a little conserve of Roses and take it as the former, three or four quarts of Poffet drink being made ready before it is taken, drinking a large draught of it after every Vomit. You may also take it in a draught of Poffet drink.

XXXIII. *Another Vomit.*

Take Oximel of Squils an ounce and half, Wine of Squils two ounces, mingle them and make a Vomitory.

Or take from six to nine leaves of Asarabacca, bruise them and put them into three ounces of white Wine, then press out the Liqueur and let it be taken with Governance. Or take powder of the roots of Asarabacca, purging Loracl from a dram to four scruples, Oximel of Squils an ounce and half; mingle them and let it be taken in a draught of Poffet drink. Or take salt of Vitriol, from one scruple to two, or a dram;



dram; let it be taken in a draught of Posset drink. Or take the infusion of Crocus Metallorum from half an ounce to an ounce, or an ounce and half; let it be taken in a draught of Posset drink, with Governance. Or take the infusion of Crocus Metallorum six drams, wine of Squills an ounce and half, syrup of Vineger simple, mingle them and make a Vomitory. Or take Sulphur of Antimony, from six grains to eight, Cream of Tartar a scruple, mix them and let it be given in the pap of an Appel, or in a stew'd Prune, or in a spoonful of Panada. Or take *Mercurius Vitæ*, from three grains to six, let it be taken after the same manner. After the like manner you may take *Aurum Vitæ*, or the Solar Precipitat, and Turbith-mineral.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Of choice and Approv'd Medicines to stop Vomiting.*

I. *To stop the very working of a Vomit.*

TAKE Sea Wormwood, Mints, and Spices boil them in red Claret wine, and foment the Stomack therewith hot the Patient being put into bed. Or make a Toast of the Crum of Bred, and dip it in hot Claret and apply it

Z 4

hot



hot to the Stomach: Let here be a Clifter given of Milk with Treacle deffolv'd in it. Let the Members be rub'd with warm Cloths, and use strong Ligatures above the Knees to keep Convulsions from those parts; let the Stomach in the mean time be kept empty, unless an inclination to Faint, or swooning or therewife requires; but as soon as it is able to receive any thing of Medicine, give some Cordial Water, as Cinnamon, or Spearmint water, or warm burnt Claret: In case the Affect be violent, and the Pulse admit it, Venice Treacle or Diascordium, sometimes solution of Laudanum or an Opiatick Tincture dose well.

*II. To stop a Belching and Acid Vomiting proceeding or stir'd up from other causes.*

Take pouder of Aron compound an ounce and half, salt of Wormwood two drams, sugar of Roses thre drams, make a pouder; give a dram of it in the Morning, and at five a clock in the afternoon in a little draught of Beer boil'd with Mace and a Crust of bread, or give it in the Tincture of Roman Wormwood. Or take the pouder of Ivory, Crabs Eyes, and red Coral of each two drams, calcin'd Coral one dram, red Sanders, Cinnamon of each half a dram, make a powder; the Dose is half a dram after the same manner.



III. *Lozenges for the same.*

Take *Lignum Aloes*, yellow Sanders, Winters-bark of each two drams, white Cholk six drams, Sugarcandy half an ounce, make of all a subtile poulder, and with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Mint water, make Lozenges weighing half a dram, let the Patient take three or four at a time thrice or oftner in a day.

Take Tincture of salt of Tartar an ounce, the Dose is from a scruple to half a dram twice a day in some proper distil'd water.

IV. *A famous Medicine to stop a Vomiting by Dr. Riverius.*

Take salt of Wormwood a scruple or half a dram, give it in a spoonful of Juice of Lemons, you may also mix with it two or three ounces of Mint water.

V. *Another for the same.*

Take white Port wine six ounces, strong Tincture of Cloves half a spoonful, mix them for a Dose. Or take prepar'd Coral two drams, salt of Wormwood a dram and half, juice of Lemons four ounces, let all stand in a large Glass, and add to it strong Cinnamon water, two ounces, give a spoonful or two twice a day, first shaking the Glass.

VI.



*VI. To hinder a purging Medicine from working to excess.*

Make a Plaster of Methridate, and apply it to the Patients Stomach, and to the whole upper Region of the Belly; or let those parts be fomented with warm Linen cloaths dip'd in a decoction of Wormwood, Mint and Spices in red Wine, the Patient being put in a warm bed, and presently upon it let him take inwardly, either a Bolus of Venice Treacle, or a salutation of it in Cinnamon water, and let him drink ever now and then a spoonful or two of burnt Wine, with a little Mint water; if troubled with the Gripes, give him a Clister of warm Milk with Treacle dissolv'd in it.

*VII. An Annodine or Hipnotick Cordial to take after a purging Medicine that hath wrought to much.*

Take Water of Cowslip flowers two ounces, Cinnamon water hordeated, syrup of Mæconium of each half an ounce, Pearls prepar'd half a scruple, make a draught to be taken going to rest. Or take Conserve of red Roses vitriolated two scruples, Diascordium half a dram, Pearls half a scruple, Diacodium what suffices, make a Bolus to be taken going to rest.



C H A P. XLIII.

I. *An Excellent Clister to Cure any Flux or Loosness.*

**T**AKE a handful of Barly-meal with all the Bran in it; or take a handful of Barly and beat it in a Morter to a fine Pouder, Wheat-bran and dry'd Roses of each one handful; boil these gently in a glaz'd Pipkin cover'd, in three pints of Water for three quarters of an hour; then strain it thro' a linnen Cloath, and press it hard to get out all the thick and slimy substance of it. This is enough for two Clisters when carefully done. Take half of it and put into it the Yolks of two Eggs, and one ounce of Honey of Roses, and give it duly warm. The Patient may keep it three or four hours without trouble, because the quantity is less than of an ordinary Clister, and that it is of a Balsamick and comforting quality to the excoriat'd Guts. It is an excellent Remedy to any sharp tormenting Flux, when the Guts are inflam'd, excoriat'd and ulcerat'd, either thro' ordinary causes (as by eating fruit or the like) or by taking Mercury to Flux one by Sallivation, you will presently find ease at the first taking it; but it is well to repeat it once or twice a day.

AN



An Experienc'd Remedy for a Flux or Looseness you have in the *Chapter for the Jaundice*, made with Rubarb an Currans, to which I refer you.

II. *An other Remedy for the same.*

Take Venice-Treacle from a dram to a dram and half; let the patient take it in Bed, and drink seven or eight spoonfuls of the following Julep, and let him repeat this Dose every third, fourth, or fifth hour. Take Mint-water, Cinnamon-water hordeated of each three ounces, Plague-water, Treacle-water of each two ounces, Pearls prepar'd a dram, Loaf Sugar half an ounce, mingle them and make a Julep: At the same time take a piece of Bread, spread some Treacle on it and dip it in red Wine warm'd, and apply it to the Stomach as hot as it may be suffer'd, and change it ever now and then.

In the Evening, if the Pulse and Breathing seem strong enough to bear it, let the Patient take of liquid Laudanum half a scruple, Gascoin's powder a scruple, Cinnamon-water what suffices, make a Bolus to be taken going to sleep.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take of Gascoin's powder, Roots of Contrayerva of each a dram, Cinnamon, Roots of  
of



of Tormentil of each half a dram, Saffron, Cochinele of each a scruple, make a powder: the Dose is from half a dram to two scruples. You may give spirit of Harts-horn twenty drops with the Julep every fourth hour, or a Dose of the Powder interchangeable, one one time, and the other the other; let his drink be Ale or Beer with a crust of Bread, Mace and Cinnamon boil'd in it and sweeten'd, or burnt Wine with Mint-water; let his food be Chickenbroath, Gruel or Panada, with the shavings of Ivory, Hart-horn, and the Roots of Scorfonera boil'd in it. *Dr. Willis.*

---

C H A P. XLIV.

I. *A Remedy to Cure a Bloody Flux.*

TAKE Shepperds-pouch and Plantain of each a like quantity; stamp them, and boil them in fair water; mix it with the distil'd water of red Netles, add there to a little fine Sugar, and drink it every Morning and Evening. It is good also for Bloody Urin or Spitting of Blood.

II. *An other for the same.*

Take Venice-Treacle a dram, Liquid Laudanum Cidoniated twenty drops, make a Bolus to be taken going to rest.

Take



Take Conserve of Roses vitriolat'd two ounces, Venice Treacle an ounce, powder of the Roots of Tormentile and Contrayerva, Pearl, Coral prepar'd of each a dram, Syrup of dry'd Roses what suffices, make an Electuary to be taken every fourth or fifth hour, drinking after it of the following Julep three ounces.

Take Water of Mint, of Baulm, Cinnamon hordeat'd of each four ounces, Treacle-water, Plague-water of each two ounces, Pearls a dram, Sugar an ounce, mingle them and make a Julep.

After a day or two give a Purging Potion, which leaves an astringency as the following.

Take Rubarb sliced two drams, yellow Mirabolans slic'd a dram and half, red Sanders, Cinnamon of each a scruple; infuse them all night in the Waters of Plantain and Cinnamon hordeat'd of each two ounces and half, wring it forth hard, then add of strong Cinnamon-water a dram and half, make a draught.

Every Evening, and also in certain Cases in the day time, Dr. Willis says he was wont to give a pritty large Dose of *Laudanum*; nor have I ever known this Medicine (says he) to have done any prejudice to a Person troubl'd with the Flux.

### III. *A Clister to appease the Gripes and fretting of the Bowels.*

Take the Decoction of the tops of St. John's wort,



*Ch. XLIII. Remedies for the Bloody-flux. 351*

wort, in which Sheeps Trotters have been boild, eight or twelve ounces, Venice Treacle two drams, Oyl of St. John's-wort an ounce and half, make a Clister, or make use of that for the Loosness in the foregoing Chapter.

Take Venice Treacle a dram, Liquid Laudanum Cindoniard, mix them and make a Bolus, let the Patient drink after it a little draught of the following Julep.

Take Waters of Tormentil, Mints and Cinnamon hordeated of each four ounces, Treacle-water and Plague-water of each two ounces, Pearl a dram, Sugar an ounce, make a Julep.

*IV. An Electuary for the same.*

Take Conserve of red Roses two ounces, Venice Treacle an ounce, powder of the Roots of Tormentil, Contrayerva, Pearl, Coral prepar'd of each half a dram, Syrup of red Poppies what suffices, make an Electuary. The Dose is about a dram and half every third hour, with the said Julep.

*V. An Excellent Distill'd-Water against the Bloody-Flux.*

Take tops of Cypress and Mirtle of each four handfals, leaves of Meadow sweet, Burnet, St. John's-wort, Avens of each four handfals, Roots of Tormentil, Bistort of each six drams, red Roses four handfals, Cinnamon, Mace of each



each an ounce : being all slic'd and bruise'd together, pour to them red Port or Florence-Wine and red Rose-waters of each two quarts; Distil it in a common Still. Mingle the whole Liquor and sweeten it with Syrup of Coral. Take powder of Tormentil-Roots, Contrayerva, Bole Armenick Alexiteriat'd of each a dram, Pearl, red Coral prepar'd, white Amber of each half a dram in the said Distil'd Water. Every Night give a Scruple of Liquid Laudanum in three ounces of the said Water with Syrup of Clove Gillo-flowers three drams. For common drink give a Decoction of Burnt Harts-horn, with Barly, a Crust of Bread, Mace and Cinnamon, to a pint and half of which add a pint of new Milk.

*VI. A Decoction for the same.*

Take Roots of Avens and Scorfonera of each an ounce, Tormentil two drams, burnt Harts-horn powder'd six drams, shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn of each two drams, tops of St. John's-wort a handful, red Roses and Balauftia of each a pugil : Boil all in three pints of Fountain-water to a quart, adding towards the end of red Port-Wine four ounces, when it is cold strain it thro' a Jelly-bagg. The Dose is three or four ounces three or four times a day.

Take tops of St. John's-wort, leaves of Perwinkle and Moufear of each a handful, red Roses two pugils; boil them in the Broath of a  
Sheeps



Sheeps Guts : To a pint of the strain'd Liquor add Oyl of St. John's-wort two ounces, Honey of Roses an ounce and half, mingle them for two Clusters, whereof give one in the Morning and another at five a Clock in the Afternoon. Apply to the Belly an Emplaster of Deminio and Paracelsi. Take Juice of Plantain three ounces, with Water of Scordium and Plague-water. Take a Quince make it hollow and fill it with the Pouder of Olibanum, Mastick and Balsam of Tolu; then rost it, mix all very well and let the patient eat one every day, or mix the said Pouders with the Marmalet of Quinces.

---

C H A P. XLV.

I. *A Medicine to cause Sweat.*

TAKE Roots of Contrayerva, Verginia-Snake roots, Roots of Butterbut of each a dram, Cochinile, Saffron of each a dram, make a Pouder : The Dose half a dram with Treacle water a spoonful, or any other fit Vehicle.

Or take Mithridate from half a dram to a dram, Lapis Contrayerva from a scruple to half a dram, Syrup of the Juice of Citrons what will suffice make a Bolus. In steed of Mithridate, you may take Venice Treacle or Diascordium, or Confectio Liberantis, or the  
A a Hyacinth.



Hyacinth. Or take Pouder of Vipers a dram, give it in some convenient Liquor. Or take Pouder of Toads prepar'd six grains, Lapis Contrayerva a scruple, make a pouder, give it in a spoonful of Treacle-water. Or take extract of Carduus half a dram, Lapis Contrayerva a scruple, Salt of Wormwood fifteen grains with sufficient quantity of Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, make a Bolus. In stead of the Lapis contrayerva, you may take the Bezoar-tick-pouder.

## II. A Potion to cause Sweat.

Take Roots of Butter-bur an ounce, seeds of the same two drams, Eringo-roots cand'd six drams, Carduus seeds two drams, being slic'd and bruis'd, boil them in a pint of fair Water to the half; in the clear straining dissolve half a dram of Mithridate, or two scruples, let it be taken warm in Bed. After the like manner the Leaves of Carduus, the Flowers of Marigolds, or Camomil may be boil'd in a sufficient quantity of Posset drink, of which six or eight ounces may be given warm, either alone, or with some powder or Mithridate, Venice Treacle or Diascordium added to it.

*Medicines to cause Sweat, easy to be got for poor People may be prescrib'd according to the following forms.*

In Malignant Fevers, take Conserve of Wood.



Wood-Sorrel a dram, Mithridate two scruples and a half, mix them for a Dose, drinking after it a draught of Posset-drink, that hath the leaves of Carduus, Scordium, or of Camomil-flowers, or of Marigolds boil'd in it. Or take powder of Virginia-Snake-roots from half a dram to a dram : Give it with a fit Vehicle. Or give powder of the Roots of Butterbur a dram. In ordinary cases give the Decoction of Gromwel of the Roots and Seeds of great Burdock, of Butterbur, or of Virginia-Snake-roots. Let the Spirit of Treacle Camphorat'd be given, from half a dram to a dram, or a dram and half in a fit Vehicle.

III. *To make the Lapis Contrayerva, or the Stone against Poison.*

Take Roots of Contrayerva half an ounce, of Harts-horn, red and white Coral, Pearls, white Amber, Crabs Claws, and Crabs Eyes all rightly prepar'd (that is ground upon a Marble-stone with Rose-water to an impalpable powder) of each two ounces; then let it dry, and with Jelly of the Skins of Vipers make it up into little Balls, which cover with leaf Gold, and dry them carefully. It is a famous Cordial Antidote against Poison and Sudorifick, prevails wonderfully against the Plague, Malign Fevers, small Pox and Measles: The Dose is from ten grains to half a dram.  
Dr. Bate.



IV. *An other Call'd the Bezoartick-Pouder.*

Take Pouder of the Roots of Contrayerva, Crabs Claws of each two ounces, Pearls, white and red Coral, white Amber, Crabs Eyes, Harts-horn, Chrystal of each an ounce, Occidental Bezoar, Lemnian Earth of each half an ounce, Ceruse of Antimony two ounces, Cochinele half an ounce; All being duely prepar'd (as in the former) make it into little round Balls with the Jelly of the Skins of Vipers: The Dose and Vertues are the same with the former.

Take of the Tincture of Salt of Tartar and Antimony: The Dose is from a scruple to two scruples, in an other Liquor. Or take the Effence of Vipers, from ten drops to twenty in a spoonful of Treacle-water, or any other Liquor.

V. *An Excellent Sudorifick-Water.*

Take Roots of the Butterbur and Valerian of each two ounces, Zedoary, Contrayerva, Virginia-Snake-root of each an ounce and half, Flowers of Butterbur four handfuls, Saffron two drams, being slic'd and bruis'd pour to them two quarts of Sherry-Sack, distil it in a Cucurbite in Balneo, let the whole Liquor be mixt: The Dose is from two ounces and half to three ounces.



VI. *Another excellent Sudorifick-Water.*

Take Roots of Angelica and Master-wort of each four ounces, Zedoary, Elecampane, Swallow-wort, Gentian, Galingal of each an ounce, tops of Carduus, Rue, Angelica of each three handfuls, the middle bark of Ash six ounces, being slic'd and bruis'd, add Mithridate, Venice Treacle of each two ounces, mix them and pour to them white Port Wine three quarts, the best Vineger one quart, Distil it in a Glass Cucurbite in Balneo, or in Sand : The Dose is the same with the former.

Take Flowers of Salt-Armoniack ten grains, Cristal-mineral fifteen grains, Bezoartick powder a scruple; mix them and give it in a spoonful of the Sudorifick-water. Or take Salt of Tartar a scruple, Ceruse of Antimony twenty five grains, make a powder, give it after the same manner. Or take powder of Bezoartick mineral from a scruple to half a dram, Gascoin's powder a scruple, give it in like manner. Or take Ceruse of Antimony from a scruple to half a dram, Flowers of Salt-Armoniack ten grains mix them. Or take Bezoartick mineral a scruple, flowers of Salt Armoniack six grains, Mithridat half a dram, make a Bolus. Or take Spirit of Harts-horn, or Salt-Armoniack from fifteen drops to twenty, Sudorifick Water from an ounce to three ounces; make a draught to be taken with governance.



VII. *A Sweating Medicine proper for Phthifical Persons, and such as have Ulcers in the Reins.*

Take of Opobalsamum from six drops to twelve, Water of Baulm, or of Ground Ivy three ounces, Sudorifick-water half an ounce, let it be taken every Morning to provoke sweat for many days together. An so may be given the Balsam of Peru, but in a greater Dose.  
*Dr. Willis.*

C H A P. XLVI.

*Of Remedies to Cure an Excessive or deprav'd Sweating.*

**T**AKE Conserve of the Flowers of Succory and Fumitory of each two ounces, powder of Ivory, Harts-horn, Coral prepared of each a dram, Pearl half a dram, Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis a dram, Lignum Aloes, Sanders red and yellow of each half a dram, Salt Prunella four scruples, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Fumitory make an Electuary: Give the quantity of a Wall-nut in the Evening, and the next Morning, drinking after it either of the following Julep or distil'd Water three ounces.

Take the Waters of Fumitory and Wall-nuts simple of each six ounces, the Waters of Snail and Earth-Worms of each an ounce, Sugar six drams, mix them and make a Julep. Take



Take tops of Firr, Tamarisk, Cyprefs of each four handfuls, Water-Cresses, Brooklime, Agrimony, St. John's wort, Harts-tongue, the rinds of twelve Oranges; being slic'd and bruise'd pour to them Brunswick-Mun a Gallon, Distil it in a common Still, let the whole Liquor be mixt, and sweaten it at pleasure: The Dose is three ounces twice a day.

Take Leaves of Dandelion, Water-Cresses, Plantain, Brook-lime of each three handfuls, bruise them and pour to them of the distil'd Water above written a pint, wring it forth hard: The Dose is from three to four ounces in the Morning at nine of the Clock, and at five in the Afternoon.

According to this methode (sayth Dr. Willis) I use to prescribe in a failing of strength and night Sweats after longs Agues, and if these Remedies do no good, we must come to Charly beates. Take Syrup of Steel six ounces; let a spoonful be taken in the Morning, and at five in the Afternoon, with three ounces of the water above prescrib'd.

Take powder of Ivory, Coral prepar'd of each two drams, Crocus Martis, Salt of Steel of each a dram and half; make a Powder: The Dose is half a dram twice a day with three ounces of the same distil'd Water.

Take Tincture of Salt of Tartar an ounce: The Dose is from twenty to thirty drops twice a day with the distil'd Water. After the same manner may be given the Tincture of Coral,



and Tinctures prepar'd out of Gums and Balsams. Moreover in these cases the Spirits of Harts-horn and Salt Armoniack are often given with Success.

## CH A P. XLVII.

### I. *Remedies against the Fits of the Mother.*

**T**AKE Spirit of Heartshorn from twelve drops to fifteen or twenty in a little draught of the following Julep.

Take Water of Penny Royal and Mugwort of each four ounces, Hysterick water two ounces; *Castoreum* ti'd in a rag and hung in a Glass half a dram, double refin'd Sugar an ounce, mix them.

### II. *An Hysterick Liquor against Vapours and Fits of the Mother. Dr. Chaffas.*

Take *Castoreum* two drams, Saffron and Camphire of each one dram. Infuse them in a pint of Brandy for fifteen days without any fire; then filter or strain the Liquor. This Liquor is Specifick to Suppress all Vapours which rise from the Matrix or Womb. It may be taken as occasion requires, at any time fasting, from half a spoonful to a whole one. It may be also put up in the Nostrils, laid to the Temples, or carri'd about the Person in a box full of Cotten dip'd in the Liqueur. III.



III. *An excellent Hysterick Water of Dr. Charras,  
Physician to the French King.*

Take Roots of Piony, Briony, Orange peels of each three ounces, flowers of Mugwort, Fetherfew, Baulm, Pennyroyal, Rue, Savine, and Elder flowers of each one handful, Mirrh and Caster of each half an ounce, Saffron two drams, infuse them for two days in white Port Wine, water of the Catkins of Filberds, and Orange flower water of each two pints, then distil it in Balneo. This water is highly commended against all distempers of the Womb, Vapours, Fits of the Mother, &c. the Dose is from one spoonful to two. Instead of the Orange flower water, you may take the water distil'd from Elder flowers, or water of Mugworth, or Baulm.

IV. *An Hysterick Elixir of the same Author.*

Take the distil'd oyls of Wormwood, Pennyroyal, Fetherfew, Rue and Amber of each six drops, Tinctures of Saffron and Caster of each three ounces, refin'd Sugar six ounces, mix the Oils with the Sugar and incorporate them well, then pour upon it in a Matrafs, Mugworth and Elder flower-water of each six ounces, digest them together in a Sand bath for two or three days and make an Elixir. It is wonderfully useful in all distempers of the Matrix or Womb, it  
sup-



suppreſſes the Vapours thereof being taken faſting from half a ſpoonful to two, either alone or in Hyſterick water.

V. *An excellent Hyſterick Baſam of the ſame Author.*

Take Tears of Aſaſetida, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapen, Ammoniacum of each a dram, diſtil'd oils of Rue, Juniperberries and Amber of each one ſcruple; melt the Gums in a braſs Mortar and then mix the oyls with them and make a Baſam: It ſuppreſſes the Vapours of the Matrix, ſmell to it and put it up into the Noſtrils, alſo anoint the Navel with it.

VI. *An other Hyſterick Baſam of the ſame.*

Take diſtil'd oyls of Rue, Citronrinds, Orangepeels, Lavender and Angelica of each half a ſcruple, oyl of Amber rectif'd five drops, Camphir four grains, oyl of Mace or Nutmeg by expreſſion half an ounce, make a Baſam according to Art. It is uſ'd with happy ſucceſs to ſuppreſs the Vapours of the Matrix againſt Fits of the Mother, put never ſo little up into your Noſtrils. It is alſo very effectual in diſeaſes in the Head and Brain, as Megrim, Headach and Apoplexie. It is alſo good in the Plague time for it powerfully reſiſts Peſtilential Air.



VII. *The Royal Cephalick, and Hysterick Elixir or Essence.*

Take Cardemum, Jaimaca Pepper and Mace of each three drams, Nutmegs two drams, Coriander seeds, Gallinal, Cinnamon of each two drams, Aniseeds, Carrawayseeds of each four scruples; being bruis'd put them in a Matraass, and pour upon them spirit of Salt-Armoniack succinated, and the Royal Hungarian water of King *Charles* the Second, of each half a pint, the Chymical oyls of Cloves and Nutmegs of each two drams, digest them in a Sand Bath with a very gentle warmth for twenty four hours, then strain it, and keep it in a Glass close stopt. It is a truly noble Cephalick and Hysterick Elixir, it prevails against diseases of the Head and Brain. It is very effectual in Faintings and Swoonings especially in those of Hysterical and Hypochondreacal Women; for I have never seen any Medicine operate so nimbly in Fits of the Mother as this Elixir; for it has often in a trice to the wonder of the bystanders fetch'd them out of their Fits. Nor is this the considerablest effect that I have had of this Spirit or Essence, for sometimes I have observ'd that it has with a strange quickness brought to themselves Patients that were fallen into Swooning Fits without any appearance of Life or motion in them, and others that were fallen to the Ground, and either really were  
Epilep-



Epileptical, or so judged. And even in Agonizing Persons, where it would not recover them it would bring them out of their Swoons, and make them know and understand the Assistants, and perhaps speak to them too; of which I could give you several Instances, and in such difficult and desperate Cases, I am not content that a Vial be held to the Nose, but order that little pellets of Lint, Cotten, or thin Rags be dipt into the Essence, and thrust up into the Nostrils, and ten or twelve drops in a spoonful of water being pour'd into the mouth. Again slight Head-achs have been cur'd in less than a quarter of an hour. Spirit of Hartshorn is much inferiour in its degree to this Essence, and many Ladies and Gentlewomen have told me that they would never be without it in their houses, and some Hysterical and Hypochondriacal Women would not go to bed without taking it inwardly. The dose is from ten to fifteen or twenty drops in any convenient Liquor. It may be had at my house ready prepar'd.

IX. *Pills against Fits of the Mother.* Dr. Bate.

Take seeds of *Agnus Castus* one ounce, Rue dry'd, *Asafætida*, Camphire of each two drams, Caster half a dram, oyl of Amber forty drops, syrup of Mugworth what suffices, mix and make a Mass; the dose is from ten to fifteen grains every second or third hour in the time of the Hysterick fit; as also every Night at bed time  
out



out of the Fit from half a dram to two scruples.

X. *Other Pills for the same.*

Take of the Pills call'd Cochiaë the greater two drams, Castoreum powder'd two grains, Balsam of Peru three drops, make twelve Pills; of which take four every Morning, or every other day according to strength, about four or five in the Morning, sleeping after them.

XI. *Other Pills for the same.*

Take powder of Rubarb one scruple, Calomelanos seven times sublim'd fifteen grains, Elixir Proprietatis what suffices, make five Pills which take in the Morning twice a Week: After take Galbanum strain'd, Myrrh and Castor powder'd of each two scruples, Balm of Gilead what suffices, mix and make midling Pills, of which take five thrice a day.

XII. *An Excellent Hysterick Plaster.*

Take Galbanum, Ammoniacum of each an ounce, Asafætida two drams, mix and make an Emplaster which apply to the Navil.

XIII. *An Hysterick Julep by Dr. Bate.*

Take the best Asafætida one dram and half, black Cherry-water six ounces, mix them and  
dissolve



dissolve without Heat in a cold Mortar that the Liquor may be Milky; take of this Liqueur a spoonful, Spirit of Hartshorn ten drops, give it at the beginning of the Fit, and also at the end thereof.

XIV. *Another for the same of the same Author.*

Take of the Hysterick water six ounces, Mithridate two drams, Tincture of Castor two ounces, Syrup of black Cherrries and of Elderberries of each an ounce and half, mix them; the dose one or two spoonfuls in the time of the Fit, or fainting.

XV. *The Musk Julep against Fits of the Mother, by Dr. Riverius.*

Take Orange flower water six ounces, Musk ten grains, Dragons blood one scruple, mix them for two doses to be given in the Fit. The learn'd *Riverius* mightly commends it even from experience it self against Hysterick Fits. If you cannot have the Orange flower water, you may take the water of Elder flowers, Mugwort, or Baulm. Dr. *Sydenham* orders to eat often green Ginger preserv'd in *Barbadoes*. Take Rue water four ounces, Hysterick water, Castor tied in a knot and hung in the Glass half a dram, Sugarcandy what suffices; the dose is five spoonfuls in every Fit.



XVI. *A Powder of great vertue for the same.*

Take the inward Skins of Capons Gizzards four ounces, the yellow rind of Orange peels one dram, make of them a Pouder; the dose is a dram in the Fit in some Anti Hysterick water or Conserve: You may give it from two scruples to four upon the approach of the Fit; But us'd as a preventive, and to cure the Disease, it ought to be given Morning and Night for a whole Month together. It is good against vapours, expels Wind and eases the Collick.

XVII. *An approv'd Clister for the same.*

Take of the common Decoction for a Clister ten ounces, Camphire one dram, oyl of Rue half an ounce, Hony of Herb Mercury three ounces, mix them and make a Clister.

XVIII. *The Camphorated Elixir for the same.*

Take Rectifi'd Spirit of Wine six ounces, choice Saffron three drams, put them in a Matrafs and extract the Tincture by digestion, then strain it and put to the tinged Spirit Camphire half an ounce or five drams, digest them in a Matrafs, fit to this Matrafs another little one whose neck is to go into the bigger and so make a duple vessel (see the Figure in the Copper plate) lute them well together with slips of a  
wett



wett Bladders, place the Matrafs in your Sand Furnace, digest with a very little heat till the Camphire be dissolv'd and the Spirit be pure and transparent as before, and the Camphir will give it a pleasant smell. It is an excellent Remedy prevailing against Hysterick passions, Vapours, and Fits of the Mother, and other Hypochondriack malladies; It cures the Collic and Gripings of the Guts to a Miracle, It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and strengthens Nature; It cures the Toothach, by putting a little Cotten dipt therein to the pain'd Tooth. It is very excellent against all manner of Malign or Pestilential Fevers, small Pox and Measles, Spotted Fever, yea and the Plague it self; the dose is from ten to thirty or forty drops in any Cordial water.

It is said to help the pains in the Ears by dipping in it a little Rabbits wool, and putting it into the Ear. It cures a Rheumatism, and outwardly bath'd upon Gouty places cures them. It is also good in the Apoplexie Lethargy, Vertigo, Magrim, Palsy, and other old diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves.

Dr. *Brodback* Physician and Professer in the University of *Tubingen*, esteem'd Camphir for his greatest secret, he dissolv'd it in Tartarris'd Spirit of Wine and Lillies of the Vally; outward swellings being anointed with it, it Mollifies the hardness of them, and lays the Inflammation, It discusses the cold swelling of the Joints, and eases the pains thereof. For inward  
uses



uses he dissolves it in Spirit of Baulm, and Spirit of Wine Tartaris'd of each equal parts, and often adds to it some drops of distil'd oyl of Calter, and of Baulm, and esteems it a great secret in suffocations of the Womb, and Diseases of the Head. Dr. Gerbard Physician of Tubingen uses in the same affects the oyl of Amber Camphorated, which is prepar'd of two parts of oyl of Amber, and one part of Camphir, He says the Effects of it are wonderful. Soländer commends the seeds of Parsneps, or Columbines in Wine or Hysterick water, as most certain Remedies.

XVIII. *An excellent Hysterick water.*

Take Pennyroyal, Feaverfew, both Southern woods, Calamint, Nep, both Horehounds of each a handful, Brionyroots four ounces, Parsnepseeds two ounces being slic'd and bruis'd, pour to them of White Wine or Elderburry Wine three quarts, distil them according to Art.

Take Conserve of Rue the quantity of a Nutmeg twice a day, drinking after it a glass of the said Water Dr. Willis.

XIX. *An excellent Liquor of great vertue in Hysterick and Hypochondriacal affects.*

Take filings of Steel, Cream of Tartar of each three ounces, mix them and boil them in  
B b a



quart of fair Water to dryness, then powder it finely, and put it into white Wine three pints, let it stand three Weeks or a Month shaking it every day; the Dose is three or four spoonfuls at a time in a glass of Ale, white Wine, or Elderburry Wine, if you can get it, at Night going to Bed.

In frequent Guidiness and *Scotomia*, also in passions of the Heart, faintings of the Spirits, with a fear and dread, as it were, of present Death. Dr. *Willis* says he has known a mighty cure often perform'd by steel Medicines.

XX. *An Electuary of great vertue against Hypochondriacal Affects.*

Take Conserve of Roman Wormwood, and Conserve of the yellow part of Oranges of each an ounce, candied Angelica, candied Nutmegs Venice Treacle of each half an ounce, Compound powder of Wake Robin three drams, preserv'd green Ginger two drams, with syrup of Oranges make an Electuary. Take of this Electuary two drams, filings of Steel eight grains, mix them for a Dose to be taken Morning and Evening, drinking after it a draught of the following Infusion. Take roots of Angelica, Elecampane and Masterwort of each one ounce, common Wormwood, lesser Centory, white Horehound and Germander of each one handful, the peels of two Oranges slic'd; pour upon them somuch of Canary or Sherry as will over  
top



top them two Inches; and strain it at the time of using it. Dr. Sydenham.

The Elixir Proprietatis is prepar'd with Spirit of Hartshorn is of great vertue in Hysterick and Hypochondriacal Affects. Dr. Willis, and Dr. Sydenham both aver the good Spirit of Hartshorn taken twice a day from twelve to sixteen or eighteen drops in any fit Liquor hath prov'd mighty beneficius, An so hath my Royal Cephalick and Hysterick Essence, which excels in the Hypochondriacal Affects and suffocation of the Womb.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### *Of the Obstructions of the Menses or Courses.*

The Obstruction of the Menstrums proceeds generally from Course and tough Humours brought from the Stomach to the Passages of the Womb. The following Medecinal Wine prepares the humours.

#### *I. A Medicinal Wine.*

Take Roots of Masterwort, white Dittany of each an ounce, sweet Garden Flag half an ounce, leaves of Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Calamint of each half a handful, Savin one handful and half, seeds of Carots, Sefely, of each

B b 2                      half



half an ounce, Juniperberries five drams, Cinnamon and Orangepeels of each two drams; being cut and grossly bruis'd, infuse them in three pints of white Wine; the Dose is six spoonfuls with Spirit of Salt Armoniack six drops. Then purge.

II. *Purging Pills for the same.*

Take of Pill Fatid the greater half an ounce, volatil Salt Armoniack six grains, distil'd oyl of Nutmegs two drops, mix them and make seven Pills, take three at Bed time and four in Morning. Take Pill Aëphangine one scruple, Salt of Amber, volatile Salt Armoniack of each four grains, Rosin of Jalap six grains, oyl of Marjerom one drop, mix and make six Pills, let them be gilded.

III. *A powder which is much commended for the same.*

Take Salt of Mugwort, Amber, Ash, of each twelve grains,, Tartar vitriolated six grains, mix them for a Dose. Or take Salt of Mugwort, Amber, Tartar vitriolated of each three grains, Aloes Succotrine fifteen grains, oyl of Minth one drop, mix and make five Pills for one Dose which repeat often. Gentle Diaphoretick mixt with Specificks do much avail. Also the distil'd oyl of Savin, but it will cause Abortion, if with Child.

IV.



IV. *An excellent suffumigation for the same.*

Take the Dross of the Regulus of Antimony four ounces, boil them in a Lye made of Mugwort Ashes and other specifical Herbs, to a redness of the extract, then strain it; take of this Liquor six ounces, old Malmsey in which was steep'd Sage and Savin two ounces mix them; let two spoonfuls be pour'd upon burning Coals, and the smoak receiv'd up, the thighs being dilated.

*Spiritus Tartaris Philosophicus*, provokes Menses powerfully, three, four, five or six drops being taken in a little white Wine.

V. *A Sudorifick for the same.*

Take of the waters of Fennel and Parsly of each an ounce, Treacle water, Cinnamon water of each half an ounce, Tincture of Castor two drams, volatil Salt of Hartshorn one scruple, Vineger of Squils half a dram, Salt of Mugwort one scruple, Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops, syrup of Scurvy grass, and of Carduus Ben. of each half an ounce, Crabs Eyes prepar'd one scruple mixt for a Dose.

Take of Crato's Amber Pills two drams, *Pill Ruffij* one dram, mix and make fifteen Pills, whereof take three at Bed time, and two in the Morning. They were prescrib'd for an Honourable Lady.



*VI. To make the opening Tincture of Steel with Tartar.*

Take of Filings of Iron turn'd to Rust twelve ounces, of good white Tartar two pounds, powder and mix them exactly, put this mixture in a large Iron Pot or Kettle, and pour upon it six or seven quarts of Rain water, boil it for the space of twelve hours, stirring it from time to time with a Iron or Wooden Spatul, and be careful to add more water as you see the Liquor lessens in boiling; then let it settle, and you will have a black Liquor, which strain thro a Jelly bag, and evaporate it to the consistancy of Syrup; you will have about two pounds and twelve ounces. It is an excellent apperitive extold and approv'd of by all learned Authors, it opens Obstructions the most inveterate, 'tis us'd with good success in Cachexies, in the Dropsie and in suppression of the Terms, Green-sickness and other Diseases that proceed from Opilations and Obstructions; the Dose is from a dram to half an ounce, in Broth, Wine, or any other proper Liquor.

*VII. To make an excellent Mixture Liquor of great vertue in suppressions of the Terms, and Green-sickness. &c.*

Take of the said syrup of Marls or Steel twelve ounces, Elixir Proprietatis four ounces mix them; the Dose is from two drams to half an ounce



ounce in white Wine. Or take Elixir propiatis prepar'd after the description of the Colledg of Physicians of the *Hague* three ounces, Spirit of Hartshorn one ounce, syrup of Maris twelve ounces; the Dose is the same with the former.

From my own experience I can testify this to be an Effectual Medecine in the cases above nam'd, due purgations being premis'd, She may take a spoonful or more at a time in a glass of white Port Wine every Morning or every other, for four or five times before the expected time. If she cannot take Pills, she may take the Pouder of *Cornachinus* in the Chapter of Purges. And every Night going to Bed she may take a scruple of Troches of Myrrh, made into a Bolus with syrup of Mugwort.

---

C H A P. XLIX.*Of the Green-sickness.*

I. **T**He signs of this Disease are these; Ill colour of Face and of the whole Body, swelling in the Face, Eyelids and Ankels, Lumpishness of the whole Body, a Stretching, weariness of the Legs and Feet, difficult Breathing, Feverish pulse, Sleepiness, longing for things not fit to be eaten with Obstruction of the Courses.

II. If she be of an indifferent strength purge her

B b 4

once



Once or twice either with some proper Pills, (such as you have in the foregoing Chapter) or with the powder of Cornachinus. Or with the Elixir Salutis; afterwards give the Tincture of Steel, with the Elixir Proprietatis in the foregoing Chapter. With this very method I have often cur'd this Disease, and not long before the writing of this I cur'd a young Gentlewoman of the Longing, or the Disease of eating Chalk and Cinders, to whom to clear the Stomack from them, First I gave a gentle Vomit of six grains of Tartar Emetick in a Bolus of Conserve of Roses; after that I purg'd her gently twice, and then I gave her the Tincture of Steel with Tartar, with the Elixir Proprietatis.

III. *A Remedy against Longing, or the Disease of eating Chalk, Oatmeal, Cinders, &c.* Dr. Poleman.

First give a gentle Vomit, then take Mustard-seed ten grains, the Ashes of the bones of Roasted Pigeons, Purslainseed two scruples, Juice of Quinces two ounces, Loaf Sugar three ounces, mix it before a gentle Fire; the Dose is two ounces three times a day. Wormwood wine, and syrup of Crabs is a very good Remedy. Beans boil'd, whether dry or green, being eaten, are very good against this disorderly Appetite. Dr. Poleman.



## C H A P. L.

*Of the Overflowing of the Terms.*

The Overflowing of the Terms is known by the parties being uneasy at that time, by the failing of her strength, want of Apitite, Ill habit of Body, ill colour of Face, like that of a dead Carkass and swelling of the Feet.

I. **L** Et her take the common purging Potion, and repeat it every other day to two Doses more, taking at Night after every purgation a cordial and resting draught with syrup of Poppies.

II. *In the intervals of purging let her take that which follows.*

Take Conserve of dry Roses two ounces, Troches of Limnian Earth one dram and half, Pomgranate peels, red Coral prepar'd, Bole-Armeneck of each two scruples, Bloodstone and Dragons blood of each one scruple, with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Quinces make an Electuary; of which let her take as much as a large Nutmeg in the Morning, and as much at five in the Afternoon taking after it six spoonfuls of the following Julep.

III. Take water of Oak buds and Plantain  
of



of each three ounces, Barly Cinnamon water, and syrup of dry'd Roses of each an ounce, spirit of Vitriol a sufficient quantity to give it a greatful acidity, or sharpness.

IV. Take Plantain and Netles of each a fit quantity; beat them together, and press out the Juce, of which let us take four or five spoonfuls now and then as they please.

V. After the first purging let the following Plaster be made and apply'd to the Reins of the Back.

Take of Emplaster de minio, and the Plaster for a Rupture of each equal parts, spread them on Leather for a Plaster, to be apply'd to the Region of the Lions. Dr. Sydenham.

*Or you may rather Anoint the Back with this.*

Take Sacharum Saturny three drams, dissolve it in two Spoonfuls of spirit of Vineger, and mix it with oyl of Ben. one ounce an half, with which annoint the Back Morning and Evening. It is much better then an Emplaister, especially in the Summer time; because in some Patients, a Plaster is very apt to heat the Back, which by the use of this oyl is prevented. Dr. Salmon upon Sydenham.

VI. *An approv'd Remedy for the Overflowing of the Terms.*

Take a handful of red Dock roots, slit them and boil them in a Gallon of Conduit water, scum it and put in it Raisons of the Sun ston'd  
two.



two handfuls, Liquorice bruis'd two ounces, boil it till a third part be consum'd, then strain it, and make Almond Milk with it with blanched Almonds; drink a good draught of it thrice a day.

VII. *An other for the same.*

Take of the filings of the Scull of a Man, put it into a Glas of white Wine, let it infuse all Night in it, and in the Morning take it fasting. In two or three times taking it every Morning, it will cure it, 'Tis a try'd thing.

C H A P L I.

*For the cure of the Whites, If She wants her Monthly Terms when she bath the Whites, they must be no means be stopt till the Terms be brought down, and then you may stop the Whites, by the use of the following Medicines.*

I. **T**AKE the Ceruse of Antimony made of the Regulus, the Dose is fifteen grains or twenty in a little white Wine in the Morning fasting, for three Mornings together the Body being first purg'd, Or

II. Take Venice Turpentine, an ounce, Dragonsblood, Nutmegs grated, and Bole Armenick of each a dram, mix them, and make a Mass for Pills; take therof a dram for a Dose, after due purging.

III.



III. *A very good Electuary for the same.*

Take Conserve of red Roses four ounces, Conserve of Succory two ounces; red Coral in subtile powder, *Virginia* Snakeroot, Tormenterroots, shavings of Ivory of each two drams, with syrup of Myrtles make an Electuary, and take thereof the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning, the Body being purg'd first, with the following.

Take of the *Pill Cochiae* the greater two scruples, Castorum in two grains, Balsam of Peru three drops; make four Pills to be taken at four a Clock in the Morning, reposing after them, and twice to be repeated every second or third day according to the strength of the sick. The Salt Mirable is said to be the best purge in this Case, it may be given from three drams to six according to her strength, and as she is easy or hard to move, it may be repeated twice every other day, and may be given in Posset drink, Whey or thin Grewel.

IV. Take of Rue water four ounces, Compound Bryony water, two ounces, Sugarcandy what suffices, make a Julep, of which let her take a spoonful every fainting Fit. Dr. *Sydenham*.

V. Take Venice Treacle an ounce and half, Conserve of the yellow part of Oranges, two ounces, Dia Scordium half an ounce, green preserv'd Ginger, and preserv'd Nutmegs, of each three



three drams, Gascoins powder one dram and half, Pomgranet shells, roots of Spanish Angelica, red Coral prepar'd, and Troches of Lemnian Earth of each one dram, Bole Armenick two scruples, Gum Arabick half a dram, with a sufficient quantity of dry Roses, make an Electuary, of which let her take the quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morning, and as much at five in the Afternoon, and the same quantity at Night every day for a whole Month, taking six spoonfuls of the following infusion, after every Dose.

VI. Take Elecampane, roots of Masterwort, Angelica, *Calamus Aromaticus* of each half an ounce, Roman Wormwood, white Horehound, lesser Centory, common Calamint, and Sage dry'd of each one handful, Juniperberries one ounce, chop and bruise them small, and infuse them in two quarts of Canary, and let them stand cold to infuse, when you use it strain it. Dr. Sydenham. Let her eat food of easy digestion, and abstain from all sorts of Pot-herbs, Fruits, and at every Meal drink Sherry, Tent, or Canary.

VII. *Another experimented Remedy for the Whites, and for heat in the Back and Kidneyes.*

Take four large sound Nutmegs, put them in the middle of a Household Loaf, then let the Loaf be bak'd, take out the Nutmegs, beat the white of a new lay'd Egg to a froath, then let  
it



it settle, and mix the clear Liquor with four spoonfuls of Rosewater, and as much Plantain water, sweeten it with fine Sugar, and great into it half of one of the Nutmegs, and drink it in the Morning fasting, for seven days together. This cur'd a Woman that had taken many Medicines in vain for the said distemper.

VIII. *Another powerful Medicine for the same.*

Take a pottle of Ale, shred into it two ounces of Isinglass, and put it in a vessel close stopt, let the Liquor simmer till about half is wasted, strain the rest, and give of it two or three ounces at a time warm, in the Morning and at Night. Mr. Boyle, Or

IX. Take a pint of Milk boil in it half an ounce of Isinglass, take of this a dishful warm every Morning and Night. The Conserve of Archangel flowers is said to be effectual for the cure of this distemper.

X. *An Injection for the same.*

Take of a Decoction of the Inner Oak-Bark two quarts, white Vitriol, Roch Alum in powder of each one ounce, mix them and digest three or four days, then pour of the clear, and dissolve therein pure Hony three ounces, of this inject with a Womb Syringe, two, three or four times a day, besides all those inward Medicines to cleane the Womb and strengthen the Parts.

CHAP.



## C H A P. LI.

*Of Barrenss in Women.*I. *An approv'd Electuary to procure and forward Conception.*

TAke of syrup of Motherwort, Mugwort of each half an ounce, Spirit of Clary two drams, Roots of English Snakeweed in fine poudre one dram, Purslainseed, Nettleseed, Rocketseed all in subtil poudre of each two drams, Candied Nutmegs, Eringoroots, Sationroots, preserv'd Dates, Pistaches, Conserve of Succory of each three drams, pound all these in a Stone Mortar to a perfect Electuary, then put it up into Gallypots and keep it for use; the Dose is as much as a large Nutmeg in a glass of white Wine in the Morning fasting, and at four in the Afternoon, and as much at Night going to bed, and in the taking it be sure you do no violent exercise.

II. *Dr. Scoder's Cordial drink to Cleans and strengthen the Womb, and procure Conception.*

Take Baulm, Penny Royal, Maidenhair, Sage, Calaminth, Mugwort of each half a handful, Camelfhay half a dram, Marygolds, Wallflowers of each two Pugils, Nutmegs, Mace, Cubebs,



Cubebs, Cardemoms, grains of Paradise, Zedoary of each one dram, being cut and bruised, infuse them in two quarts of Canary wine in a bottle close stopt for some days, then strain it and sweeten it with syrup of Mugwort, or syrup of green preserv'd Ginger, drink thereof three times a day a glass at a time. This I have known experienc'd.

III. *A Cordial water call'd Aqua Prolifica, or the Water making Fruitful. Dr. Bate.*

Take seeds of Angelica hulled a pound and half, sweet Fennelseeds, Liquorice of each four ounces, Raisins stoned one pound, leaves of Mugwort, Baulm of each four handfuls, *Carduus Ben.* Penneroyal of each two handfuls, seed of *Amomum* four ounces, Wine and Milk of each three quarts, mix them and distil them according to Art, either in Balneo or in a Rose still; the Dose is four ounces with Tincture of Juniper berries one dram, syrup of the Juice of Sage two spoonfuls Morning and Night; but before you take this Cordial water, you must take first two scruples of the powder of the seeds of Hartwort, or Bastard-Lovage mixt with Sugar of Roses. 'Tis given to cure Barrenness in Women, and make fruitful. It sweetens the Blood, and destroys the Scorbutick acidities which hinders the breeding of good seed, and being given after the exhibition of the two scruples, of Hartwortseeds, it is said to provoke the Terms, and effectually cleanse the Womb of its  
im-



impurities, which hinder Generation. Sometimes it is profitably given against Hystorick fits.

IV. *A Gelly of Harts-horn for the same.*

Take raspings of Harts-horn six ounces, fair Water three quarts, boil with a gentle Fire in a close Vessel for three or four hours, that the Raspings may be come Gelly: Strain it and add Juice of Lemons one ounce, Loaf-Sugar two ounces. It is restorative in a Consumption, and of singular use in all other weakness of the Body, &c. Dr. Bate.

CHAP. LIII.

I. *An Experienc'd Medicine to prevent Abortion or Miscarriage by Sir Theodore Mayern.*

TAKE a quart of Claret Wine, red Rose-water four ounces, Galingal-roots bruised four ounces, three Nutmegs sliced, Cinnamon bruised one ounce, two Cloves bruised, and a branch of Rosemary; make of all a close and warm infusion for twelve hours; then sweeten it to your tast with Loaf Sugar or Syrup of Sage, and three or four spoonfuls of it warm twice or thrice a day. It is an approv'd thing.



II. *A Cordial Water to preserve and nourish the Child in the Womb, and prevent Miscarriage, Dr. Bate.*

Take fresh Eringo-roots one pound, Dates half a pound, sweet Almonds blanch'd four ounces, pound them in a Stone-Mortar and bring them into a pulp; then add Nutmegs three ounces, Mace half an ounce, Barly and Cinnamon-water one pint and half, Sack and Baulm-water of each a quart; mix and distil them. The Dose is two ounces twice a day with Pearled Sugar, having first taken an Electuary made of Conserve of red Roses, Clove-Gilliflowers, preserv'd Nutmegs, pouders of Ivory and Pearl. This Medicine dayly taken nourishes the Child in the Womb, and prevents Miscarriage where it is fear'd, as also in such as are subject to it. If you Distil it in Balneo you may draw it off to dryness, otherwise you must add Water to prevent burning.

III. *An other for the same.*

Take a sprig of Rosemary and Baulm, a few Cloves and a little Nutmeg, being cut and bruis'd put them in a pint of Claret Wine and burnt it; then beat the yolks of three new laid Eggs, brew them with the Wine; then take the Cock threadles of six Eggs, and the white of one, beat them very well to a Liquor; let



let it settle, take off the froth, and mix the clear Liquor with the Wine, and brew all well together; then sweeten it with double refin'd Sugar, drink of this four spoonfuls whensoever she begins to feel any pain in her Back or Belly.

IV. *An other for the same, much used in France and held as a present Remedy.*

Take a penny worth of Sticking Silk of a red crimson colour, double the Threads as often and as short as you can, then clip it as short as you can with Scissars; mix this with a new laid Egg boil'd so soft that the white of it be but curdled, let the Woman take this. This they hold as a present and infallible Remedy in France, which I have often seen used with good success. *Hartman.*

V. *A Cordial-Water of Clary compound for the same by Dr. Bate.*

Take Leaves of fresh Clary bruised twelve handfuls, Spirit of Wine or Brandy two pints, distil it in Balneo Mariæ to dryness: To the distil'd Water put fresh Clary ten handfuls, Flowers of white Archangels six handfuls, and distil a second time; repeat the Distillation with fresh Herbs and Flowers a third time, adding also Nutmegs one ounce; Receive the Liquor in a Glass the third time upon double



refin'd Sugar six ounces, Amber-greece three grains ty'd in a Rag and hung in the Glafs. It is of great use (among young and tender Women) to prevent Miscarriage; It also stops the Whites. You must distil it in a Body of Tin, or of Copper Tinn'd within, as you have describ'd in the Copper Plate, for Glafs is apt to break, and you must digest it four and twenty hours before distillation. Dr. Salmon says, that if you put to every quart of the Water Catechu in fine powder two ounces, and so make a Tincture, it will be ten times stronger to all the purposes afore mention'd, and will also stop the most violent Flux of the Terms. The Dose is one or two spoonfuls at Night.

*VI. A Drink to strengthen the Child in the Womb, and prevent Miscarriage, by Dr. Bate.*

Take Raspings of Lignum Cotoneum one pound, white Sanders, Ivory of each four ounces, Oak-moss two ounces, Roots of Tormentil an ounce and half, Bistort one ounce, Nutmegs, Coriander-seeds of each six drams, Raisins slic'd a pound and half, mix them and hang them in six Gallons of new Ale. Let it be drank as ordinary drink; It prevents Abortion, strengthens the weak Foetus, and confirms the Ligaments of the Womb.



VII. *An Emplaster for the same, of the same Author.*

Take red Lead a pound and half, Oyl two pounds, white Soap shread small four ounces, Wax two ounces; boil them together according to Art. It prevents Abortion, being timely apply'd to the Back and Navil, and kept continually on, Spread it on Leather, and apply it, renew it again when it will stick no longer. It is call'd the cleansing Emplaster, it cleanses and resolves, eases the pain of the Back and Joints, dissipates contusions; It is a specifick to ease the pain of the Gout.

VIII. *A Remedy to prevent Miscarriage, prescribed by an Eminent Physician for an Honourable Lady.*

Bleed from the Arm three or four ounces, then take the following Pouder.

Take Roots of Tormentil, red Sanders, Kermes Berries, Nutmeg, Pearl prepar'd, red and white Coral prepar'd of each one scruple, Cloves ten grains, Leaves of Gold two, Pearl'd Sugar two drams, make a subtil Pouder: The Dose is one scruple in a poch'd Egg, or with a little Broth, or other Supping, once every day during the pains, either in the Morning or at Night.



*For outward means use the following Emplaster.*

Take Galangal one ounce, Bole Armenick, Dragons-blood, Scal'd Earth of each half a dram, Mastick, Myrrh of each one dram, Cyprus-Nuts half an ounce, Juice of Mugwort, Venice-Turpentine of each a sufficient quantity, mix them exactly; to which may be further add'd red Sanders in fine Pouder half an ounce, Wax sufficient to make an Emplaster, of which spread on Leather and lay to the Back. These being observ'd Miscarriage was prevent'd.

A Married Gentlewoman in *Gravesend* was wont to Miscarry every year for three years together about ten or twelve weeks after Conception; her Husband came to me requiring my council, she having then been great with Child about seven or eight weeks; I advis'd her to take the aforesaid Pouder every day in a rare or poch'd Egg, also to wear the following Emplaster.

Take pure Labdanum one ounce and half, Galls, Oak-Moss, Bole Armenick, Cyprus-Nuts, Terra Sigilata, Mirtils, red Roses, Dragons-blood, Pomgranat-flowers of each half an ounce, Ship Pitch two ounces, Turpentine six ounces, or so much as suffices, make an Emplaster, the Ingredients being all reduc'd to a fine Pouder, melt the Pith in a Pipkin, then add the Turpentine, and then the Pouders, and stir them well together. Of this was spread upon Leather, and appli'd to the Loyns, Or

*Sacrum*



*Sacrum* and the bottom of the Belly. This She used all her time, and after brought forth a lusty hearty Daughter, and after that more.  
*Hartman.*

C H A P. LIV.

*Of Rules and Signs of Conception.*

*Authors have left many Ways for Women to know whether they be great with Child or not, which proves true indeed in many Women, but not in all.*

1. **A** Coldness of the outward parts of the Body after Conception.
2. The Belly groweth very flat first of All, because the Womb closeth it self together, to nourish and cherish the Seed.
3. The Breasts begin to swell and grow hard, not with out Pain and Soreness.
4. The tops of the Nipples look redder than formerly.
5. Wringing or Griping pains like Cramps, happen in the Belly about the Navil.
6. Loss of Appetit to Meat, and Illness after Meat, and Weakness of the Stomach.
7. The Veins of the Breasts are more clearly seen than they were wont to be.
8. It is a good Sign when the Veins in the



Eyes are clearly seen, and the Eyes seem something discolour'd.

9. Divers longings and Appetites are ingender'd.

*The following Signs Mr. Culppeper says he hath known to be true and never to fail.*

10. Put the Urin of the Woman in a Glafs, and stop it, and let it stand three days; and then strain it thro' a fine Linnen Cloth, if you find small living Creatures in the Cloth, she is most assur'dly conceiv'd with Child.

11. Take a green Nettle top, put it into her Urin, stop it close, and let it stand all Night, the next Morning take it out, and if it is full of red spots, she is with Child; if not the Nettle will be blackish.

*To know whether a Woman bareth a Male or a Female. Authors give these two Signs of Conception of Males.*

1. The Woman when she raises up from a Chair or the like, doth sooner stay her self upon her right hand than on the left.

2. The Belly lieth rounder and higher then when it is a Female.

3. The Child is first felt on the right Side, because ( according to *Hypocrates* ) the Male Children lie on the right Side of the Womb.

4. She breeds Boys easier and with less trouble



trouble and pain than Girls, and carries her Burthen not so heavily, but is more nimble in moving.

5. The right Breast is more plump and hard than the left, and the right Nipple redder.

6. Her Complexion is more clear and not so dull and swarty, as when she beareth a Girl.

7. Let a drop of Milk fall into a Basin of fair Water, if it sincks to the bottom, she bears a Girl; but if it swins and spreads a broad it is a Boy.

---

## CHAP. LV.

*Of Remedies to cause a good and safe Delivery in Travail, or Child-baring.*

I. Sir K. Digby's Labour Pouder to facilitate the Birth, which he usually gave with good success, and which was sent for far and near.

TAKE a dram of the finest Myrrh in fine Pouder, and give it in a little burnt Claret.

II. A Specifick and much experiment'd Pouder for the same, by Dr. N.

Take Cassia Lignea, Castoreum of the best,  
English



English Saffron, Troches of Myrrh, Borax of each tengrains, make it into a subtil powder, and give it for one Dose.

III. *Another for the same.*

Take Roots of round Birth-wort, Borax, Saffron, Castoreum, Cassia Lignea of each half a dram, make them into a fine powder, and divide it into two parts for two Doses; give one Dose when the pains are upon her, and the other two hours after, in a little Cordial Julep.

CHAP. LVI.

*Of Remedies for Women Lying in.*

- I. *An infallible Remedy, much experiment'd to bring away the after Burthen, or a Dead Child, or any Foulness, as also to Cure the after Throws, and Gripings after a Woman is Deliver'd.*

TAke the inward wrinkled skins of Gizards of Hens that are laying of Eggs; wipe them clean, and lay them by to dry, when you have need to use them, beat them to fine Powder, of which give one dram for a Dose in a little warm white Wine, or Cordial Julep: You will see the effects of it in a short time, if it



it be needful you may repeat the Dose once or twice the same day. Sir K. Digby.

II. *Another Remedy after Labour, to take away the Pains and Pangs, which many times attend Women newly deliver'd.*

Let her drink a draught of Beer boil'd with a spoonful of Camomil-flowers, and in great pains let her take six ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds newly drawn. Of the Loches or Child bed Purgations see in the Miscellanea.

III. *An Excellent Cerecloth to be laid upon the Breasts after Child-bearing.*

Take Oyl of Roses six ounces, Perwinckle bruis'd three ounces, Juice of Mint and lesser Sage of each one ounce and half, boil them over a soft fire till the juice be consum'd, then strain and press them out; Into the strain'd Oyl put Wax cut small three ounces; when 'tis half cold, add half an ounce of choice Mastick finely powder'd, stir them well together, and then dip the Cloths in it. This Cerecloth is very proper to prevent the Breasts from growing big after Child-bearing; as also to change the course of the Milk and to turn it downwards. The Cerecloth must be laid hot upon the Breasts, and wrapt up with warm Cloths, and be continually apply'd till the Milk be gone. To increase Milk see the Miscellanea.



IV. *Another Remedy presently made to dry up the Milk in Womens Breasts.*

Take Aqua Vitæ and sweet Butter, melt them and beat them well together, and anoint the Breasts therewith, laying a brown Paper upon them, and as often as the Paper dries anoint again, till the Milk be dry'd up. This is also good to keep the Ague out of the Breasts.

V. *An often try'd Remedy for an Ague in a Womans Breast.*

Take the leaves of Hemlock, stamp them and fry them in unsalt'd Butter, and as hot as can be endur'd lay it to the Breasts, and lay a piece of Flannel warm over it. This is good also for any swelling in any other part.

VI. *An admirable Pultice that hath Cur'd many Women of Hard and Sore Breasts.*

Take Turneps, and boil in Water till they be soft; then squeeze out the Water from them, and stamp them to a Mash, and mingle with them some fresh Butter unsalt'd, and apply this warm to the Breasts upon a thick Cloth very large, change Morning and Night. In three days it hath perfectly cur'd, tho' before the pain and hardness hath been very great.

VII.



VII. *An Approv'd Remedy for Aches and Soreness in Womens Breast, or in any part of the Body.*

Cause a Dier to dye you some thick spungy Flannel, of the blew colour call'd *Coventry-blew*, when 'tis dry dye it again, dye it thus five times; at last the dye will be so deep, that it will look almost black; lay of it on a good deal beyond the pain'd part on all sides, keep it thus continually cover'd and warm with it.

VIII. *A hard and painful Swelling in a Womans Breast Suppurat'd and Cur'd.*

Mrs. *Millbanck* giving Suck had a hard, red and painful Swelling, seal'd in the upper part of her Breast: I laid on it the following Emplaster of Dr. *Bate*. Take *Sperma Ceti* one ounce, white Wax two ounces, *Galbanum* prepar'd with Vineger half an ounce, Oyl of Elder so much as suffices, mix them and make an Emplaster, of which spread upon Cloth, and lay it on a good deal beyond the pain'd part; then lay all over the Emplaster a Bag fill'd and quilt'd with Rye meal, warm it upon a warming Pan, and lay it on as hot as can bee endur'd. In a short time the Swelling was suppurat'd, and open'd it self of its own accord, and much Pus flow'd thence; Then it was dressed twice a day with that excellent wound



wound Balsam of *Arcæus*; The Emplaster and the Bag of Rye-meal was continu'd to mollify the rest of the hardness, and so this Swelling was heal'd within the space of a few days: Contrary to the vulgar custum I did not use Tents in this case, for the reason which a learn'd Author gives in the following observations. *Hartman.*

The aforesaid Emplaster is not only good against any hard Swelling in Womens Breasts, occasion'd thro' a Blow, Cold taken, or Milk-curdled therein; but being apply'd to a white Swelling in the Knee, call'd an Oedema, it discusses or dissolves it, eases the pain thereof, and strengthens it, and indeed is good against any hard swelling in any part of the Body forever. The Balsam of *Arcæus* will be set down amongst other Balsams.

IX. *Another Swelling in the Breast suppurat'd and cur'd by a Famous Author.*

A Woman giving Suck, had been Ill for some days of a hard, red and painful Swelling, feat'd in the upper part of the Breast: The Author laid on it the Emplaster of *Paracelsus*, and the Bag of Rye-meal (as in the observation aforegoing) by which the Swelling in a short time was suppurat'd, and open'd it self of its own accord, and much Laudable Pus flow'd thence for some time: In the mean while the Author laid on the apperture the  
Balsam



Balsam of *Arceus*, and continu'd the Emplaster with the Bag of Rye-meal to mollify the rest of the hardness, and so this Swelling was heal'd with in a few days: Contrary to the vulgar custum he did not use Pledgets or Tents in this Case, because he says in many Cases like this they do more hurt than good; for they are wont to offend the bottom of the Ulcer by pricking it, and to render the edges of it Callous, and in the mean while they do no good, because the Pus is often found to pass off well enough without their help.

X. *A desperate Swelling in the Breast suppurat'd and Cur'd.*

Mrs. *Fupony* being great with Child, had been Ill for some days of desperate hard, red and painful Swelling in her right Breast, caus'd by a Blow, a Chyrurgeon being sent for, demanded five pounds in hand, and five pounds after the Cure, saying there would be work for Chirurgeons; Her Mother Mrs. *Nickols*, not being able to give him ten shillings, much less ten pounds, brought her Daughter to me to see her sore Breast: I presently apply'd the Emplaster of Paracelsus, and over that the hot Bag with Rye-meal, in a few days the Swelling was suppurat'd, and open'd it self of its own accord with a large Orifice, and much Laudable Pus flow'd thence; To the apperture I apply'd twice a day the Balsam of *Arceus*, and con-



continu'd the Emplaster and the hot Bag with Rye-meal to mollify the rest of the hardness, and with in the space of less than three weeks, this Breast was heal'd and as well as the other, and so continueth to this day. *Hartman.*

By the same methode I Cured also Mrs. *VVyburn*, at *Shadwell-Dock* in *VVappin*, of a hard, red and painful Swelling in her Breast caused by Milk-curd'd.

#### XI. A Cancered Breast Cur'd.

Sir *K. Digby* relates that Mr. *Bressieus*, a Chirurgion in *Paris*, apply'd to Mrs. *Brents* Cancered Breast when it begun to break the following Pultice. Take an old mellow Pippin, cut off a cap at the top of it, and then take out the Core leaving the sides of the Apple whole, that the melt'd Grease may not get out; Fill the whole with Hogs-grease, then cover it with the cap, and set the Apple to rost, when it is well rost'd to pap, take it and pare off all the paring, and break and mingle perfectly all the pap, that it may spread well, and be a uniform pulp; spread it thick upon Linnen, and lay it warm upon the Sore, putting a Bladder over it. It is to be chang'd every twelve or four and twenty hours, according as it groweth dry. It is an excellent Pultice to take away cool and dissolve any Swelling and hardness if it be dissolvable; and if not, to make it break and separate with ease, and without sharpness.

XII.



XII. *A bleeding Nipple cur'd in a Woman that gave Suck.*

Take Gum Arabick, cut it in thin slices, then dry it and pouder it, of this powder she put upon her Nipple with her finger, being first moisten'd with her own Spittle; and so the day following she was holy freed from this Evil, and continu'd well. There are often seen in Nipples Fissures or Clefts which mightily torture Women that give suck, and are difficultly cur'd, because the Nipples by reason of the sucking Infants, get little or no rest. Now a famous Author says he has often cur'd these Fissures in a short time by gently touching them Every day with a Feather dipt in oyl of Myrrh. Either the distil'd Oyl or that which is made *per deliquium* in the whites of Eggs boild hard, either of them will do. That *per deliquium* will be set down in the Chapter of the Cosmeticks for the Face and Skin.

XIII. *An Ointment against Fissures, Clifts or Chaps.* Dr. Bate.

Take Myrrh, Ginger, Litharge of Silver of each an ounce, Hony four ounces, Wax two ounces, oyl of Roses six ounces, mix them according to Art. For the Rich you may add oyl of Rhodium twelve drops, leaves of Gold ten. Otherwise thus; Take fine Bole, Myrrh,  
D d white



white Lead of each two drams, Ducks greece what suffices, mix and make an Ointment; It cures quickly.

XIV. *Another of Dr. Salmon which he says is better.*

Take Beef suit three ounces, Wax one ounce, Strasburk Turpentine half an ounce, oyl of bitter Almonds what suffices to bring into the Body of an Ointment being melted together. Anoint herewith Morning and Evening at bed time, and in a few days the Fissuries or Chaps will be well.

---

## C H A P. LVII.

### *Of Diseases Incident to Children.*

I. *An Excellent Remedy that has cur'd many Children of Convulsive Fits.*

TAKE two or three drops of (Chymical) oyl of Rosemary, and put it into half an ounce of Sack in an ounce Vial, stop the Vial, and let it be well shak'd to make a whitish mixture of the Liquor just before you give it; or else in a half pint Bottle or Vial, put four ounces of Sack, or of the Antipileptick water of *Langius*, and drop into it forty drops of the said Oyl, and



and when ever you are to give the Medicine shake the Vial well stopt, and presently give of the whitish mixture a Childs little spoonful. If you give this to an Infant newly born it will prevent Convulsive fits in the same afterwards, tho former Children Born of the same Parents have been found obnoxious to Convulsions. Some pour into the Mouth of an Infant newly Born, so soon as it begins to breath some drops of pure Hony. Others oyl of sweet Almonds fresh drawn; some a drop of oyl of Amber, or half a spoonful of Antiepileptick water.

II. Take water of black Cherries and Rue of each an ounce and half, the Antiepileptick water of *Langius* an ounce, syrup of Coral fix drams, Pearl prepared fifteen grain, mix them in a Vial, and give a spoonful of it twice a day, besides the things before mention'd which are given to the Infant newly Born which truly seem to be of some moment. *Dr. Willis.* Let the Temples and Neck be gently rub'd with this following. Take oyl of Nutmegs by expression two drams, *Oleum Capivi* three drams, oyl of Amber a scruple mix them. Take of the Roots and Seeds of the greater Piony, with a little addition of Elks hoof, make a Necklace, and hang it about the Neck.

*Untzerus* greatly commends the Gall of a sucking Whelp, viz. that all the juice of the Gall-bladder be taken forth and given to the Child with a little water of Limetree flowers.

A learned Physician says that he has known



many cur'd with this Remedy: Moreover some after the Gall is drank, are wont also to give to great Children to eat the Liver roasted.

III. Take black Cherry water three ounces, Antiepileptick water of *Langius* corrected an ounce, Sugar of Pearl two drams, mix them and make a Julep.

IV. Take fresh roots of Male Piony four ounces, bruise them in a stone Mortar, then pour to them Canary a pint, press it out strongly, add Pearl'd Sugar half an ounce, keep it in a Glass close stopp'd; the Dose is a spoonful or two twice a day. Dr. *Willis*.

V. For the Epilepsy in Children after a looseness, *Diascordium* as much as a Pepper Corn, dissolv'd in Saxiafrage water, or the Mothers Milk, and given, is a very excellent Remedy. Dr. *Sydenham*.

VI. *A Corrected Antiepileptick water of Langius.*

Take Shavings or Raspings of Man's Scul, Mistletoe of the Oak, roots of Piony and white Dittany of each two ounces, fresh flowers of Lillies of the Vally two handfuls, Lavender, Rosemary and Limetree of each three handfuls, Cinnamon six drams, Nutmegs half an ounce, Cloves, Mace and Cubebs of each two drams, being all bruis'd put them in a Matraass, and pour to them four quarts of Malmsey, stop it close and let them Digest in a gentle heat of Sand; then pour it into a Cucurbite and distil it in Balneo.

This



This Anti Epileptick water of *Langius*, (so often nam'd and prescrib'd in other Authors) has been long inrequest, but it will be much better adding the Shavings of Human Scull, and prepatating it as is here prescrib'd. It is given in Epileptick passions from two drams to an ounce. It may be us'd also as well for the prevention, as in the cure of this distemper. It prevails also against all cold Diseases of the Head and Brain. It has been corrected by a learn'd and judicious Physician.

VII. *An excellent and experienc'd Remedy for Convulsion Fits and Falling Sickness.*

Take Piony roots, fresh dig'd, scrape them with a Knife, and apply it to the Soles of the Feet.

C H A P. LVIII.

I. *An excellent Infusion for the Worms.*

TAKE Rubarb the best one dram, Sena the best four scruples, seeds of Santon. one dram and half, Coriander, Anisceds of each one scruple, Cream of Tartar one scruple, blew Currans three drams, mix and make a close and warm Infusion in white Wine half a pint for an hour, then strain it to the strain'd Liquor,

Dd 3                      add



add Manua one ounce, syrup of Buckthorn berries two drams, Spirit of Carraway one scruple. The Dose is four spoonfuls every other Morning.

## II. *An excellent Worm Powder.*

Take Mercurius Dulcis well prepar'd fifteen grains, Rosin of Jalap six grains, powder of Rubarb eight grains, with syrup of Succory and Rubarb what suffices make a Bolus, to be taken upon a Knives point, drinking after it a draught of warm Ale in the Morning with Governance. You may proportion the quantity of the ingredients according to the Age and strength of the Patient.

To a Child miserably troubl'd with Convulsions so that he seem'd even a dying, I gave a Dose of *Mercurius Dulcis* with Rosin of Jalap, which gave him four stools, he voided twelve Worms, and presently grew well. *Dr. Willis.*

The learned *Dr. Riverius* his Infaliable Remedy against the Worms is thus:

Take Calomelanos eight grains, Scammony six grains, grind them to a subtil powder, and give it in a Morning in a spoonful of Milk. This he says has cur'd when all other Remedies have fail'd.

## III. *A great secret to Destroy Worms in the Body of Man.*

Take Mousedunk from three grains to seven,  
powder



pouder it and give it in a little warm Milk for the Maw worms; But for those Worms call'd Ascarides, which are little slender short Worms breeding in the Guts, especially near the Arse-gut, you must give it in a Clister, one dram of the Dung in pouder boil'd in a point of Milk, and put in a little Clister Sugar. The Author says it hath perform'd the cure when all other Remedies have fail'd, and commonly in three, four or five times: It hath brought them away in large quantities and Numbers.

IV. *A water killing VVorms.*

Take Crud Mercury well cleans'd one ounce, Water of Grass and Purslane of each four ounces,; put them in a Bottle and shake them well together for an hour the bottle close stopt, then pour it into a pipkin Glaz'd and boil it for two or three hours. It is an effectual Remedy, against the Worms of all sorts, and may be given with all the safety Imaginable. It is much us'd now a days, and some boil it only in Rain water, and some in River water.

V. *An Emplaster for the VVorms.*

Take Aloes in pouder one ounce, Colocynthis, Myrrh of each three dram, Savin, Rue, Wormwood, Tanfy, Walnut tree Leaves, Briony Roots of each two drams, Wax, Rosin, mix them and make an Emplaster which ap-



ply to the Navil, being spread upon Leather; It is good for Children that will not take any thing inwardly. But before you apply it bathe the Belly well with this mixture. Take of a strong Decoction of Colocynthis four ounces, Ox Gall an ounce and half, mix them and therein dissolve Aloes in powder two drams, add Brandy one ounce.

## CHAP. LIX.

### I. *An experimented Remedy for the Rickets.*

TAKE Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel and Angelica Roots, slice them and boil them in distil'd water of Angelica, unset Hysop and Coltsfoot of each one part till they are tender, then strain it, and boil it up to a syrup with white Hony. Then take a stick of Liquorice scrape it and bruise one end of it, and give the Child with it of the syrup one spoonful in the Morning, at four in the Afternoon and at Night.

### II. *A Bath for the Rickets, Livergrown, or Obstructions of the Liver in a Child.*

Take a Sheephead with the Wool on it, clave it in the middle, and boil it till it be tender, that the bones slip clean out of the flesh, boil



boiling with it Smallage, Camomil, Primrose leaves and Hyfop of each four handfals; then bathe the Child all over with this Broth, as hot as can be endur'd twice a day; then mash the Herbs with the Flesh, and bind it on warm to the joints that are weak.

III. *Another try'd remedy for the Rickets.*

Take a quart of new Milk, boil it with a handful of Sanicle. shred small, till a pint be boild away, let the Child drink of it warm in the Morning fasting, and let it neither eat or drink till an hour after it; and at Night boil a handful of red Mint in a quart of Milk, and let the Child eat it last at Night. Continue this for a Month.

IV. *An approv'd Ointment for the same.*

Take Sanicle. red Mints, of each two handfals, chop them small and stamp them, then boil them in a pound of fresh Butter not salted; then press it out, and anoint the Childs breast, Arms and Gullet bones with it warm before a Fire.

V. *A remedy to cure and prevent the Rickets.*

Take Dandelion, the inner bark of Ash of each half a handful, chop them as small as you can, then put them in a Glass bottle, and pour  
upon



upon it a quart of small Beer and Ale, shake it well, and let the Child drink of this; keep one bottle under another. Which a Lady of quality told me she had prevented the Rickets in all her Children.

VI. *Dr. Sydenhams remedy for the Rickets.*

Take common Wormwood, lesser Centaury, White Horehound, Germander, Scordium, Calamins, Feverfew, Saxifrage, St. Johns wort, Golden Rod, wild Thyme, Mint, Sage, Rue, *Carduus Benedictus*, Pennyroyal, Southernwood, Camomil, Tansy and Lilies of the Vally, all fresh gather'd an cut small of each one handful; Hogs Lard four pounds, Sheeps Tallow two pounds, Claret wine a quart; let them stand twelve hours soaking on hot Ashes, in a Earthen Pipkin; then boil away the moisture, and afterwards strain them for a Liniment, with which anoint the Belly, and under the short Ribs, and also the Limbs or Joints, every Morning and Evening, for five or six days until the Child recover.

VII. *An other of Dr. Salmon which he says is very much better.*

Take oyl of Ben. or Neatsfoot oyl eight ounces, chymical oyls of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Lemons, Mint, Pennyroyal, Sassafras, and Camomil of each four scruples, mix them,  
with



with which anoint all the Joints, the Back, Ribs, Stomach, and under the short Ribs and the Belly, Morning and Evening for some considerable time.

Dr. Sydenham orders the afore prescrib'd Ingredients two handfuls of each, to be cut small, and infus'd cold in four Gallons of Ale, or ordinary drink.

VII. *A Decoction for the Rickets in Children. Dr. Bate.*

Take Roots of Polipody of the Oak, Smal-lage, Fennel of each an ounce, Liquorice, Ani-seeds of each half an ounce, Hartstongue, Maidenhair, Dodder, Bettony, Celandine, Tamarisk of each one handful, blew Currans three ounces, Barly water two quarts, boil it two one half, and strain it; give two, three or four spoonfuls thereof at a time, twice or thrice a day, in the mean time purging once a Week with syrup of Succory with Rubarb.

VIII. *A Julep against the Rickets of the same Author.*

Take water of Hartstongue distil'd, pour it again upon fresh Heabs, and distil again, then take of this Water four ounces, Confection of Alkermes one dram, syrup of Clove Gillo-flowers two drams, Spirit of Sulphur six drops, leaves of Gold twelve, mix and make a pleasing



sing Julep; the dose is two spoonfuls twice a day. The Ladies say it is of wonderful force.

Mr. *Boyl* greatly commends *Eus veneris*, he says It cur'd more than an hundred Children of the Rickets; the Dose is from four grains to twelve in any proper Liquor.

IX. *A Pouder for the same.*

Take pouder of the Roots of Osmund Royal four ounces, Sugar two ounces, mix them, sprinkle a little thereof upon all their thin or Liquid food, so as they may take two or three drams of it in a day, for five or six Weeks together.

C H A P. LX.

*Of the Fever in Children from Breeding  
Teeth.*

I. **G**ive the Child two, three or four drops of Spirit of Hartshorn, as the Age of the Child may require every four hours, in a spoonful or two of black Cherry water, or some other proper Julep, repeating it five or six times.  
*Dr. Sydenham.*

II. For the preventing the hard breeding of Teeth, the use of Corals were invented; that by the Constant rubbing of the Gums with them



them the Child might breed them with the more eaſe and ſafety.

## CHAP. LXI.

*Of Heſtick Fever in Children. Dr. Sydenham.*

I. **T**HEY pine with a ſenſible heat, and weakneſs of Appetite; the Trunk of the Body and the Limbs waſt alſo away.

II. Take two drams of Rubarb ſlic'd thin, put it into a Glaſs bottle, and pour upon it a quart of ſmall bear, ſhake it well together, and let it be for ordinary drink; and after it is drank up, put upon the ſame Rubarb another quart of Beer, and ſo a third time.

III. But if the drink be too much impregnated with a purgative vertue, after one pint is drank up, let another be preſently added to that which remains. *Dr. Sydenham.*

*A Remedy for a Child that cannot hold its water, whether Male or Female.*

Take the Navel ſtring of the Child when it is ready to fall from him, dry it and powder it, and give it the Child in two ſpoonfuls of ſmall bear in the Morning faſting.

CHAP.



## C H A P. LXII.

*Of the Measles.*I. *An Appozem, or drink in the Measles.*

**T**Ake of the Pectoral Decoction a pint and half, syrup of Violets and Maidenhair of each an ounce and half, mix and make an Appozem; the dose is three or four ounces, three or four times in a day. Dr. Sydenham.

II. *A Lincture for the same of the same Author.*

Take of Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn one ounce, white Sugarcandy a sufficient quantity, mix and make a Lohoch or Lincture, to be taken often with a Liquorice stick bruis'd at one end, especially when the Cough is troublesome.

III. Take of black Cherry water three ounces, syrup of Poppies one ounce, mix them for a draught which is to be taken every Night, from the beginning to the end of the distemper; the dose according to the Age of the Sick.

IV. Let the Sick keep their Bed two days after the first coming forth of the Spots.



## C H A P LIII.

*Of the Small Pox.*

**A** Gentleman falling Ill of the Small Pox the fourth day of his Illness he seem'd mortally Ill with Vomiting and a violent Fever; a Lady warm'd him a quarter of a pint of Sack, and put into it a good spoonful of Sallet Oyl, and gave it him, holding an Orange to his Nose, that he vomitted not up; the next day the Pox came out kindly, and he had no ill symptoms after, but soon recover'd. His Man catching them, and being light-headed, got out in the Snow, he was brought in, and had the same Potion given him, and tho they were struck in, they came out again almost as black as Jet, yet with no ill symptoms ensuing, but became immediately well and recover'd.

This Medecine hath been try'd many times, and always with the like good success. The following is out of Dr. Sydenham's practice.

II. He advices to give a Vomit in any of the three first days; then during the first days to let the Blood be made thin by frevent draughts of small beer hop'd. Or the following Julep. Take Milkwater eight ounces, choice Canary an ounce and half, Spirit or Salt Armoniac, two drams, mix it for four litle draughts. Dr. Salmon.



III. Assoon as all the Pox are broke out (which is generally on the fixth day of the Disease) let an ounce of syrup of Poppies be given at Night, which may afterwards be continu'd every Night to the tenth day after Invasion.

IV. Let the Dose be increas'd that Night (if the Pox be of the running kind) to an ounce and half, and one ounce in the Morning, and repeat it in like manner till the Sick begins to grow well.

V. If the syrup of Poppies does not agree with them, you may take Liquid Lawdanum in its place, *viz.* eighteen drops for an ounce of syrup, and twenty five for an ounce and half, you may give it in clear Posset drink

VI. In the mean time you ought to take notice, that if the resting Medecine, given twice a day be not powerful enough to lay the commotion (as it often times happens about the end of the Eruption, when the Pox runs notably together) in that case you may reiterate it every eight hours, or oftner, if need require.

VII. But when the Pox are distinct it will be enough to give a resting draught once every Night, after the full comming forth; and also in a smaller dose.

VIII. If the Urin be wholly stopt, let the Sick be taken out of his Bed, and endeavour to walk a little.

IX. If the Spittle by reason of the Heat be so tough that it cannot be spit forth, let a Gargarism be very often injected into the Throat with



with a Syringe : It may be made of small Beer or Barly-water with Honey of Roses : Or thus

X. Take of the bark of the Elm-tree six drams, Liquorice Roots half an ounce, twenty ston'd Raisins, red Roses two pugils, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water to a pint and half, in which being strain'd out, dissolve Oximel simple and Honey of Roses of each two ounces, mix them for a Gargarisme.

XI. When the Pox are fully dry'd up, let the Face be anoint'd with a Liniment made of equal parts of Oyl of Sweet Almonds and Pomatum two days, and no longer. Dr. *Salmon* says the following is the best of Liniments.

Take Sacharum Saturni two drams, dissolve it in Juice of Lemons half an ounce, with which mix pure Sperma Ceti one ounce, Oyl of Ben. three ounces and a half, and keep it for use, and anoint therewith twice a day.

XII. On the thirteenth day or any other succeeding day ; but not before, the Sick may be gently purg'd ; as for example, let him take an ounce of Lenitive Electuary, dissolv'd in four ounces of Succory or Milk Water. Dr. *Salmon* advises to let purging alone till the end of the Disease, and then the best Purge in the World is the Salt Mirabile (of *Glauber*) which you may give from three drams to six, according to Age and strength, mixt in half a pint or a pint of fair Water, or in as much Posset drink, and so give it, with observation as in other Purges ; it neither makes the Stomach



mach Sick, nor gripes, enters actually into the whole Mass of Blood and clenfes it througly, which scarcely any other purging Medicine does besides: You may safely enough repeat it three or four times. See *Salmon* in *Sydenham's* practice.

*Hartman*, The said *Sal Mirabile*, or Wonderful Salt of *Glauber*, a German Physitian and Chymist) hath bee in great esteem in *Germany* and *Holland* for many years; and is this day much us'd and estim'd in *England*; it is highly commend'd to be the best thing to give to Children for the Rickets, or in their Fever from breeding Teeth, or in their Hecktick Fevers, in which cases I usually give it with good success; as also for the Itch, Scab, or Scal'd Heads &c. in all which cases it is the best purge. I have it always by me ready prepar'd, and sell it for eight Shillings the Pound.

XIII. In the small Pox, *Dr. Sydenham* advises to let the Patients Food be Oat-meal and Barly-broths, boyl'd Apples and small Beer; and after the eleven day, let him drink, if he pleases, four or five spoonfuls of Sack twice a day.

XIV. If during the first days of the Distemper the Sick spits or pisses Blood, let the Powder and Mixture, prescribed in the Chapter of Spitting of Blood, be carefully exhibit'd ever sixth hour, till the Symptoms perfectly go away: in which case also large doses of Opiats or resting Medicines may be given.

CHAP.



C H A P. LXIV.

I. *A Pouder against Vomiting or Spitting of Blood.*

Take of Bole Armeniack one ounce, pouder of Comfry Roots two drams, Terra Sigillata, Blood-Stone and Dragons Blood of each one dram, fine white Sugar the weight of all the other things; mix them and make a fine Pouder: The Dose is one dram in the Morning, another at five a clock in the Afternoon, and one dram at Night, drinking four ounces of the following Decoction after it.

II. Take Plantain, Bramble-leaves and yarrow of each one handful, boil them to a fit quantity of Water to a pint and a half; in the straining dissolve two ounces of Syrup of Comfry.

III. Or let him take six spoonfuls of the following Tincture. Take of red Roses six drams, the inner Bark of Oak half an ounce, Plantain seeds a little bruised three drams, Spring Water one quart, Spirit of Vitriol a sufficient quantity to give it a pleasant sharpness: Infuse them for four hours in a close Vessel with a gentle heat: To the Straining add three ounces of Barly Cinnamon-water, and a sufficient quantity of white Sugar to make it pleasant to the tast.



Dr. *Salmon* says there is no Pouder like this: Take of Catechu one scruple, Jesuits Bark twelve grains, Henbane-seeds six grains, Opium one grain; mix for a Dose to be every day once or twice repeated, according as the urgency and necessity may require. It may be given in this Decoction; Take of the Jesuits Bark in gross powder two ounces, Cinnamon one ounce, red Wine a quart, boil 'm closs cover'd for a quarter of an hour; then strain out for four times.

IV. If the Sick cannot take the Pouders let him use the Electuary spoken of in the chapter of the Flux of the Terms.

V. Mr. *Boyl's* Syrup of Comfry-roots for spitting of Blood, which he gave to Sir *Kenelme Digby* is thus: Take Camphire-root freshly gather'd six ounces, Plantain leaves twelve handfuls, beat all well in a Mortar, and press out the Juice strongly, and with such quantity of Sugar more or less, as you intend to keep it long or use it quickly, make Syrup of it. Take of it often in the day a spoonful or two at a time. You need not let the Juice settle to separate the grosse part from it (which may be the best in this Case.)



## C H A P. LXV.

I. *A Remedy against Bleeding at the Nose or a Wound.*

**T**AKE the juice of the Leaves of Nettles a quarter of a pint at a time sweetn'd with Sugar. It is a certain Remedy. Or take Tents with Lint, and dip them in the juice of Nettles, and put them up into the Nostrils. Or you may burn the Blood that cometh fourth out of the Patients Nose, and blow the ashes up into the Nostrils, for it is also of excellent use, Dr. *Sermon.*

II. A very desperate and continual Bleeding at the Nose hath often been stanch'd, by making the Party hold in their hand a little of the Herb Shepper's-Pouch, in Latin *Bursa Pastoris*; wear it continually, and it will prevent Bleeding: It will suffice tho' one wear it but in their Pocket, or to their Hot-band. Sir *Ken. Digby.*

III. To stanch the Blood of a Wound tho' an Artery be cut; strew thick upon it the Pouder of certain Balls, call'd Fur-Balls; and if you have the whole Ball, put over the Pouder some of the Spingy part of the Ball, and bind it on.



IV. *A sudden and infallible cure of Bleeding,  
either at the Nose or by a Bloody-Flux.*

Take two parts of the Moss that growes on the Scull of a dead Man, pull it as small as you can with your fingers, and one part of Mastick in powder, mingle them well together; then make them into the consistence of a soft Plaster with Gum Tragacanth brought into a Mucilage by steeping in Plantain and red Rose-water of each a like: Of this make a Plaster upon Linnen or Leather an Inch and half or two Inches long, and not so broad, to lay upon the Veins of the Fore-head, at the joyning of the Nose and a long the Eye-browes, for Bleeding at the Nose: But for a Bloody-Flux it must be as large the Palm of a hand, and round, to lay upon the Navil and round about it: This last must be apply'd warm'd a little.

V. *The true Description of Sir Ken. Digby's Powder of Sympathy, as it was prepar'd every Year in his Elaboratory, and as I prepare it now, which is a Specifick to stanch Bleeding, either at the Nose, or of a Wound, and to cure green Wounds (where there is no fracture of Bones) without any Balsams, Oyntments or Emplasters.*

Take good English Vitriol, what quantity you please, dissolve it in warm Water, using no more Water than will dissolve it, leaving  
some



some of the impurest part at the bottom undissolv'd, then pour it off and filter it; and boil it in an Earthen Vessel glazed, till you see a thin Scum upon it; then set it in a Cellar to cool, covering it loosely so that nothing may fall in: After two or three days standing, pour off the Liquor, and you will find at the bottom and on the sides large and fair green Chrystals; drain off all the Water from them and dry them; then spread them, a broad in a large flat Earthen Dish, and expose them to the hot Sun in the Dog-days, taking them in at Night, and setting them out in the Morning, securing them from the Rain; and when the Sun hath calcin'd them to whiteness, beat them to powder and sift it, and set it in the Sun again, stirring it some times; and when you see it is perfectly white, powder it and sift it finely, and set it again in the Sun for a day; then put it up in a Glass and stop it close. The next year when the Dog-days come, if you have any of this Powder left, you may expose it to the hot Sun for a day, spreading it a broad. To stanch the Bleeding of a Wound and to heal it, take some of the Blood of the Wound, and put upon it some of the said Powder of Sympathy upon a rag, then keep onely the Wound clean with a clean Linnen about it to keep the Air out of it, and the Wound will heal without any Salve or Balsam; but besure you put the Rag with the Powder in a Box, or in your Pocket securing it from wet.



To stanch Bleeding at the Nose, put some of the Pouder upon some of the Blood; and besides take a Poringer full of fresh-water, and put into it a spoonful of the said pouder, stir it, and dip a Linnen cloth in it and bath your Nostrils with it, and snuf up some of the water into the Nostrils. Thus a desperate Bleeding hath many times been stanch'd when all other Remedies have fail'd.

V. *The Wound Water of Sir Ken. Digby in Dr. Bate's Dispensatory.*

Take of the best and greenest *English* Vitriol half an ounce, pure Nitre two drams, put upon it Fountain Water six Gallons, stir it well, then let it stand still for eight and forty hours; then with a Syphon (without troubling the subsiding matter) draw off the Water. The Dose is half a pint or a pint, twice or thrice a day. It immediatly and effectually cures Wounds or Ulcers.

Dr. *Salmon's* comment upon it ) The Nitre is chiefly put in, to cause an exquisite subsidence of the dissolv'd matter, that the Water might be perfectly clear. It is doubtless an excellent thing for the curing of any Wound or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, in what part of the Body soever. And since Vitriol (in the Sympathetick Pouder) has such a mighty power and force, that it is able to cure Wounds at a distance; yea, and at a very great distance;  
it



it is much more reasonable being taken into the Body, that it should perform the same thing more powerfully, and with more singular advantages.

This Water drank for some Months together, is said to sweeten the whole Mass of Blood, and perfectly to Cure the Leprosy, Scurf, Morpew, and such like defecations of the Skin.

## MISCELLANEA.

### I. *For an Intermitting Fever, vulgarly call'd Agues.*

**T**AKE a spoonful of good strong Mustard, mix it with a draught of hot Ale, and let the Sick drink it when ever he perceives his Fit coming upon him: Repeat it two or three times, if it cures not the first. See more in the Chapter of Fevers.

### II. *Another for the same.*

Take Rue and Pennyroyal of each a handful, boil them together in a Posset made of Ale and Milk, drink a good draught thereof warm in the Morning fasting, and when you go to Bed; continue this for three days together.

### III.



III. *The Countess of Kent's powder as it was prepar'd in Sir K. Digdby's Elaboratory, and as I prepare it now.*

Take the black end of Crabs Claws four ounces, Crabs Eyes, Pearls and Corals prepar'd of each an ounce, yellow Amber half an ounce, Roots of Contrayerva, Virginia Snakroot of each six drams, Oriental Bezoar three drams, the bones that are found in the Hearts of Stags four scruples; reduce all into a subtile powder, Sprinkle the pouders of Pearl, Coral, Crabs Claws and Crabs Eyes with a little Juice of Lemon; then the next day mix all well together adding one ounce of Tincture of Saffron, and one ounce of Troches of Vipers; grind it all well together upon a Marble stone with Jelly of Hhartshorn, and Jelly of the Skins of Vipers to an impalpable powder: Then make it up into little balls like Pegions Eggs and let them dry. This powder is a most Soverain Remedy in all Pestilential and Epidemical Distempers, in all Malignant, Spotted or Purple Fevers; the Small Pox and Measles, drives the venom from the Heart, and hinders the vapours to fly up to the Head and Brain; it is Sudorifick, and drives out by transpiration all bad humors, resists corruption; It is Cordial, corroborates and Strengthens Nature; the Dose is from six to twenty or thirty grains, and in an extreimity of the Plague one may give it from thirty to forty grains.

IV.



IV. *The Lord Abbington's Powder.*

Take Pearl, Coral, Crabs Eyes, Saffron of each one dram, Nutmeg, Mace of each half a dram, *Diapenthe*; Roots of Contrayerva and Elecampane of each half an ounce, reduce them all to a subtile powder, and then grind it upon a Marble stone with Rosewater, then let it dry, and being powder'd again make it up into little balls with Venice Treacle, and Gelly of Harts-horn; let them dry and keep them for use. The Dose and vertue is the same with the former.

V. *An Experimented Wound drink, which cur'd a Gentlewoman of an Ulcer in the Reins in Six Weeks space.* Sir K. Digby.

Take leaves of the large Comfry, Agrimony, Mugwort of each two handfuls; *Mumia* half an ounce, Speedwell six handfuls, shred the Herbs, and Powder the *Mumia* and boil them in a sufficient quantity of white Wine and water in a vessel close cover'd, then pour off as much as you can of the clear, and then distil the remaining, and put the distil'd water to the clear Decoction that you pour'd off. Take of this a little glassful in the Morning fasting, and as much at four a clock in the Afternoon. This cur'd also a Fryer, who being cut of the Stone could not be heal'd.



VI. *A drink for a burning Scab or Salt Humor experienc'd.*

Take of Lignum Vitæ half a pound, Bark of the same, Aniseed and Liquorice of each an ounce, Hony ten ounces, Violet leaves, Harts-tongue, Liverwort of each a handful, French-Barly two ounces, Raisons slic'd one pound and half, twelve Figs slic'd, cut the Herbs, and boil all in three quarts of Spring water to two quarts; then strain it, and take a draught of it in the Morning, at four in the Afternoon, and another at Night, drink it cold.

*An Ointment to be us'd with this Drink.*

Take white Lead, Litharg of Gold and Silver of each an ounce, reduce all into a fine powder, and make an Ointment with Sallet Oyl and Vineger of each four ounces, grind the powder with them by little and little in a Mortar, putting in some times Oyl and some times Vineger. It is excellen for any Tetter.

VII. *An Emulsion for Heat in the Reins and Kidneys, and sharpness of Urin.*

Take of the greater cold Seeds of each half an ounce, seeds of Lettice and white Poppies of each two drams, with Barly water one pint make an Emulsion, sweeten it with syrup of water



water Lillies three ounces. Drink a little draught of it cold three times a day.

*An Emulsion good in a Fever and the Pleuresy.*

Take of the four greater cold seeds of each three drams, Hempseed two drams; white Poppyseeds one dram; beat them and make an Emulsion with Jelly of Hartshorn and Poppy water of each half an ounce; sweeten it with syrup of Corn Poppies.

*IX. An Emulsion for sharpness and gnawing in the Stomach.*

Take white Poppy seeds two drams, French Barly beaten half an ounce, twelve blanch'd Almonds, with Bawm water and Alexitery Milst water, make an Emulsion, to which add fine Sugar and red Rosewater of each one ounce and a half; drink of this as often as you please.  
Dr. Brooks

*X. A purging Powder for the Sciatica.*

Take seeds of Dwarf-Elder, Turbith, Hermodactils, Sena, and white Tartar of each a Dram, Cinnamon two drams, make all into a fine powder for four Doses to be taken for four Mornings every third day.

*XI.*



XI. *Excellent Pills for the Sciatica and any kind of Gout.*

Take Aloes and Hermodactils of each one dram, Diagridium half an ounce; reduce them to a fine powder, and make it into Pills with syrup of Roses; take every third day one dram for a Fortnight together.

XII. *A most Soverain and approv'd Ointment for the Gout.*

Take the oldest Gander you can get, make him ready, and draw him, but let no water touch him: Take Sheeps Tallow, Hogs Greece, Pitch, Hony, and black Soap, Wax two ounces, a good handful of Salt, Frankensence in powder three ounces, the Flesh of an old fat Cat, Meal or the Fower of Beans, and the Soot of a Chimny of each one handful, mix them well together, and put all into the Ganders-belly, and so him up close and rost him so long till he will drip no more; then put up your Ointment and anoint the griev'd part therewith.

XIII. *An experienc'd remedy for the Ciatica and Rheumatism.*

Take Storax liquid, yellow Wax, new Pitch and Hony of each four ounces, Cinnamon, Pepper



Pepper of each one ounce, powder them and put them in a Pipkin and let it boil but one walm, Stirring it carefully all the while; then take it from the fire, and put into it four ounces of Aloes, and one ounce of Oyl of Lillies; stir them together to make them incorporate; then put the pot again upon hot ashes, and stir it till it be of the consistence of an Ointment, of which spread warm upon Leather and apply it; but if your Disease be in the whole Thigh, then spread it upon a whole Lam's Skin.

XIV. *A Pultice to open a Impostume and to ripen a Boyl.*

Take the Whites of two Leeks, wrap them up in a wet Linnen Cloth, and bake them under hot Embers, so that they be but soft and no more; then pound them with a piece of Hogs-greece, spread this priety thick and apply it, changing it once in seven hours.

XV. *A try'd Remedy for a Bruise and Swelling.*

Take a pint of fair Water, boil in it a handful of Salt; then bathe the part swell'd therewith as hot as can be endur'd. With this Mr. Stockdeal cur'd himself of a great bruise an swelling upon his Foot, caus'd by a piece of brick falling upon it from the top of a Chimny.

XVI.



*XVI. Another infallible remedy for Bruises and Swellings, to disperse the Humor and Swelling.*

Take some Tow of Flax, flat it and lay it close, then moisten it with English Brandy or Spirits, and put upon it some Hony, sprinkle some of the Bandy upon the Hony, and having bath'd the swelling with Brandy apply it.

This hath cur'd many Children of great Bruises and Swellings upon the Forehead, caus'd by falling down.

*XVII. For an Old Ach or Strain.*

Take of Lucatella's Balsam one ounce, oyl of Turpentine one dram, incorporate them very well with a gentle heat, and anoint the part affected therewith, wearing on't a piece of unwash'd Flannel besmear'd with the same Oyntment.

*XVIII. For a Recent strain or Bruise experimented by the Lord Bacon.*

Take a good handful of fresh Wormwood, cut it small, and boil it in a sufficient quantity of strong Ale to the softness of a Pultice, then take it off the Fire; Foment the place griev'd with this Lipuor with Flanel cloths as hot as can be endur'd adding some good strong English Brandy or Spirits. Or you may boil the Herb whole,



whole, and Foment with that having put the Brandy to it; then lay over it a Plaster made of the Emplaster of *Paracelsus* and *Diapalma*.

XIX. Or, make a strong Decoction of bitter Herbs, as Wormwood, St. John's wort, Fetherfew, Rue, Southarnwood, &c. in fair water; to a quart of the strain'd Liquor put a quarter of a pint of English Brandy, and Foment with it as hot as can be endur'd, twice a day, laying on afterwards the said defensive ster.

XX. *For a Burn or Scald to take out the Fire.*

Take whites of Eggs, beat them well, then mix and beat with them some Sallet Oyl, and the juice of an Onion. Or take fresh Cowsdung and Hogs greece of each equal parts, mix and incorporate them well together over a gentle Fire.

XXI. *An excellent Ointment for the cure of Burnes. Dr. Charras.*

Take Hogsgreece one pound, white Wine two pints, leaves of lesser Sage, Ground Ivy, and Wall Ivy, Marjerom and bigger Housleek of each two handfuls, boil them together over a soft Fire to the Consumption of the moisture, stirring it well, then strain and press it out strongly.

F f

XXII.



XXII. *Another for the same of the same Author.*

Take fresh Butter unsalted, melt it, and then take it off the Fire and put into it as much Snow as the heat of the Butter can conveniently melt; then scum of the Butter that swims above the Snow-water, add to it an ounce of white lead Pouder'd, Camphire pouder'd very little, with spirit of Wine one dram, mix it into an Ointment. It is highly esteem'd for the cure of all sorts of Burns.

XXIII. *An excellent yellow Ointment for cure of Ulcers in the Legs, Tetters, Childblains, Chaps and Clifts of the Breasts and other parts of the body.*

Take fresh Butter six pounds boil it and purify it from dregs and moisture, yellow Wax four pounds, Rosin two pounds, Venice Turpentine one pound, make an Ointment according to Art, somewhat solid to the end it may lay upon the parts. *Charras.*

XXIV. *An Ointment against Cancers in Womens Breasts, Heats and Inflammations, Erisipela's, &c. Dr. Bate.*

Take juice of Nightshade, oyl of Roses of each a pound and a quarter; boil it to the Consumption of the Juice, then strain it and add Litharge and white Lead of each one pound, mix



mix them: Anoint therewith Morning and Evening, and spread it upon soft gentle Leather and cover the whole Affect therewith. Dr. *Salmon* saysthat if *Sacharum Saturny* be added to it, it will be more effectual.

XXV. *The Familiar Ointment of Dr. Bate.*

Take *May Butter* seven ounces, *Wax*, *Rosin* of each four ounces, *Hony* ten drams, *wheat flower* six drams, mix them and make an Ointment. It Warms, Moistens, Loosens, Discusses, Cleanses, Smooths, Ripens and Digests; and is of Familiar use for the speedy curing of *Fellons*, &c. *Whitloes* in *Fingers*, *Kibs* and *Childblains* in the *Feet* and *Toes*: It also helps *Scorbutick Ulcers* in the *Feet*. Spread it upon *Leather*, and apply it warm to the part affected, renewing twice a day till you find amendment.

XXVI. *A Green Ointment of Dr. Charras.*

Take new *Butter* boil'd and purify'd four pound, *Rosin* and *Burgundy Pitch* of each one pound, *yellow Wax* four ounces, make an Ointment, when 'tis off the *Fire* add two ounces of *Verdigreece* powder'd stirring it till the Ointment be cold. This is a wonderful Ointment to cleanse and heal all sorts of *Wounds* and *Ulcers*.



XXVII. *The brown Ointment of Dr. Bate.*

Take Colcothar and Flegm of Vitriol of each one ounces, Celandine Vineger an ounce and half, Flowers of Verdigreece five drams, Clarifi'd Hony three ounces, mix and make and Ointment. This is made in imitation of the brown Ointment of that Famous German Surgion *Felix Wurtz*. It is one of the best cleansers in Wounds and Ulcers, and possibly the best of Remedies against all sorts of running fores, Ulcers and Fistulaes in what part of the Body soever.

XXVIII. *A black Ointment to ripen, open and cure all Impostumes, tho Pestiferous.*

Take common Oyl two pounds, white and yellow Wax, Ram's Kidnes fat, Rosin, Pitch, Venice Turpentine of each half a pound, Mastick finely powder'd two ounces, melt, mix and make an Ointment. It breaks all sorts of Apostemes, as also pestilential Carbuncles, and venereal Buboës. It is to be us'd from the beginning to the end of the cure. *Charras.*

XXIX. *The true description of Lucatella's Balsam as it was prepar'd for Sir K. Digby and his Family, and as I pepare it now.*

Take three pints of good Sallet Oyl, which  
wash



wash first with good Clarret wine, then wash and beat one pound of the best Venice Turpentine in several white Rose waters, till it be very white and Liquid; take a new Earthen glaz'd pepkin of four quarts, put into it six spoonfuls of Sack, and a pound of yellow Bees Wax cut small, put it over a gentile Charcole Fire; when the Wax is melted take it off the Fire and put to it the Turpentine by little and little, stirring it very well; then put in the Sallet oyl, and stir it all very well for a preaty while, set it on the Fire again, and let it boil very gently, stirring it carefully all the while, when you perceive all to be perfectly united together, take it from the Fire and set it by to cool for one Night; the next Morning take a big stick, and put it through the Balsam till it touch the bottom, and lean it on one side that all the extraneous moisture may run out, and drain very clean; then set it on the Fire again, and when it is well melted strain into it by degrees one ounce of red Sanders in very fine powder, take it off the Fire and stir it for a quarter of an hour, and set it on the fire again to boil very gently to the consistency of a Balsam stirring it well all the while; then take it from the Fire, and add to it one ounce of pure Natural Balsam of Pearl, and one ounce of the best oyl of St. John's-wort and stir all exceeding well together for along time till it be perfectly cold; then tye over the Pipkin a Bladder, and cover it with a Leaden Cover, and set hallow in the



ground a yard deep so the ground be dry so low, it must be arch'd round about, and over them with sticks strong enough to bear the Earth, and keep it from falling close about the Pipkin, and then cover the vault very well with the Earth you dig'd out, and so let it remain the space of two Months.

XXX. *The description of that Famous wound Balsam of Arcæus.*

Take Sheeps Kidney-sewit, Gum Elemi, Venice Turpentine of each two ounces, oyl of St. John's wort, and ounce and half, Wax two drams mix them, let them all be melted, strain them and make a Balsam; then put into it red Sanders in fine powder, stir it continually till it be cold, It is very much esteem'd and us'd to Incarnate and Consolidate all sorts of Wounds and Ulcers; as also for Fractures and Dislocations of the Bones, and to heal contusions and hurts of the Nerves. 'Tis very much us'd for the healing of sore Breasts, and Wounds in the Head.

XXXI. *An Excellent Wound Balsam cheap and easily made for poor People.*

Take of Clowns Allheal four handfuls, chop and bruise it, and boil it in four ounces of Hogs-greece and half a pound of Oyl, with three ounces of Wax cut small, boil it until it buble  
no



no more ; then take it of the Fire and strain it, and stir it till it be cold.

XXXII. *The excellent Balsam of my Lord Craven.*

Take yellow Wax half a pound, shred it small, and melt it in half a pint of Canary, then add two pints of Sallet oyl, Venice Turpentine wash'd threetimes in Rose-water twelve ounces, boil it gently till they be well incorporated ; then pour it out into a Basin that it cool, and the dross settle ; then being again well melt'd take it of the Fire and add two ounces of Natural Balsam, and one ounce of red Sanders in subtil Pouders ; stir it till it be cold.

XXXIII. *The Description of that excellent green Balsam of Metz.*

Take Oyls of Linseed and Olives of each a pint, Lorel Oyl one ounce, Venice Turpentine two ounces, melt them together over a very gentil Fire ; then let it cool ; and mix there with by degrees, distilled Oyl of Juniper-berries half an ounce, Verdigrece finely powder'd three drams, Aloes Succotrine finely powder'd two drams, white Vitriol one dram and half, Oyl of Cloves one dram ; mix the Pouders first, and then add the distill'd Oyls ; mix and incorporate all well together and stir it till it be cold. Dr. *Scroderus* sets down this

F f 4

Balsam



Balsam in his Chymical Dispensatory, saying that Dr. *du Clos*, a Physitian of *Metz*, imparted it to him for an excellent Receipt, as indeed it is for all sorts of Wounds, either by Sword or Bullet, being first wash't with warm Wine, and then anointed with this Balsam also warm, laying over all the Styptick Plaster, which I shall here after describe. It cleanses, incarnates and cicatrises : It is also singular against the biting of Venemous Beasts, Fistula's and malignant Ulcers.

XXXIV. *The Description of the true Balsam or Oyl of St. John's wort.*

Take tops and Flowers of St. John's wort when they are near ripe two pounds ; stamp them, and pour upon them Sallet Oyl four pounds, good Claret or Port Wine half a pint, stop it close, and set it in warm water for four and twenty hours ; then let the water boil it stands in, stirring the Ingredient some time, then strain and press it out strongly ; then put into it the same quantity of tops and flowers of St. John's wort, let it digest and boil as before ; strain and press out as before ; repeat this a third time with new tops and flowers ; digest and boil as before, then press it out, and you have an excellent Oyl of St. John's wort. But then to make this Oyl more efficacious having separated it from the dregs and moisture set it over a gentil Fire, and put into it two pounds of



of Venice Turpentine, and stir and incorporate them well together; then take it from the Fire and mix with it three ounces of Tincture of Saffron stir them well together.

This Oyl thus prepar'd is an effectual Balsam, it warms, attenuates, dissipates and dries, and is very proper against all Pains, Aches, and Numness proceeding from Cold; particularly against all weakneses in the Nerves and Joints, the Sciatica and all sorts of Gouts; It eases the Pain of the Teeth: It heals all sorts of Wounds, together with those of the Nerves, for it conglutinates and cicatrises: It extends Shrunk Sinews, and strengthens them: It is good for Burnings, and for Convulsions and Cramps being given inwardly. Of this enters into the Composition of Lucatella's Balsam.

*XXXV. The Description of that Famous Emplaster, call'd Manus Dei, which is so much us'd in France, where many Ladies of Quality take the Pains to Prepare it and distribute it to the Poor, as Dr. Charras relates in his Royal Dispensatory; VVho advises to observe well the following Directions for the Preparation thereof.*

Take common Oyl eight pints, Litharge of Gold finely powder'd four pounds, yellow Wax cut small two pounds, Venice Turpentine one pound, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapen, Myrrh, Olibanum, Mastick of each eight ounces,



ounces, Oyl of Lorrel six ounces, Lapis Calaminaris and Load-Stone, long and round Birth-wort of each four ounces : Grind the Lapis Calaminaris and Load-Stone upon a Marble-Stone with Plantain water, and dry them : Beat together the two Birth-worts, and the Myrrh and Maltick a part sifting them thro' the finest bottom Sieve ; then put the Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Opopanax and Sagapen, all well bruis'd into an Earthen glaz'd Pipkin, and dissolve them over a gentle Fire in about a quart of good Vineger ; strain them hot thro' a strong Cloth, and having well press'd them, put that which remains in the Cloth into the Pot again, and pour upon it fresh Vineger, and dissolve it over the Fire as before, strain and press it as before ; then evaporate the Vineger over a gentile Fire, and gently boil the Gums till they be sufficiently thick ; then incorporate the Turpentine with them, and keep the Composition a part. Then put the Litharge into a Copper or Brasse-Pot, and incorporate it with the Oyl stirring them continually with a Wooden Spatula ; then add to them three pints of fair Water, and boil them over a good Fire, stirring them without intermission till it be of the Consistence of a solid Emplaster before you add the Wax ; then melt the Wax in it, after take it off the Fire, and stir it till it be some what cold : then add the Gums and Turpentine prepar'd, and then the Oyl of Lorel ; and lastly the Pouders,  
and



and be sure that all the Ingredients be well incorporat'd together. It is every day successfully us'd for the cure of all sorts of Wounds and Ulcers, whether new or old, Contusions, Bruises and Swellings; It mollifies, digests, dissolves and brings to suppuration such matters as require it; for it never suppurates those which may be dissipated by transpiration; and when its ripen'd and drawn the Matters forth, it draws no more, but Cleanses Cicatrises, Consolidates and Heales altogether. It may be properly call'd the Family Emplaster.

XXXIV. *The Description of the Stiptick Emplaster mention'd in the Green Balsam of Metz, at Sect. 31.*

Take Minium, Litharge of Gold and Silver, and Lapis Calaminaris of each half a pound, Linseed Oyl and Sallet Oyl of each a pint and half, Oyl of Laurel one pint, Decoction of Birth-wort long and round three pints; Incorporate the Litharges, Minium and Lapis Calaminaris, with the Oyls cold, in the first place, and then with the Decoction in a Plaster-pan, and boil them together over a moderate Fire, stirring them continually, to the ordinary consistence of Emplasters: Then add yellow Wax and Rosin of each one pound, Turpentine and Sandarach of each half a pound, Opopanax, Sagapen, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Bedelium of each three ounces,  
Amber



Amber, Franckincense, Myrrh, Aloes, Birthwort long and round of each an ounce and half, Mummy, Load-Stone, Blood-Stone, Coral, white and red, Mother of Pearls, Dragons-blood, Seal'd Earth, white Vitriol of each one ounce, Flowers of Antimony, Crocus Martis of each half an ounce, Camphir one ounce. First melt the Wax and Rosin, then take the Pan from the Fire, and add the Opopanax, Sagapen, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, and Bedelium dissolv'd in Vineger strain'd and thicken'd and incorporated with the Turpentine as in the foregoing Emplaster of *Manus Dei*, and the whole being half cold mix first the fine Pouders of Birthwort, Mummy, Blood stone, Load-stone, Corals, Mother of Pearls, Seal'd Earth, Vitriol and Crocus Martis, and lastly the Sanderach, Amber, Franckincense, Myrrh, Aloes, Dragons blood, and Camphir, and incorporate the whole exactly. This Emplaster is highly esteem'd and commend'd for the cure of Ulcers in what soever part of the Body; for it cleanses, dries, and quickly heals and consolidates them, preserving them Putrefaction, and hindering all excrescence of ill Flesh; It is proper to heal Cuts and Contusions of the Nerves: It draws bits of Iron, Lead, Thorns and Splinters out of the Flesh; It is good for all sorts of bitings and stingings of Venimous Animals: It ripens all Impostums; dissolves and heals the Swellings of the Kings Evil, eases the pains of Wounds and Bruises, and keeps



keeps for several years, being well made.

XXXVII. *An Excellent Emplaster against Ruptures and Burstenness.*

Take fresh Eels-skins newly flea'd, and wash'd in Lime-water, as many as you please; boil them in a clean Lye made of common Ashes, till they dissolve and grow thick like Glue; Then strain it: Take thereof four ounces of Blood-stone, Sacharum Saturni, Burnt Pewter (Potty) of each three drams, Gum Ammoniacum dissolv'd in strong Vineger, strain'd and thicken'd two ounces and half, Oyl of Myrrh distill'd: Put all these finely powder'd with the Glue into a glaz'd Earthen-pot, and boil them all together over a very gentle Fire, stirring them continually till it comes to the consistence of an Emplaster, add at last the distil'd Oyl of Myrrh. This Emplaster is one of the best that ever was invent'd to cure a Rupture, it is to be apply'd to the part, after the intestine is put up, and must be kept on with a Truss. Dr. Charras.

XXXVIII. *An Excellent Cere-Cloth for the same.*

Take powder of Mastick, Mummy, Franckincense, Amber, Gum-Arabick and Tragacanth, Aloes, Balaustienans and Roses of each half an ounce, Dragons-Blood fine Bole, Blood-stone



stone of each fix drams, Oyl of Roses three ounces, Oyl of Myrrh and Mastick of each two drams, with Wax and Rosin in as much as will suffice, make a Cere-cloth, and dip Linnen Cloths therein. This is a most excellent thing to cure Ruptures, as the dexterous *Volkerus Frisius* has often prov'd : Apply it under the Truss. It also strengthens weak Limbs.

XXXIX. *To dry up sharp Humors, and to cure Kibs and Chilblains.*

Sir *Ken. Digby* relates, that a certain Lady had a Humor broke out at her heel, which neither Physitians with Purgings and Diet-drinks, nor Chyrurgions with Ointments could heal and dry up ; It was heal'd in three or four Fomentations with her own Urin newly made, and some white Salt dissolv'd in it ; Foment the place with this so warm as can be endur'd with Cloths doubl'd by the Fire-side for a quarter of an hour, then bind on clean dry Linnen, and compress to it ; do thus Morning and Night. It cures all Kibs and Chilblains, ev'n after they are broken, and if us'd before they are broken it will prevent them.

XL. *A Remedy for heat of Urin.*

Take seeds of Marsh-mallows, Common-mallows, Quinces of each one ounce, Gum-Tragacanth three ounces, bruise them and infuse



fuse in a Decoction of Mallows, and a little Liquorice, seeds of white Poppies, and of Winter Cherries; you will have a Mucilage, of which with the Decoction aforesaid what suffices make a Syrup. Take of this Syrup every Morning and Evening four ounces. It is good also for an Ulcer in the Bladder.

*XLI. A Diuretick Remedy to provoke Urin.*

Take Nitre two drams, Barly-water with Grass-Roots, and candied Eringo-Roots boil'd in it two pounds, Syrup of Violets two ounces, mix them: The Dose is four ounces twice a day. Or

Take Salt-Prunella two drams, Salt of Amber a dram, make a powder: The Dose is half a dram twice a day. Or

Take Salt-Prunella two drams, Sugar-candy a dram, make a powder to be divid'd into six parts: whereof take one in a convenient Liquor thrice a day. Or

Take Salt-Prunella, Crabs Eyes, Salt of Worm-wood of each two drams, mix them: The Dose is half a dram thrice a day. Or

Take powder of Egg-shells from half a dram to a dram, give it in a draught of white Wine, or Posset drink, or a diuretick Decoction twice a day.

See more in the Chapter for the Stone, &c.

*XLII.*



XLII. *A Remedy for Curing to much Purging by Urin or the Pissing Evil. See another at Sect. 63 following.*

Take Cypress-tops eight handfuls, whites of Eggs beat'n two pints, Cinnamon half an ounce, being cut small, pour to them of new Milk one Gallon, distil it in a common Still, taking care it burn not : The Dose is six ounces thrice a day. Or

Take Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each six drams, Penids an ounce ; make a powder : The Dose is a dram and half twice a day, with three or four ounces of the distil'd Water. Or

Take Rhubarb powder'd fifteen grains, Cinnamon six grains, make a powder to be taken in the Morning and repeat'd with in six or seven days. Or

Take Cowslip-water three ounces, Barly-Cinnamon water two drams, Syrup of Meconium half an ounce, make a draught to be taken every Evening.

XLIII. *Another Remedy for one that cannot keep his or her Water.*

Take a Mouse and flea it ; then dry it with all the Entrals in an Oven, so that you may powder it ; drink all the powder at once. It is said to be an infallible Remedy, if it be us'd for three days. Lady W.

XLIV.



XLIV. *Another for the same.*

Take Conserve of Hips three ounces, of red Roses an ounce, Crabs Eyes a dram, Root of Tormentil two drams, Syrup of Purflain as much as suffices to make an Electuary : The Dose is the quantity of a large Nutmeg twice a day, drinking after it a dose of the following Decoction.

Take Succory Roots six drams, Leaves of Littice, Purflain, Horstail and Shepperds Purse of each a handful, of the four greater cold seeds, Purflain seeds and Sorrel seeds of each a dram, red Roses dry'd a handful, shred the Herbs and bruise the seeds, and boil them all in a sufficient quantity of Water to a pint and a half, then strain it, and dissolve in it Gum Dragant and Arabick of each two scruples; then add two ounces of Syrup of Purflain: The Dose is a quarter of a pint. Let the Patient were about the Neck a little Bag with the poudre of dry'd Toads Calcin'd, which alone many times is said to cure this Disease.

XLV. *An Excellent Poudre, that Cur'd a Gentlewoman that could not keep her Water.*

Take Cutle-Fish-bone, red Coral prepar'd of each a dram, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick of each two scruples, Crocus Martis astringent half a dram, pearl'd Sugar one dram, mix

G g

them



them and make a strengthening pouder. The Dose is half a dram in two spoonfuls of Plantain-water, twice or thrice a day, drinking after every dose three spoonfuls of Cinnamon-water. With this I Cur'd also the Daughter of Mr. Carpenter at Gravesend. *Hartman.*

In stead of pearled Sugar, you may take a dram of Pearl prepar'd, and four ounces of double refin'd Sugar, and mix them, and take thereof one dram.

*XLVI. A Remedy for Pain or Weakness in the Back.*

Take Comfry-Roots, stamp them and boil them in Posset-drink; drink thereof for four or five days together. Also take Not-grass, shred it and mix it with Butter, and make a Tansy thereof, and eat it; It is very effectual.

*XLVII. Another for the same.*

Take the Kidneys of an Oxe, slice them very thin, then stew them easily in a quart of Water close cover'd to a pint; then add half a pint of red Rose-water, and as much Allegant or Muscadine, Sugar and grated Nutmeg, take thereof four or five spoonfuls in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon, for a week together: Then intermit a week, and then take it again for an other week if you think it needful.

*XLVIII.*



*XLVIII. An other Remedy to strengthen the Back  
and to restore Marrow in it.*

Take the Pith of an Oxe half a handful, blew Currants wash'd and bruis'd two ounces, boil them together in Allegant or Muscadine; then mix it with the yolks of two new laid Eggs, and grated Nutmeg, and take a spoonful or two of it warm in the morning fasting.

*XLIX. An Excellent astringent Emplaster, for  
Weakness and Pain in the Back, Sir K. Digby.*

Take Comfry-roots, Knot-grass, Cinquefoil roots, Bawdweed of each two good handfuls, stamp all these and put to them a quart of the best Sallet Oyl; let it boil softly till the Oyl hath extracted the Vertues of the Roots, then strain it; and put to it four ounces of Venice Turpentine, with as much of Virgins Wax, and two ounces of Pitch: Spread it upon Leather and apply it.

*L. An Ointment for Pains and Aches.*

Take Neatsfoot Oyl one quart, Deersfuet four ounces, Hogs-grease one pound, Camphir four ounces, boil them together a while, and then take them off the Fire; when you use it warm some of it, and then put to it some English Brandy or Spirits.



L I. *An excellent Emplaster for Aches and Pains.*

Take of yellow Wax shred small two pounds, Deers-suet half a pound, Franckincense four pounds, Rosin or Burgundy-Pitch two pounds, Tarre four ounces, melt and mingle them well together on a gentle Fire; then pour into it by little and little two quarts of Wine stirring it well together, then strain it into a pan, and add the Pouder of Cloves and Mace of each two ounces, Saffron half an ounce, mix it well and stir it a good while, and when 'tis cold make it up into Rouls; also you may dip Cloths in it, and so make Cerecloths and apply them. This is highly commender for all manner of Aches and Pains, for so soon as it is laid on 'tis said the pain is gone.

L II. *An effectual and much experiment'd Remedy against the Hysterick or Mother Collick, Vapors and Fits of the Mother, or Stone Collick.*

Take of our Cordial, Bezoardick, and Anodyne Tincture a spoonful, of the Royal Cephalick Essence describ'd in the Chapter of Hysterick Fits fifteen or twenty drops, Penny Royal-water, or Baulm-water three spoonfuls, Aqua Mirabilis, or any other Cordial-water one spoonful, Syrup of Cowslips, or of Clove Gillo-Flowers half a spoonful, mix them for a draught.



draught. In steed of the Waters, you may take it in a Glass of Wine or Sack. And in an extream Fit of the Collick, you must take two spoonfuls of the Anodine Tincture, but always fifteen or twenty drops of the Royal and Cephalick Essence: If your Pains or Collick happen in the day time, you must go to Bed with the same Medicine, otherwise you may take it at night Bedward.

LIII. *An Emollient Clister by Dr. Scroderus.*

Take of the Emollient Herbs, which are leaves of Mallows, Violets, Beets, Herb Mercury of each a handful, Marsh-Mallow-roots an ounce, Camomil-flowers half an ounce, five Figs slic'd, boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water to a pint; Then strain it and put to it Cassia four drams, Benedicta Laxativa one ounce, Salt-Gem a scruple, Oyl of Olives three ounces, brown Sugar an ounce, mix for a Clister. It loosens and mollifies the Bowels, evacuates their Slime and Filth, and cleanses them from Wind and Water, and is good in Fevers.

LIV. *A very good common Clister.*

Take of the emollient Herbs of each a handful, Camomil-flowers half a handful, sweet Fennel-seeds half an ounce, Linseeds two drams, cut the Herbs and bruise the Seeds, and boil them in Water to a pint.



LV. *The Lady Luson's Receipt to make one sleep  
in Frensy and Madnefs,*

Take the Gall of a Hare, mix it with half a pint of white Wine and boil it, let the Patient drink it, and it will cause him to sleep till you give him Vineger to wake him.

LVI. *A VVash for the Feet inducing Sleep. Dr.  
Bate.*

Take twenty white Poppy-heads, white Poppy-seeds one ounce, leaves of Lettice four handfuls, flowers of Water Lillies six handfuls, Violets a handful and half; boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water, and bathe the feet therein when you go to Bed. See more in the Chap. of the Watching Evil, and at Sect. LXIV. following.

LVII. *An Ale or Drink to cure a Consumption.*

Take half a pound of Blanch'd Almonds grossly beaten, four ounces of Aniseeds bruis'd, three ounces of Liquorice bruis'd, red Roses dry'd. Hysope and Purflane of each three ounces; boil these in two Gallons of Ale-wort of the first running to one Gallon; when 'tis cold put into it one quart of Malmsey, and bottle it. Drink of it in the Morning fasting, and in the Afternoon two hours before eating. It preserves



preserves from a Cough, nourishes and strengthens, cures a Consumption and shortness of Breath. prov'd.

*LVIII. To make a rich Gelly for a wasting and Consumptive Body.*

Take a fore Leg or Shin of Beef, beat and champ it all to mash with the Bone, three ounces of Harts-horn, boil it in a quantity sufficient of fair Water for the space of seven hours; then strain it and only use the Liquor. It is exceeding nourishing and restoring in Consumptions.

*LIX. The Queens Gelly of Harts-horn.*

Take Harts-horn half a pound, boil it in five quarts of Water to a Gelly; then strain it and put to it the Juice of six Lemons, and the peal of one; double refin'd Sugar two pounds, a handful of Coriander-seeds, two spoonfuls of Cinnamon grossly beaten, two grains of Amber greece, half a grain of Musk, boil all these in the Gelly for a quarter of an hour; then run it again thro' the Gelly-Bag, and put it up for use. Dose from one ounce to four, warm.

*LX. Another Gelly of Harts-horn, of Dr. Bate.*

Take Raspings of Harts-horn six ounces, fair Water three quarts, boil it with a gentle



Fire in a close Vessel for three or four hours, that the Harts-horn may be come Gelly : strain it, and add Juice of Lemons one ounce, double refin'd Sugar two ounces. It is restorative in Consumption, and of singular use in all other weakness of the Body what ever, and in every case where the Body is emaciat'd by a long Sickness tho' no proper Consumption : It has been found of extraordinary use against the Scurvy. Dose from one ounce to four, warm.

*LXI. The strengthening Gelly of Dr. Bate.*

Take four Sheeps feet, two Calves feet, Raspings of Ivory, Roots of Satyrion of each two ounces, Sea-horse-pizle one ounce, Harts-horn ten drams, Ladies-mantel, Daisies of each two handfuls, boil all in five quarts of fair Water to three pints; then strain it and add white Sugar-candy three ounces, being cold separate the fat, and keep the Gelly for use. Give a draught of it warm in the Morning fasting with Pouder of a Harts-pizle one scruple, some astringent Pills being premis'd. It is said to cure Consumptions and a Phthisis or Ulcer of the Lungs; as also to be prevalent in a Hectick, and as some say in a Marasmus. It is good against weaknesses and wastings in the Back, and the Whites in Women, the Body being first purg'd.

*LXII.*



LXII. *To make Gelly of Ising-Glass, by Dr. Bate.*

Take the whitest and best Ising-Glass two ounces, beat it with a Hammer as you do Stock-Fish, then steep it in Water all night, the next morning it will be soft, pull it and cut it into small bits, and boil it in a quart of Water to a pint, strain it and add new Milk one pint, white Sugar or Sugar-candy one ounce. The Dose is a pint at a time twice a day, for stopping the Whites in Women, and Gonorrhæa in Men, &c. It is very strengthning, and restorative in Consumptions, and all sorts of weakness.

LXIII. *An other Gelly of Harts-horn, of an Honourable Lady.*

Take a pound of Harts-horn, and a pritty bigg lean Chicking, boil them in a close Vessel with nine quarts of Water for four hours to a stiff Gelly, you may try it in a Spoon as it is boiling, then strain it, and in all things proceed as in the Queen's Gelly of Harts-horn.

LXIV. *An Almond Caudle of Dr. Bate.*

Take of the best Ale a quart, Spring-water a pint, biting Cinnamon one ounce, boil it to the consumption of a third part; strain and add thereto Jordan Almonds cleans'd (but not blanch'd



blanch'd ) and bruis'd N<sup>o</sup>. 60. boil a little and strain thro' a Sieve; add of Loaf Sugar two ounces, and make a Caudle. It is good for Women in Child-Bed who are troubl'd with a Looseness.

LXV. *Diuretick Pills of Dr. Charas.*

Take Chio Turpentine and white Vitriol powder'd of each two ounces; mix them and make a mass of Pills. The Vomitive quality of the Vitriol being corrected and alter'd into Diuretick, by the mixture of the Turpentine: These Pills work good effects in all stoppage of Urin and difficulties of making Waters, being given from half a dram to a dram.

LXVI. *A Sleep provoking Linement, of the same Author.*

Take ointment of Roses and Poplar of each one ounce, Oyl of Henbane-seed press'd two drams, liquid extract of Opium one dram, mix them and make an Ointment. It is apply'd with good success to the fore Head and Temples, to ease the pains of the Head, and procure rest and sleep.

LXVII. *An experiment'd Poultice against the Fever in Children.*

Take of Anchoves, and Onions boil'd tender,  
and



and Black-Soap of each two ounces, fresh Bryony-roots beaten to mass four ounces, Rue two handfuls, a little Turpentine, mix and make a Poultice, and apply it to the Soles of the Feet and to the wristes.

*LXVIII. To make the Blessed-water simple for several uses.*

Take fresh unslack Lime one pound, pour upon it boiling hot water one Gallon, when the Lime is all slack'd stir it well together with a stick, then let it stand to settle, and pour off the clear and keep it for use in a Glass close stop't.

*LXIX. To make the Blessed Water Compound.*

Take of the Blessed Water afore going three quarts, put into it fresh Liquorice one ounce, Bark of Sassafras half an ounce, Raisons of the Sun slic'd six ounces, Nutmegs six drams, let them stand to infuse without heat for two days, then strain and keep it for use. It is good against the Kings Evil, Consumption of the Lungs, shortness of Breat; It sweetens the mass of Blood. It stops a Flux or Loosness, and cures the Running Gout. It is said to be a most excellent Remedy to cure the Diabetes or Pissing Evil. The Dose is three ounces two or three times a day.

*LXX.*



LXX. *To make the Tincture of Amber, by Dr. Bate.*

Take white Amber four ounces reduce it to a very subtile powder, which put into a Matrafs, and pour upon it Spirit of Wine highly rectifi'd one pint, shake them well together, and digest them in Sand to the Solution of the Amber; then pour it off and filter it, and abstract the third part of the Spirit of Wine in Balneo. It is a Cephalick, Hysterick, Anticolick, Nervous Medicament, &c. Several Men have tought the making of this Tincture, which for brevity's sake I omit to name, they differing little from this of Dr. Bate, save in the abstraction of the Spirit of Wine, which they advise to be done to a *half part*; but our Author more prudently, only to a *third part* lest if too much of the Spirit should be drawn off, the dissolv'd Sulphurous particles of the Amber should subside. The Dose is from one dram to three, in any proper Liquor.

LXXI. *To make the Pectoral Tincture of Honey.*

Take of the best Honey two pounds, fine Sand wash'd and dry'd, mix them together into a Past, which put by little Lumps into a Matrafs, and pour upon it Spirit of Wine twice distil'd from Carminatives, so that it be *totus ardens*, two pints; digest in warm Sand, till



till you see the spirit is Tincted; then pour it off, and put on fresh Spirit, and digest as before, repeat this so often till you see the Spirit of Wine will extract no more Tincture; then put all your Spirits together, and abstract in Balneo to the consistence of a Syrup. Dose two or three Spoonfuls.

*Another way without Sand.*

Take Virgin Hony six ounces, Spirit of Wine twice rectified from Carminatives ten ounces, salt of Tartar one dram, mix and digest in warm Sand for two or three days, stirring the matter twice or thrice a day, that the Tincture may be of a reddish colour; then separate the ting'd Liquor from the Feces. These Tinctures are accounted by all Authors as the highest Remedy against an Asthma, Phthisic, and inveterate Coughs, as also Catarrhs, Difficulty of Breathing; and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs. *Beguinus* prescribes it rather to the truly Hectical, or such as are in deep Consumptions, to be given dayly Morning and Evening, either alone or in some Pectoral Decoction.

**LXXII.** *An excellent Cordial Tincture.*

Take of any Cordial water which you please so it be strong and not weak a quart, Juice of Kermes-berries half a pound, Cochinele in  
fine



fine powder half an ounce, English Saffron one dram, mix them and digest in a glass Matraass or Bolthead in a very gentle heat in Sand for fourteen days; then being well seatl'd or fine, pour off the clear Tincture for use: 'Tis not only an extraordinary Cordial to revive the Spirits, Natural, Vital and Animal, chear the Heart, resist Melancholly, and help all sorts of fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation and beating of the Heart, &c. But it is a famous thing in all continual, Putrid, Malign, and Pestilential Fevers, yea, against the Plague it self; It powerfully brings out the Measles and small Pox, and secures the Patient from danger.

The way to use it. Take of the Alexitary Milkwater four ounces, syrup of the Juice of Citrons one ounce, of this Tincture from half a dram to one dram and half, or two drams, mix them for a Cordial Dose; proportion the Water and Syrup according to the Tincture and the Age of the Patient.

**LXXIII. Excellent Cordial Tablets or Lozenges.**

Take of double refin'd Sugar in fine powder six ounces, Confection of Alkermess half an ounce, mix them well together, and make a past of it with the Mucilage of Gum Tragant steep'd in Orange-flower-water; of which make Lozenges: They are very Pleasant, Cordial, and Pectoral; when you make the Past drop into it four drops of the Quintessence of Citrons. Sir K. Digby.

**LXXIV.**



LXXIV. *A Cerecloth against Corns of the Feet.*

Take Gum Ammoniacum dissolv'd in Vineger of Squils inspissated two ounces, Roman Vitriol (which some call the blew Stone) one dram and half, white precipitate well edulso-rated three drams, Strasburg Turpentine what suffices, mix and make a Cerecloth; you may spread it upon thin Leather or Slink, and lay it to the Corns (having first par'd them) renewing it when it will stick no longer, or as you see occation. It prevails also against old Ulcers, which are hard to be cur'd.

LXXV. *To take away Worts from any part of the Body.*

There are many Remedies which are said to be good to take away Worts; but as the Learned *Riverius* says, there is nothing so effectual than to touch them often with spirit of Sulphur; which I have sufficiently experienc'd to be true: But in the touching of them you must have a care that it do not touch the Skin in other places, for it will take it off, and cause Ulcers and holes, for it is an eating and burning thing.

LXXVI. *The purging Cordial Elixir or Tincture against shortness of Breath and the Scurvy, &c.*  
Dr. Bate.

Take roots of Elecampain, Florentine Orice,  
seeds



feeds of Anis, Caraway, Liquorice of each two ounces, leaves of Carduus Ben. two handfuis, Raifons of the Sun slic'd one pound of the best, Sena cleans'd six ounces, Aniseed water three quarts, mix them and digest for four days; then strain and press it out; the Dose is two spoonfuls at Bedtime, and three or four the next Morning early.

*Hartman*, I have this purging Cordial Elixir always by me, ready prepar'd, and sel it for two Shillings the half pint bottle: But I find that six ounces of Sena is too little, and that less than nine ounces will not do in the composition: I also add powder of the best Jalap, an ounce an half, Pot Ashes an ounce, which makes it better by all the coast, Dr. *Salmon* advises. This is not only good against the Asthma, or shortness of Breath, and all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, but also effectually cleanses all the Bowels; gently purging and carrying off all offensive humors, as Water, Fleam and Cholar, all crudities and Tartarous Matter. It is an Excellent thing against the King's Evil, the Scurvy, Gout, small Stones, Sand and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder. It prevails against Rheumatism, Sciatica or Hip-Gout, Griping of the Guts, dry Belly-ach, Dropsy and yellow Jaundice; and in a word performs what ever may be expected from an excellent purger; it far exceeds that which is call'd *Daffie's* Elixir.



LXXVII. *The Royal Panacea, or Antiscorbutick Tincture of Metales with Gold and Antimony, &c.*

Take of the Martial Regulus of Antimony an ounce and half, Gold, Silver, Copper and block Tin of each one dram, melt them together in a Crucible in a Wine Furnace, setting the Crucible upon a piece of Tyle in the Furnace, lest the wind that comes in by the ashole under the Grate should cool it; the matter being melted cast upon it by little Ladelsful the Pouder of Tartar and Nitre of each half a pound exactly mixt together; when all your Pouder is in take out the Crucible, and let it cool; break it and take out the Mass, and if there be any Regulus precipitated melt it again and cast upon it more of the said pouder of Tartar and Nitre as before, untill all the Regulus be dissolv'd by, and into the said Salts; then powder the Mass whilest it is hot in a hot Mortar, and put into a Matrafs or Bolthead warm'd, and pour upon it Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine, four fingers above the Matter; stop the Matras with another, so as to make a double vessel, as is describ'd in the second Copper-plate; Lute well the Junctures, and digest in warm Sand, shaking it sometimes, till the Tincture be extracted, which pour off and keep it in a bottle with a glass Stopper.

I thought I could not better conclude this first

H h

Vo-



Volume of my *Family Physitian*, than with this excellent and Remarkable, and not to common Medicamt, which was communicated to me (as an excellent Receipt, as indeed it is) by the Worthy and Ingenious Mr. *John Matson* of *Dover*, a Gentleman of such Heroick inclinations that move him to make such exact, diligent and curious search into all the Secrets and Misteries of Nature. And I know none besides my self in this Kingdom at this present writing, that possesses this Receipt; but a worthy Friend to whom I did lately communicate it; which I freely here impart to the Publick.

It powerfully opens all Obstructions, Opilations in all parts of the Body, as the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentary, Womb and Miferick Veins; It chears the Heart, enlivens the Spirit, quickens and strengthens the Stomach, helps the want of Appetite, and causes a good Digestion and Concoction: It purifies and sweetens the whole Mass of Blood, and effectually cures the Scurvy and all Scorbutick cuases, It prevails against the Dropsy, Gout, Sand and Gravel, Rheumatism, Sciatica and Running Gout; It is good against shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and the Pleurisy. It prevents the Gout, Stone, Sand and Gravel, by resolving all slimy and viscous Matter in any part of the Body; It admirably provokes Urin and cleanses the Reins, Uriners and Bladder from Sand and Gravel. It keeps the Belly soluble, and the whole Body in perfect



fect Health, and performs all its Operations with wonderful sweetness. It is excellent against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Jaundice, Green sickness in Virgins, Rickets in Children and the King's Evil, Putrid Malignant and Pestilential Feavers, small Pox and Measles, Worms whether in Old or Young, Itch and Scabs and all breakings out: In so much that there is not the like General remedy in the whole Art of Pharmacy and Chymistry. Once I cur'd with it a Girle of about four years old, which was so Rickety that she could not stand, and was all her Body cover'd over with Scabs like a Leprosy, she was perfectly cur'd by taking only the quantity of an ounce; the Dose is from ten to thirty drops in Wine, or any other proper Liquor. I have it always by me ready prepar'd.

I know there are some that make a Tincture of the Martial Regulus of Antimony (without Gold) which they fulminate and dissolve with Nitre only; pretending that Tartar precipitates, and that Nitre dissolves; but that is an Errour, and not to be commended; for the Tartar acts more upon the Sulphur of Antimony than the Nitre: And this Tincture made with Nitre and Tartar is a far more noble Medicament and Antiscorbutick, then that which is made with Nitre only; because the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar alone is highly approv'd off by learned Authors to be a good Medicine against the Scurvy, and most diseases before



mentioned; and in this Operation you have both the Tincture of Metals and that of the salt of Tartar in one.

*A Paste or Horse Medecine for Farriers,  
much experienc'd. Dr. Bate.*

**T**AKE pouders of Fenugreek, Aniseeds, Cumminseeds, Carthamus seeds, Elecampane roots, dry'd leaves of Coltsfoot, Flower of Sulphur; of each two ounces; Juice of Spanish Liquorice one ounce dissolv'd in half a pint of white Wine, Sallet Oyl, Hony of each half a pound, Jean Treacle twelve ounces, Oyl of Aniseeds one ounce; mix them all together, and with Wheat flower as much as suffices make a Paste, of which make Balls about the bigness of a Mans Fist. Dissolve one of them in cold water what suffices, and let the Horse drink it all up at a time; this do Morning and Evening for fifteen days; in which time it will certainly cure such Horses as are troubl'd with Coughs, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and several other internal diseases: It makes such fat as are wasted and pour, and makes healthy such as are infirm and diseas'd. This Medecine will do much better in strong wort and given hot. It is beyond many other Horse Medicines, much valu'd and esteem'd in the World. Dr. Salmon.



*Another Medicine for a Cold, Cough and shortness  
of Breath in a Horse.*

Take Elecampane, Liquorice, Aniseeds and Sugarcandy all in poudre of each one ounce, Hony half a pound, Treacle four ounces, Rue half a handful, Garlick slic'd or bruis'd three heads; boil the Rue and Garlick in a quart of Ale for half an hour then take it off the Fire, and put into it the other things with half a pound of butter, stir it well and give it the Horse warm, and let him be rid well after it, and fast three hours after it, give him warm water for three days, and give him the drink three days Morning and Evening. Then rest three days between, give him the drink again for three days: And this will cure any Horse. Approv'd.

*Another for the same.*

Take a pound of Figs slic'd, Raisons of the Sun slic'd half a pound, Oyl of Aniseeds half an ounce, Oyl of Sulphur one dram, syrup of Coltsfoot one ounce an half, Sugarcandy two ounces, syrup of Violets half an ounce, Sallet Oyl four ounces, poudre of Aniseeds one ounce, mix them well together, and make a Paste with poudre of Liquorice, keep it in a Bladder for use.



*A purge for a Horse.*

Take Aloes one ounce, powder of Jalap two drams, Cream of Tartar half an ounce; mix it with *London Treacle*.

*To cure Meas'd Hogs.*

Take a priety large Apple, and Scoup out all the Coar of it, fill the Cavity with Brimstone in powder, and give this to the Hog to eat. You may give him two or three at a time. If Hogs be never so much Meas'd it is a certain cure of them tho it be but two or three days before they be kill'd. *Sir K. Digby.*

*Remedies against the Gonorrhea, and the Grand Hermaphroditick cure, will be set down at large in the second Volume.*



THE  
TRUE ENGLISH  
Wine Celler.

There are many Persons in this Kingdom, who make several Hogheads of Wine some years of the Grapes of their own Growth, but by reason the Soil is defective, and the Sun less favourable, the Grapes are not of that goodness and perfection as in the Southern and Eastern Countrys; therefore the Wine that is made of them is but thin and green, and not durable. Now by the addition of a convenient quantity of Malaga Raisons, or Raisons of the Sun, Wine may be here made of English Grapes in goodness, strength and adduration equal to the best and most Southerly French Wines that are usually imported hether.

- I. *To make Wine of English Grapes, to be as Strong, Wholsome, and Pleasing as French-Wine.*

**W**Hen you perceive your Grapes to be plump and transparent, and the Seeds or Stones to come forth black and clear, and



not clammy, and the stalks begin to wither, then gather them, the weather being dry some time before. Cut them off from the Branches, and not Pull them, and in the Moons decrease, preserving them from bruises as much as you can; then cut the Stalks as close to the Clusters as you can, before you press out your Wine.

To every Gallon of Juice or Must take two pounds of the best Malago Raisons pickt from the stalks, and shred, put them together in a Fat, the head being out, let there be a Tap at the bottom, with a Taphose, as in a Meshtub; stir your Liquor and Raisons well together and let them stand twenty four hours: then draw off all the Liquor by the Tap that will run, and press out the Reasons as strong as you can, then put both Liquors together in a Cask, which must be full, and leave the Bung hole open, that it may work and cast out any foulness; after ten, twelve or fourteen days, draw it off from the gross Lee into a clean and dry Cask, which must not be full, but leave a part of the Vessel void or empty, stop it up close immediately, and that very well, least it loose its Spirits, which vacancy you may again supply when it hath done working with other Liquor or Wine of the same that hath also fermented in any other vessel. After you have thus clos'd up your Bung, you ought to leave open the small venthole, or Fasset hole, only loosely putting in the Peg or Fasset, lest otherwise the wild Spirits that are in the Liquor force a passage;



fage ; which by the easy stopping this vent, and sometimes opening it may be prevented until you find it hath wasted that wild spirit.

II. If you intend to make Claret you must let your Mure or Chaf abide in the Must six or eight days, or as you will have it more or less, ruff or Tinctur'd, before you press it out, as they do in other Countreys; but in the interim besure to cover your Fat close.

To purify Wine, take the thin shavings or plainings of Beech, the Rind being peel'd off, boil them in Water to abate the rankness of them ; then dry them thoroughly, and with these may you purify Wine, about a peck will serve a Hogs-head ; which Chips or Shavings will serve often times, being wash'd, dried and preserv'd.

### III. To make artificial Champagne.

Take black and white Grapes promiscuously, and proceed as is before directed ; and thus you may have Wine or artificial *Champagne* made here, comparable with the best of that which is made in that province.

This may be an encouragment to such Persons and Gentlemen, who have convenient places, to propagate *Vines* : For against a Wall Grapes will ripen very well in most years, and upon out Houses, Stables, and Barns that are cover'd with Tiles they will ripen the better, provision being made, by fixing Poles and Lats  
upon



upon them, for the Vine to fasten it self on. If you have no red Grapes, you may make it with White, steeping in it Clove Gillo-flowers dry'd; which will give it an excellent Tincture and Flavour.

IV. You may also ferment and purefy this Wine or any other Vinous Liquor effectually by Isingglass, about the proportion of three or four ounces to a Hoghead, rather more than less; beat it with a hammer, as they do Stock-fish; then lay it in steep in white Wine or stail Beer all Night, cut it into little pieces, add more stail Beer and keep it over a gentle fire, till you find it well deffolv'd, then take a part of your Liquor you intend to purify in proportion about a Gallon to twenty Gallons, in which boil your dissolv'd Isingglass, and cast it into the whole Mass of Liquor; stirring it well about.

V. One principal help to purify any Liquor or to provoke fermentation, is warmth, as is vulgarly practis'd amongst Housewives, who in fermenting both Bread and Beer, preserve it warm during that operation; and thus I have made Wine of Raisons in the coldest time of Winter, setting the Cask by the fireside under the Chymny.

VI. *To make Cyder Royal without Spirits, to be as strong, pleasant and boldsome as Canary.*

Take the Juice of Pippins, and Permaines, or  
Red.



Redstreak, Golden Rennet, Golden Pippins, and to every Gallon of Juice put two pounds of the best Raifons of the Sun shred; stir them well together, then cover the Fat, and let them stand two or three days; then draw off the Liquor by the Tap and Taphose as is directed before in the making of Wine; press out the Raifons, and put both Liquors in a Cask which must be full, leaving the Bung-hole open, only covering it with a Cloth, that it may ferment and cast out its foulness; and after a fortnight rack it off into another clean dry Cask not filling it quietful but leave some vacancy, for it will yet ferment; but stop it close only leaving a fasset or Peg-hole open or loosely stopt; when you perceive it hath done working fill up your Vessel with the same Liquor that has been also fermented in another Vessel; then stop it up close, and keep the Vessel full or bottle it.

It has been observ'd, that the larger any Vessel is, the better Liquors are preserv'd in them.

In *Elsas* in *Germany* and in the *Palatinate*, and other Countrys on the *Rhein*, Vessels being made that one of them will contain twenty five. some thirty Hogsheads of Wine; which Vessels are very seldom emptied; but what is drawn out of them, is made up again the next year with new fermented Wine. I have drank Wine at *Strasburg* in *Elsas*, out of a Vessel that did contain above six Tuns of Wine, and they told me that it had not been empty in a hundred years, but had still been fill'd up again with



with new wine first ferment'd, and then put into the old. The largest Wine Fats that are imported into *England* are the Rhinish-Wine Fats; but they are small in comparifon of thofe before mentioned.

VII. *To make Cyder Royal with Spirits, as good as French Wine, Mr. Hains's way.*

To every Gallon of Cyder put a pint of the Spirits, or Brandy made of Cyder.

As to the time of putting your Spirits into your Cyder, obferve, that the ftaler your Cyder is before the Spirits are added, the more time they require to incorporate; and the fooner they are put in, the fooner 'tis fit for ufe. But in cafe you put your Spirits into the Cyder, before it hath fermented, they will evaporate and be caft out; Therefore be fure, that your Cyder be rackt off the Lee, once or twice as you find occafion, and being indifferent fine, then put in your Spirits well beaten together with a certain quantity of Cyder, and after 'tis put into the Cask, ftir it very well together again, and bung it clofe up, and about two or three Months after it will be fit for ufe; but the longer it lyeth, the better, efpecially if your Cider be ftale er'e your Spirits are put in; for as this Cider drinks very unpleafing, when firft mixt together, fo no Wine can be more ftrong and pleafing than this, when it hath flood its due time to incorporate and  
meliorate



meliorate, and in the mean time to be close stopt without drawing any out; unless the season of the Year be warm, then to prevent its fermentation, let the Cask be open as you find occasion.

The reason why simple Cider makes the Stomach sick, is the chilly, cold, phlegmatick part of the Cider, *Viz.* That which has least of the Spirits in it is most hurtful; that this is so, nothing can be more evident, for that the strongest Cider is most free from occasioning this Distemper. Now this we know, that the Spirits of Cider are no other but the purer part of it namely the strong, warm, and Lively part separated from the weak, cold, and Melancholy dead part; So that Reason must needs yield, that the Spirits of the Cider being mixt with Cider, cannot but make it more strong and pleasant, and also more wholsom, for that by this expedient this sickly, cold, and windy part is cur'd.

Moreover for want of strength and life, simple Ciders are apt to decay and dye; this we see by experience; for that as the strongest simple Cider hath most Spirit in it, and therefore lives longest; So the weakest Cider that hath least spirit in it, will soon grow sickly and decay; therefore this expedient must needs be so far from rendring Cider more unwholsom and unkind, that 'tis rather to be esteem'd its most infallible Physition or Remedy, for that it corrects all the ill Humors that cause  
its



its Sickneſs or ill Effects in Humane Bodies. And this much I can honeſtly and truly aver, from along continued experience, that a glaſs of this excellent refin'd *Cider-Royal*, drank half an hour before Meals, procures a good Appetite; and after Meals, helps Diſteſtion; that it chears the Heart, and revives the Spirits. And as for its Operation upon the Brain, when too much is drank at a time, the ſame is leſs hurtful, than exceſs of ſtrong Beer, Ale, Canary, or High-Country-Wines: For 'tis ſo far from clogging the Stomach, or clouding the Brain with thick muddy Vapours, that I do believe a Man may (*were it not a Sin*) be fuddl'd and ſober twice in a day with this Liquor, without miſchief to his Health; and the reaſon in my opinion, is, becauſe it ſo admirably provokes Urin, and carries with it ſuch foul and ill Matter that offends the Head, Stomach and Belly: The truth of all which, I doubt not, will be ſoon atteſt'd by experience of thoſe that ſhall make Tryal.

VIII. The firſt and worſt infirmities that Common Cyder is ſubjeſt to are two ſorts, either being muſty, or fretting it ſelf until the Spirits are ſpent, and the Cyder become weak and unpleaſant.

If the Apples be gather'd into the Houſe whileſt they are wet, they will be Muſty, and ſo will the Cyder; Again if the Veſſel wherein 'tis made, or that you put it into be Muſty, ſo will be your Cyder. If none of theſe happen,



pen, you need not fear any thing of that kind ; But if Cyder be Musty, so will the Spirits that are drawn from it.

To cure Cyder that is subject to fret is some what difficult ; but the best way is to prevent the Causes ; which are, either the gathering of the Fruit before they are ripe, or making the Cyder before the Apples have lain long enough, for until Apples have lain in an heap while they have sweat, and are dry again, they cannot be fit for the Press. But if by reason of warmth and mildness of the Season, or any other accident, the Cyder should fret and destroy it self, the best way is to draw it off into an other Vessel ; and do so once in six or ten days, as you see cause, always taking the Lee from it, as oft as 'tis Rackt. Let not your Vessel be full by a Gallon ; Nor yet stopt close, until by drawing it off, it be made to leave Huzzing and Sputtering ; for the fuller and closer it is, the more it frets. When your Cyder is thus quiet, then have a care to keep the Vessel full and close stopt ; yet lest you should stop it too soon, open it once in two, three or four days, and if you find it is not yet quiet, let the Vessel be open an hour, or half an hour at a time.

*I X. A Perfum for the Cask not to be neglet'd.*

If the Vessel before Cyder be tunnd up into it, be fumed with Sulphur, it much conduces  
to



to the preservation of this or any other kind of Liquor, which may be done by dipping a Rag, about the bigness of your hand, in melt'd Brimstone, and then immediatly dipt in Coriander-seeds, and by a Wire letting it down into the Vessel, being fired, and stopping the bung-hole, will fill the Vessel full of Smoak; then take it out, and immediatly tun up your Liquor, which gives it no ill tast nor favour; but is an excellent expedient to prevent ill tastes and Fermentation, and is an excellent perserver of your Health, as well as of the Liquor. Do this as oft as your Cyder or any other Liquor is Rackt.

*X. To Cure and sweet'n musty Casks.*

If your Vessel be Musty, boil Pepper beat'n in Water an ounce to a Hogshead; fill your Vessel therewith scalding hot, and so let it stand two or three days; or else, take about a pound of Quick-Lime to six or seven Gallons of boyling hot Water which put into your Cask, and stop it close, and roul it up and down till the Lime be througly slack'd.

*XI. To make Cyder-Royal by the addition of Sugar, and Spirits of Cyder to be as strong and pleasant as Canary, Mr. Hains's way.*

If you would have it drink more like Canary (says he) or other Sacks, you must add more  
of



XII. Spirits being put into Bottles amongst Cyder, or any other Liquors, hereafter mention'd, will not drink well. I was a long time troubled to find out how to make this Drink as pallatable and pleasing as it was become strong and chearing, until I put both Cyder, Syrup and Spirits into a Cask; The first I compleated was in a Vessel of six Gallons;

二

inte



into which I put two quarts of Syrup or Sweets, and three quarts of the Spirits of Cyder, which after it had lain two or three Months, I found to be as strong and pleasing as Canary.

*XIII. The way to make Syrup or Sweets for such Cyder Royal as you would have as Rich as Canary.*

A quarter of an hundred weight of brown Sugar which is eight and twenty pounds, will make four Gallons of Syrup, and so proportionably; but before you put your Sugar into the Kettle, take the whites of eight or ten Eggs, which being well beaten with a thing like a Rod or whisk, in two Gallons, or two Gallons and a half of Water; then put one Gallon of this Egg-water so prepar'd into your Kettle; then put in the Sugar, and hang it over a gentle Fire and stir it about until it be dissolv'd: But be sure when it boils, put in more Egg-water to keep it from boiling too high; and so continue putting it in, one quart after an other, for an hour together, until all your Egg-water be spent: But to prepare your Egg-water in parcels, *Viz.* A quart or two at a time as you use it is the better way. Now the use of these Eggs, is only to raise such a Scum as will carry away not only all the foulness and grossness of the Sugar, but all the whites of the Eggs also; And when the Scum hath done rising, and is clean taken off, then fill up your Kettle with as much Water as will  
make



make up your quantity, and let it boil to the consistence of a Syrup: But to put a little Coriander-seed bruised, and ty'd up in a fine Linnen-rag whilst the Syrup is boiling, will give it a fine grateful sent.

Of this Syrup, when cold, you may put in two or three Gallons, more or less into an Hogs-head, as the tartness of the Cider, or any other Liquor requires: But put them not in till you have Rackt your Cider the last time, and that it be past the fermentation. And before you put your Sweets into the Cask, mix your Sweets and the Spirits you intend to put in together, with a little quantity of Cider, and stirr them well together; then put all into your Cask, and stirr them with all your strength, with a strong Staff in the Bung-hole for half a quarter of an hour; After that stop it close, and draw none off till two, three or four Months, by which time it will be answerable to what hath been propos'd; only remember, that if you will have it to resemble Canary, you must add the greater proportion of Spirits and Sweets; but if *French Wine*, then the less Sweets or none at all.

An thus every Man may merrily make his varieties of Drink, with that which he knows to be good, cheap and wholesome; which is more than he is sure to have at every Tavern, altho he pay three times as much for it.



*XIV. How to make Royal-Curran-Wine Mr. Hains's way.*

A Bushel of Currans, ripe and good, will make six or seven Gallons of Wine : To every Bushel of Currans, so soon as they are well bruised and broken to pieces, put in twelve quarts of Water, and in twelve or sixteen hours after press it and strain it, put it into a Cask, and let it stand until it begin to be clear, which will be in ten or twelve days; then Rack it off from the gross Lee, and put to each Gallon a pint of good rectified Spirit of Mault or Melasses, and a pint and a half of the Sweets or Syrup, stir it well together for a quarter of an hour; then stop it up close for three Months; then you may Bottle it if you please. If you add Rasberries to your Currants, you will have a most delicious pleasant and very wholesome Wine.

In like manner you may make Wine-Royal of Goosberries, Mulberries and Cherries; but of all these, that of Goose-berries excels the rest, and doth resemble Canary the most.

*XV. To make Royal-Wine of Goose-berries, or of Currants, without Spirits and Sugar.*

If you will make Wine-Royal, either of Curran, or Goose-berries, without Sugar and Spirits, then to every Gallon of Liquor put  
two



two pounds of Malaga Raisins shred, stir it well together, and let it stand four and twenty hours; then press it out, and strain it and put the Liquor into a Cask, and after a fortnight Rack it off from the gross Lce into an other clean dry Cask; stop it up close, leaving only a little Peg or Fasset-hole open, or the Peg loosely in it, till you perceive it hath left huzzing and is quiet, then fill up your Cask with the same Liquor, and so keep it full till you Bottle it.

You may also put your Raisins, being shred, amongst your Currans or Goose-berries broken to pieces and Liquor, and in four and twenty hours after press it out, and thus you make but one pressing.

XVI. *How to make Wipe Royal of red Cherries.*

Press out as much Juice from the Cherries as you can, and then stamp the stones with the skins to a mash, breaking all the stones; for you cannot stamp them before you press out the juice of them, by reason the juice will spatter about; then put the juice with the stones and skins into an open Vessel, and stir it well about, and let it stand two or three days, that the Liquor may draw out the Tincture and Cordial part of the Skins and the corroborating vertue of the Kernels; then press it out, and put it into a Cask, and let it stand until it begin to be clear, which may be



in a fortnights time; then Rack it off from the gross Lee into a clean, dry and sweet Cask, and put into every Gallon of it a pint of good Spirit, and a pint and a half of the Syrup or Sweets; Stir it well together with a Staff for a quarter of an hour, then stop it up close for about a quarter of a year, and then you may Bottle it. A Glass of this excellent Wine Royal of Cherries, drank half an hour before Meals, procures a good Appetite; and after Meals, helps Digestion: It is Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits; It is Diuretick and admirably provokes Urin, and carries with it Sand and Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, and all such foul and ill matters out of the Body that offends the Head, Stomack and Belly. And the Wines made of Currans and Gooseberries are highly commended by the Learn'd Dr. *Willis* to be very wholsom, and good for the Liver, and against the Scurvy by sweetning the Blood.

**XVII.** *To make Wine Royal of Black-Cherries.*

Having presset out as much of the Juice as you can from the Cherries, stamp the stones and skins as you did with the red Cherries, keep the juice a part, put the skins and stones in a Vessel, and pour upon it scolding hot Water, stir it well together and cover it up close, let it stand two days; that the hot Water may extract all the Tincture out of the



the skins, and the Cephalick and corroborating vertue of the Kernels; then press it out, and put this Liquor with the Juice of the Cherries into a Cask, and after a fortnight Rack it off from the gross Lee into an other clean dry Cask, and put into it the same quantity of Spirits and Syrup, as is directed in making the other Royal - Wines. This Wine of Black-Cherries has an admirable Cephalick Vertue; It is excellent against the Vertigo or Dizziness and Swimming in the Head. The Reason why you put Water to the stamped Cherries, is because the Juice of the Black-Cherries is a very thick and sweet Juice, and would not extract the Tincture and Vertue out of the Skins and Kernels, as the Juice of the red Cherries will do. The quantity of Water you use, is the same with that in making the Royal Wine of Currans and Gooseberries.

XVIII. Cider Royal, prepar'd as is direct'd at Sect. VII. and Sect. XI. may be kept in the Cask two or three years, and be bettered thereby, provided you keep the Cask full; which to do, you must observe, that in two Months time the Liquor will wast a quart, more or less, as the Vessel is bigger or lesser; which you ought to fill up again with Liquor of the same strength, or if stronger the Better. And by this means it may keep and grow better and better some years.

Suppose by keeping Cider Royal too long it  
I i 4 should



should become unpleasant, and as unfit to Bottle as old Hockamore, take but one Hogs-head of that and one of Tart new Cider, and before the latter be quite clear or fine, mix them together in two other Hogs-heads well perfum'd, and add Spirits and Sweets a due proportion, to the quantity of your new Cider. Suppose it be in the Month of October or November, you may be sure to have it full as good, if not better than ever it was, and a most excellent Cider Royal to Drink or to Bottle, by or before Christmase. And this I know by repeat'd experience and practise; nor can your new Cider be made half so good by that time. *Mr. Haines.*

*XIX. How to make Wine Royal of Elder-berries.*

To every Gallon of fair Water take four pounds of Malaga Raisins pick't from the Stalks and shred, put them together in an open Vessel with a Taphose, stir them well together, and let them stand two or three days, then draw off all the clear Liquor by the tap, and press out the rest strongly, put both your Liquors together, and to every Gallon of it put a pint of the Juice of Elder-berries, put them together in a clean dry Cask well perfum'd, keep open the Bung-hole that it may work; let it stand a fortnight, then Rack it off the gross Lee into an other clean dry Cask well perfum'd, let it not be full by a Gallon,  
stop



stop it up close, leaving only a Peg-hole open or loose stop; when you perceive it hath done working, and that it hath left huzzing, and is quiet, fill it up, and stop it very close and in two or three Months time it will be fit to drink.

XX. *An other way to make VVine Royal of Elder-berries much better than the former.*

In steed of fair Water take the Juice of Apples, and then two pounds of Raisins to every Gallon will serve, press out the Juice of your Elder-berries, and keep it a part; put the Husks or Skins amongst your Raisins and Juice of Apples, for there remains in them a great deal of Tincture wherein consists the most cordial part of the Berries, which is pitty to lose. The same you are to observe in the former Receipt. There are some that let their Rasins and Water stand together for three Weeks, which is a great Errour, for there by a great part of the Spirit do's evaporate, the Body being much open'd by fermentation where by the Spirit is set at liberty and drawn away by the Air: And the Raisins will be sufficiently soak'd and swell'd in four and twenty hours, so that there is no need to let them stand longer before you press them. In all other things proceed as in the former Receipt. This Elder Wine has been found by experience to be good against the Gout, Dropsey and Consumption.

XXI.



**XXI.** *To make Cowslip-Wine.*

Take fix Gallons of Water and ten pounds of Sugar, boil them together for half an hour; set it a cooling, when 'tis almost cold put into it two or three spoonfuls of yest well beaten with the Juice of sixteen Lemons; then put in also a Peck and a half of Cowslipflowers beaten in a stone Mortar; let them work together for two or three days; then press it out, and strain it, and put it in a Cask, which must be full of it; stop it but loosely till you perceive it hath done working, then stop it up close, and after a Month Bottle it.

**XXII.** *Another way to make Cowslip-Wine.*

Having boil'd your Water and Sugar together, pour it boiling hot upon your Cowslips beaten, stir them well together, and let them stand in a Vessel close cover'd till it be almost cold; then put into it the Yest beaten with the Juice of Lemons; let it stand for two days, then press it out with as much speed as you can, and put it up into a Cask, and leave a little hole open, for the working; when it hath quite done working stop it up close for a Month or six Weeks, then Bottle it. Cowslip Wine is very Cordial, and a glass of it being drank at at night Bedward, causes sleep and rest.

In like manner you may make Wine with  
Elder.



Elder-flowers ; and likewise with Clove-Gillo-flowers.

*XXIII. To make excellent Sage-Wine.*

Take six pound of Sage pickt, shred it very small, pour upon it three Gallons of boiling-hot Water; cover it close and let it stand four and twenty hours, then press it out, and to every Gallon put a pound and half of clear Sugar, or a quart of the Syrup or Sweets mention'd at the Sect. XIII. put it up into a Cask, and it will work, cover it loosely, or with a plate of lead upon the Bung, and let it stand six Weeks, or till you see it hath quite done working, then Bottle it. The best way to make this Sage-Wine is to stamp or pound the Sage in a Stone Mortar, and then pour your Liquor boiling-hot upon it, and cover it close for twelve or sixteen hours, then press it out, and thus you have all the Juice of the Sage. Sage-Wine is good for Women with Child to prevent Abortion. In like manner you may make Clary-Wine and Baulm-Wine, either shredding or stamping the Herbs. You may make it also by boiling your Water and Sugar together, and then pour it boiling hot upon your Herbs.

If any think it to much trouble for themselves to prepare the Sweets or Syrup before mention'd, they may have them at almost every Sugar-Bakers in *London*.

*The*



*The right Method of making Metheglin, wherein the vulgar errours (which hitherto have been committed in the making that excellent Balsamick Drink) are rectif'd.*

Many Receipts are handed from one to another, for the making *Metheglin* or *Hydromel*, wherein are green Vegetables prescrib'd to be us'd, as Sweet Bryer leaves, Thyme, Rosemary, &c. which are not to be us'd green (as a Judicious Author well observes) by them that intend to make a quick, brisk and lively Drink; green and cru'd Herbs dulling and flatning the Spirits of the Liquor to which they are added, as you will find if you add green Hops instead of dry to your Beer; neither will any green Herb yield its vertue soe easily as when dry. 'Tis also directed that the *Metheglin* when boiling should be scum'd, to take off the filth that ariseth from it in the Decoction: which is not so necessary as it is pretended to be; for that scum remaining behind will be of use, and a help to its fermentation, and makes the Lipuor afterwards to become the more limid, and doth not unite again with it, as is vulgarly believ'd, it being a Maxime in *Phylosophy*, that Feces once separated will never re-unite.

Sir Ken. Digby being very curious in his Re-searches, made a large Collection of the choicest  
and



and best Receipts of this excellent and wholesome Drink; some of which I did publish after his Death; but one good Receipt or two will serve, only observe, that if you use Herbs in the boiling of your Mead, they are to be dry and not green, for the reason before given, and that scumming of it does it more hurt than good; likewise to let it work and ferment without yest, is better than with yest.

*Some considerations of Sir Ken. Digby for making of Mead or Metheglin.*

I. **H**AVING made your Water bloodwarm in your Copper or Kettle, put the Honey to it, about one part to four of Water; but because this doth not determine the proportions exactly (for some Honey will make it stronger than other) you must do that by bearing up an Egg; but first, lade and scoop your mixture exceedingly (at least an hour) that the Honey be not only perfectly dissolv'd but uniformly mixt throughout the Water. Then take out some of it in a great wooden Bowl or Pail, and put a good number (ten or twelve) newlaid Eggs into it, and as round ones as may be; for long ones will deceive you in the swimming, and stailones being lighter than new, will emerge out of the Liquor the breadth of a sixpence, when new ones will not a groates breadth; therefore you take many, that you may make



a medium of their several emergins; unless you be certain that they which you use are immediately then laid, and very round. The rule is that a groat, or rather but three pence breadth of the Eggshel must swim above the Liquor; which put again into your Copper to boil: So soon as it boils turn up an hour glass, and let it boil gently an hour; a Quarter before the hour is out put into it some Eringo-roots slic'd small, and a little Ginger in fine powder, and a sprig of dry Rosemary; which having boil'd a quarter of an hour, so to make up the whole hour of boiling, pour out the Liquor into wide open Fatt to cool: When it is quite cold, tun it up into a Cask that has had Sack in it, or white Port wine, let it ferment of it self without yest, keeping a thick plate of Lead upon the Bung to lay close upon it, so that the working of the Liquor may raise it to purge out the foulness, and have always some new made plain Liquor to fill it up as it sinks: When it has done working, left huzzing, and is quiet, then stop the Bung exceeding close, and let it lye three or four Months, always keeping the Cask full, and when you begin to draw it bottle it. It will become a more pleasant vinous Drink, dayly loosing its luscious taste; the longer it is kept the better it will be. When you Barrel it up hang in it in a Bag to the proportion of about fifteen Gallons, an ounce of Ginger slic'd, half an ounce of Cinnamon, Cloves and Mace of each an ounce all grossly beaten;  
for



for if you beat it fine, it will always float in your Metheglin, and make it foul ; and if you put it in whilst it is hot, the Spices will loose their Spirits.

II. If you make it work with Yest, you must have a great care to draw it into Bottles soon after it hath done working, as after a fortnight or three weeks, for that will make it soon grow stale, and it will thence grow sower and dead before you are aware ; but if it work singly by it self without mingling of either Leven or Yest, it may be kept long in the Barril, so it be fil'd up to the Top, and kept very close stopd.

III. *To make Hydromel with Clove Gillo flowers.*

When you have a strong Hony Liquor of three parts of Water to one of Hony well boil'd, put into it so soon as you take it from the fire some Clove Gillo flowers, and if they be duly dry'd, I think they are the better) two handfuls to every Gallon of Liquor ; let these infuse thirty or forty hours, then strain it from the flowers and barrel it up without Yest.

And in like manner you may make Hy-dromel with Cowslip-flowers, and Elderflowers, with either fresh or dry flowers.

IV. And when you will make your Mead with Cherries, or Rasberries, or black Cherries, press out the Juice of them, then stamp their magma and break the Stones, pour upon them



them your Liquor so soon as you take it from the fire, let them infuse thirty or forty hours, it will extract all the Tinture and vertue out of the Skins and Kernels; then strain it, press it out and barrel it up, putting into it the Juice of the Cherries, about one quart of Juice to every three or four Gallons of Liquor.

V. If you will make small Mead for the Stone, put but half the proportion of Hony or less, and boil in it Daucusseed, Juniperberries bruised; and then work it with Yest by reason it is small and has not strength enough to work of it self, but after three weeks or a Months barrelling you must bottle it. *Sir Ken. Digby.*

VI. I now condemn all fermentation with Yest when the Mead is strong, standing in the Sun or some warm place is the best way for fermentation. Rasberries nor Cherries are never to be boiled, but their Juice put into the Liquor when it is tonning. Use only Morrello Cherries (I think) for pleasure and black ones for health. I conceive best to use very little spice of any kind in Meads. *Sir Ken. Digby.*

Mead or Metheglin, as it is in strength so it is in vertue, warming animating, and cleansing, restoring lost Appetite, openeth the Stomach; loosneth the Belly; is good against the Consumption of the Lungs, and all Coughs and Colds, against *Quartan Agues*, and all diseases of the brain, as *Epilepsies*, *Apoplexies*, &c. It cures the yellow Jayndice; and there is no better Drink  
against



against the Stone, Sand and Gravel in the Reins or Blader; neither is there any Liquor more conducing to long Life then this. Mr. J. W.

*Metbeglin* is a great Balsam and strengthner of the Viscere; is excellent in Colds, Coughs and Consumptions: for which last they use to heat it and then dissolve the yolk of an Egg in half a pint of it, and a little fresh butter, and drink it warm in the Morning fasting, and at Night Bedward. Sir Ken. Digby.

*Metbeglin* is an excellent pectoral, good against Consumption of the Lungs, Asthma, shortness of Breath and difficulty of Breathing; it is restaurative and strengthening, it is cleansing and Diuretick, good against the Stone, Sand and Gravel; it comforts and strengthens the noble parts, and affords good nurrishment. Dr. Charras.

VII. *To make a Cordial Liquor of Sack with Clove Gillo flowers.* Sir Ken. Digby.

To every Gallone of Sack take a good half pound of the wip'd and cut flowers, put them into large glass bottles, and pour the Sack upon them, Stop the glasses exceeding close; let them stand so till you see that the Sack hath drawn out all the principal Tincture from them, and that the flowers begin to look palish; then pour the Sack from them, for if you let them remain longer in the Sack they will give it an earthy taste; you may then put the tinct'd Sack into



fit bottles, stopping them very close : If you drink a glass or two of this Sack at a Meal, you will find it a great Cordial. From the flowers you may distil a spirit adding some Brandy and other ingredients to them.

---

*Of Preserving.**I. To preserve green Walnuts in Syrup.*

**T**AKE as many green Walnuts as you please, about the middle of *July*, try them all with a pin if it goes easily through them they are fit for your purpose ; lay them in water for nine days, washing and shifting them Morning and Night ; then boil them in water until they be a little soft, lay them to drain ; then pierce them through with a Wooden Sciver, and in the hole put a Clove, and in some a bit of Cinamon, and in some the rind of Citron Candid : then take the weight of your Nuts in Sugar, or a little more ; make it into a syrup, in which boil your Nuts (scimming them) till they be tender ; then put them up in Gally potts, and cover them close. When you lay them to drain, wipe them with a Course cloth to take off a thin green Skin. They are Cordial and Stomachal.



---

II. *To make a pleasant and beautiful Sweetmeat of  
Rasberries and Currans.*

Put your Rasberries into a high pot, which stop close and set in a Kettle of boiling water, till they be all come to a Liqueur; then let the clear run through a strainer to a pint, whereof put a pound of red Currans (first ston'd) and a pound of Sugar; boil these till the Liqueur be Gelly'd, then put it in glasses, it will look like Rubies in clear Gelly. You may do the like with Cherries.

III. *To make a fine Marmelade of Cherries, with  
Juice of Rasberries and Currans, as Madam  
Mancy made it for the Queen.*

Take three pound of Cherries ston'd, half a pound of clear Juice of Rasps, and one pound of the Juice of red Currans, and a pound of fine Sugar; put them all together into the preserving pan, boil them with a quick fire, especially at the first, skimming them all the while, as any scum rises. When you find them of a fit consistence, with a fine clear Gelly mingl'd with the Cherries, take them from the fire, and bruise the Cherries with the back of your Spoon, and when they are cold put them in pots, Peradventure to keep all the Year, there may be requisite a little more Sugar. It is a very fine sweetmeat. Sir Ken. Digby.



IV. *To make Marmelade of Cherries.*

Take a pound of fine Sugar to four pounds of the best *Kentish* Cherries ston'd, put them over a gentle fire that they may not boil, but resolve much into Liquor; take out with the spoon much of the thin liquor, leaving the Cherries moist enough, but not swimming in clear Liquor; then put to them your Sugar in powder and boil it up quick, skimming away the froth that rises. When it is well incorporated and clear, strow in a little more of the Sugar; when they are boil'd enough, take them off, and bruise them with the back of a Spoon, and when they are cold put them up in pots. This will keep well all the year.

V. *To make Gelly of Currans with fruit whole in it.*

Boil four pound of Sugar to a Candy hight, and clarify it with whites of Eggs; then put into it about five pints of the Juice of red Currans; boil them together a little while till it be enough to become Gelly; then put into it two good handfuls of whole Currans, clean'd from the stalks and black ends, and boil them a little till they be enough.

VI. *Mrs. Marbury the Queens preserving woman, her fine White Gelly of Quinces.*

Boil your Quinces whole in a large quantity  
of



of Water, till they crack and are soft, then press out their Juice hard, but so, that only the Lipuor run out, but none of the pap, Take there pounds of this strain'd liquor being settl'd, and one pound of fine Sugar, and boil them up to a Jelly, with a moderate fire, they may require near an hours boiling to come to a Gelly. The Tryal of that is, to take a Tin plate and wet it with fair water, and drop a little of it upon the wet Plate, if it stick to the Plate it is not enough, but if it fall off (when you flop the Plate) without sticking at all to it, then it is enough. Then put it into flat shallow Tin forms, first wetted with cold water, and let it stand in them four or five hours, then reverse the Plates that it may shale and fall out, and so put the parcels up in Boxes.

V II. *To make a very beautiful and clear Paste of Apricocks, or Raspberries, or Currans; which taste most quick of the fruit. Sir Ken. Digby.*

Take six pounds of par'd and slic'd Apricocks, put them into a high pot, which stop close, and set it in a Kettle of boiling water; till you perceive the flesh is all become an uniform Pulp; then put it into your preserving Pan and boil it gently till it be thick, stirring it carefully all the while; then put to pounds of pure Sugar to it, mingle it well, and let it boil gently till you see that it comes to such a thickness and solidity, that it will not stick to



a Plate; then make it up into what form you please. In like manner you may make paste of Rasberries, and of Currans.

VIII. *To Preserve or Pickle green Walnuts like Mangoes for Sauce as they are done now for Gentlemen's Tables.*

Take four hundr'd of green Walnuts, such as a pin will easily go thro' boil them in Water, with a handful of Salt for a quarter of an hour; then put them in fresh water and boil them again till they are tender, then take them out, and wipe them with a course Cloth to wipe of a thin skin; when they are cold put them as followeth. Take a well glaz'd Pot big enough to hold them, put a handful of Salt in the bottom; then lay Walnuts, three or four lays one upon another; then a small handful of Salt, and again Nuts as before; continue this till your pot be half full; then put in whole Pepper an ounce, and Jamaica Pepper, three Heads of Garlick slic'd; then fill up the Pot with Walnuts and Salt as before; then put in as much right Wine Vineger as will cover them, and cover the whole with good store of the best Mustard. I think it will be better if you mix your Peppers and Garlick together, and strow it between every lay of Nuts, and likewise to make your Pickle of Salt and Vineger and pour that on the Nuts to cover them, and then the Mustard to cover the whole.

IX.



IX. *Madam C. does hers thus.*

Put your Walnuts in fair Water for fifteen days, shifting them once a day; then put them in Salt and Water for three weeks, then boil them for a quarter of an hour; then wipe them with a course Cloth, and put them in the Pot, and strow Pepper, Jamaica Pepper, and slic'd Garlick between every lay of Nuts: When your Nuts are all in, pour into them a Pickle made with Vineger and Salt; then to the quantity of two hundred Nuts take a quart of Mustard seed made into the best Mustard, and Cover the Nuts with it. It will do well if you put Horradish roots cut in round slices among your Mustard, that will preserve the strength of it and quicken it exceedingly.

In like manner Coucumbers are preserv'd and pickl'd now a days, which are better than the common way.

X. *To preserve or pickle Coucumbers the common way as Oylmen do them.*

Take a thousand of Coucumbers, wash them clean, then wipe them dry, and put 'm into a pot, First lay a lay of Dill, Fennel, and then a lay of Coucumbers, thus continuing till the Pot or Jar is full; to this put a Pickle made of good Vineger what suffices, in which so much Salt is dissolv'd by boiling that will bear an



Egg, in which dissolve also three ounces of Roch Allum, adding Ginger in gross powder two ounces, Pepper, Coriander seeds, Dill seeds of each an ounce, Cloves two drams; put this Pickle among the Cucumbers, and Cork them up closely, covering it with wax and Rosin: About a month or six weeks after take the Pickle out, boil it and Scum it, put it in again to the Cucumbers hot, which cover close as before, so will your Cucumbers last long and be green: If they be not green enough boil the Pickle again.

*XI. To Preserve or Pickle Puslain.*

Take Puslain with its stalks, boil them tender in Fair water, then lay them a draining, put them in a Jarr or Crock, and Pickle them in the same manner as do Walnuts.

In the like manner you may preserve or Pickle Ashen keys in the month of *May*, when they are tender.

*XII. To Preserve or Pickle Oysters.*

Take a quart of large Oysters, wash them in fair water, then stew them in their own Liquor strain'd, and a Pint of white Wine Vineger, Pepper, and Jamaica Pepper of each a dram, Lemon peels half a dram, Coriander seeds bruise'd one scruple, a little Salt, boil them till they are pritty tender which may be  
in



in half an hour ; put them up in a Caper barrel, and pour the Pickle cold upon them ; they will keep good Six or eight weeks.

XIII. *To Preserve or Pickle a breast of Veal.*

Boil it First in fair water so much as will cover it, till it be tender, then let it cool in its own broth ; take of this broth two quarts, of the best Vineger one quart, white Wine one pint, Cloves, Mace and Cinnamon of each a Dram, or of Jamaica Pepper half an ounce ; boil them a little together, let it cool, and having cut your Breast of Veal into fit pieces, and put the same into a fit Vessel, pour the Liquor upon it, and stop it up close ; it will be fit for eating in a week, and will keep three Months in Summer time.

In like manner you may Preserve or Pickle a Pig, cut into fit pieces.

*To make a great Cake, as it was made for the Queen,  
and for Sir Ken. Digby.*

Take four quarts of fine Flower, two pound and a half of Butter, three quarters of a pound of Sugar, four Nutmegs, a little Mace, a pound of Almonds finely beaten, half a pint of Sack, a pint of good Ale-yeast, a pint of boil'd Cream, twelve yolks and four whites of Eggs, four pounds of Currans : When you have wrought all these into a very fine Paste, let it be kept  
warm



warm by the Fire half an hour before you set it into the Oven; If you please you may put into it two pound of Raisons of the Sun ston'd and quarter'd. The Ice for this Cake: Take the whites of three new laid Eggs, and three quarters of a pound of fine white Sugar finely powder'd, beat these well together, and Ice the Cake. Let your Oven be of a temper'd heat, and let your Cake stand therein two hours and a half before you Ice it, and afterwards only to harden the Ice.

*X V. To make excellent small Cakes which are much esteem'd at Court, the King and Queen themselves have eaten of them. Sir Ken. Digby,*

Take three pounds of fine Flower, a pound and half of Loaf Sugar in fine powder, three pounds of Currans; mix the Flower, Sugar and Currans well together, then put in it a pound and half of unmelted butter, three yelks and two whites of Eggs, beat with them one Nutmeg greated; When you have wrought your Paste well, put it in a Cloth, and set it before the Fire till it be thro' warm, then make them up in little Cakes, the bigness of a hands breadth, and prick them full of holes, and bake them in a quick Oven unclos'd.

*X VI. To make my Lady Reed's Ginger-bread, so much esteem'd and Cry'd up.*

Take Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Corianderseeds,  
Ani-



Aniseeds, Carraway seeds and Ginger of each half an ounce, Cloves, red Sanders of each two drams, Cochinile half a dram all in fine powder, sweet Almonds blanc'd half a pound, Sugar two pounds, six stale penny Loaves, grated and pass'd through a Cullender; beat the Almonds with a little Rose water; put the grated bread and Sugar into a Basin, and pour on them a pint of Claret wine, set it on a Chafin dish of Coales, put in the Cochinile and the Sanders, stir it well till you see it is pritty stiff; then take it from the Fire, and put into it the other Pouders with the Almonds; work it well together with your hands, and make it into what shape you please.

XVII. *To make Cracknels, as they were made for the King.*

Take Almonds blanch'd, half a pound, beat them very fine with a little Rose water, then add one pound of Sugar, and two pounds of fine Flower, three Eggs, four ounces of butter; make a Paste of it, whereof make Cracknels and bake them in a temperate Oven.

XVIII. *To make Flumery.*

Take a heap'd pint of Oatmeal put it in a deep Pan, and pour upon it three or four quarts of Water, stir it well together and let it stand twenty four hours; then pour off the clear  
water



water without disturbing the settl'd Oatmeal, pour on fresh Water, and let it stand only a few hours to settle a little ; then pour off as much as you can of the clear into a Pan or Basin, stir the rest together and pour it into a Seive, stirring it in the Seive with your spoon to make the white Liquor go through, what remains in the Seive put into the empty Pan again, and pour upon it some of the Water that you pour'd off, stir it well together and pour it into the Seive stirring it as before, do thus till you have imploy'd three quarts of water to your pint of Oatmeal, which is a due proportion to make it of a fit consistency; boil up your white Liquor with a quick fire stirring it diligently all the while, and at the beginning when you set it on the fire lest it settle to the bottom ; when it is boil'd enough take it off the fire and pour it into flat Dishes, and let it cool, it will be thick so that you may cut it ; You may eat it with Ale and Sugar, Milk, or with Ale and white Wine ; Phylicians call it the Diuretick dish, because it admirable provokes Urin, Its cooling and good for those that have Hectick Fevers. 'Tis excellent Suppermeat in the Summer time. The second time that you pour water on the Oatmeal, you must not pour on above five pints, and if that does not make three quarts with what remain'd in the Pan with the Oatmeal, take a little more fresh Water to washout your Oatmeal, so as to make it three quarts. I have  
been



been tirr'd to give Receipts of this to Gentlewomen and Housekeepers; and therefore I have set it down here; you may also make a Coudle with it off Ale, and so eat it hot.

XIX. *To make Bolonia Sausages.*

Take a fore Loyn of Porke, good and Fatt cleanse it from all the skins and strings, then shred it the Fatt and lean together, and to twelve pound and half of meat, take half a pound of Salt, Old rich Cheshier Cheese grated two ounces, and an ounce of Pepper, and half an ounce of Jamaica Pepper grossly beaten; and a handful of dry Sage poudr'd; When you have mixt and wrought this well together put it into your large Weathers Guts, or Beif Guts well cleans'd, cutting them in pieces about a foot long, tying them at one end with packthread; then put in the meat pressing it in very hard, ty it up and hang them not up in the Kitchen Chimny, for they will hang too hot. They will keep a year or two. When you use them boil one or more of them (as you have occasion) for an hour, and when they are cold cut them out in thin slices. Thus I have ofteen made them in *England*, and they have been better lik'd then those that are made in the City of *Bolonia* in Italy from whence they have their name. In Italy they put in Buttoch beif and Beif Suet, Garlick and Parmasan Cheese.



XX. *Madam Adrian, her Receipt to Pickle green Walnuts, which are excellent.*

Geather them about Midsummer and put them over the fire in cold Watter and shift them four or five times, but let them not boil the first four times but scalding hot, and the fifth time a little longer over the fire, after this put them into cold Water, and let them lye till they are cold; then make a Brine to bare an Egg, and let them lye in it three or four days; then take them out and drain them, and if occasion be wipe them. A Pickle for them is half Wine and half Beer Vineger, cold, with Cloves, Mace, Nutmeggs, whole Pepper, Shalots or Garlick shred, and Jamaica pepper whole. If you please you may put Mustart to them; but the said Lady does them without it.



# T H E C A B I N E T

of safe

## COSMETICK REMEDIES.

O R

A Collection of the choicest and select'd Receipts for making the rarest and safest *Cosmeticks*, to beautify, smoothen, soften, and whiten the Face and Skin, and to preserve the Beauty and Complexion of Ladies; Invented by several learned Physicians, and used by Queens, Princesses, and other Ladies of Quality in *France, Italy, Germany, and England*. The Word *Cosmetick* signifies Adorning or Beautifying.

There is an infinite store of Cosmetick Remedies amongst curious Ladies and others that are nice in keeping the Skin fair; whom I advise to be cautious in using any thing that is made of Mercury or of Metals.

I. *A precious Cosmetick Water of Sir K. Digby, used by Ladies of great Quality.*

TAKE white Lilly-Roots six drams, Florentine, Oris-roots, Beans, Cicers, Lupins of each half an ounce, fresh Bean-flowers a handful,



ful, Gum Tragant, fine Sugar of each half an ounce, Crums of white Bread steep in Milk an ounce, Frankincense and Gum-Arabick of each three drams; Borax and Feathered Allum of each two drams, the white of an Egg-beaten, Camphir a dram and half; infuse them for four and twenty hours in a sufficient quantity of Rose and Bean-flower water, of each equal parts; then distil it in Balneo. It smoothenes, whitens, beautifies the Skin, and preserves the Beauty and Complexion of Ladies. Wask the face with it at any time; but especially Morning and Evening.

II. *Another Cosmetick Water, much used in France.*  
Dr. Charras.

Take two young Pigeons, gut them and cut them into pieces, crums of white Bread half a pound, Peach Kernels and the four greater cold Seeds bruis'd of each four ounces, the whites of twelve Eggs beaten, and the Juice of twelve Lemons; infuse them twelve hours in two quarts of Milk; then distil it in Balneo. To the distill'd Water add Borax, Camphir, Sugar-candy, and burnt Allum of each three drams; set three day in the Sun, then let it stand fifteen days in a Wine Cellar; then filter it thro' gray Paper and keep it for use. This is an excellent Cosmetick-water; and hath all the Vertues of the former, and is to be us'd in like manner.



III. *An other Cosmetick-Water.*

Take fine Sugar one pound, Roch-Allum three ounces, white Poppy Seeds bruised, Bean-flowers, flowers of Water Lillies, and of the greater House Leek of each a handful, the Juice of four Lemons, the crum of two white penny Loaves, bruise what is to be bruised, and put all into a Glass Body or Cucurbite or of Tin, and pour upon it Cows-Milk and white Wine of each a quart, distil it in Balneo. The Use and Vertue is the same with the former.

IV. *A Cosmetick Remedy used by the Queen of France.*

Take the whites of two new laid Eggs, beat the shels to powder, and put them with the whites in a quart Bottle, let them be shaken and beaten for three hours, then put into it four ounces of burnt Allum in fine Powder, beat it two hours longer; then put into it three ounces of white Sugar in Powder, and beat it also for two hours, then put into it four ounces of Borax in Powder, and beat it also; then take a pint of Water that runs from under the wheel of a Mill, put into it four ounces of white Poppy-seeds well beaten, mix them well together, so that it be like Milk, then pour that into the Bottle to the other things, at four several times, beating it every time the space of two hours; then

L I

strain



strain it thro' a fine white Linnen Cloth; and having put it into the Bottle again, let it be beaten for two hours longer. An to know when it is well made and well beaten is, when it froths the breadth of three fingers above it. It will keep a twelve Month. Use it only every other day.

*V. A Cosmetick or Beautifying Water by Dr. Bate.*

Take six Calves feet broken, Mildust four ounces, Pouder of Myrrh four ounces and half, white Wine and Milk of each three pints, mix them and distil them, and keep the water in a Bottle for use; put a piece or two of smooth Allum in the Bottle and shake them well up and down in it. Wash the Face with it. It smoothenes and whitens the Skin, taking away Scurf, Morpew, and Sun-burnings: It ought to be used twice a day.

*VI. The Beautifying Secret of Dr. Bate.*

Take Venice-Talk made into subtil powder one part, Oyl of Camphir two parts, digest them in Balneo Mariæ to the greatest whiteness.

*Scroderus*, from whom this Secret is taken, says it must be crude Talk in powder, and so you must expose it for a quarter of an hour before a hot Fire, and powder it in a Mortar  
made



made almost red hot by Setting it upon a Fire, heating also one end of the Pestle, and Sift the Talk very finly.

*To make the Oyl of Camphir for this Secret.*

Take Camphir two ounces, Tabaccopipe-Clay four ounces, mix them and make it into little Balls, and let them dry; then put them in a Retort and Distil in Sand into a large Receiver which hath Rain Water therein: First there comes forth a white Matter, then a clear Water, and at last, with a stronger Fire, a sweet sent'd Oyl, which being rectifi'd with Spirit of Wine will be as yellow as Gold.

VII. *To make a clear Water from Talk and Snailles, very proper to Beautify and clear the Complexion of Ladies, being in great esteem in France. Dr. Charras.*

Take Venetian Talk, expose it for a quarter of an hour to a flaming Fire; then beat it in a Iron Mortar made almost red hot by setting it upon the Fire; heat also one end of the Pestle and reduce your Talk to a most subtil powder; then take Garden Snailles, put them into a Pipkin, and straw your Talk amongst them, cover the Pipkin and leave it so till the Snailles have sucked up all the Talk, then bruise the Snailles with all their Shells, and put them into a Glafs Cucurbite, put on the head and

L 1 2                      Distil



Distil it in Sand or in Balneo Mariæ, and you will have a clear Water.

VIII. *To make a Pomatum for the Face.*

Take six dozen of Sheeps Feet with the bones, break the bones, and take out the marrow; then boyl the Feet well with the bones, and scum off the Oyl that rises and put it to the Marrow, to which put of the four great Cold-Seeds beaten of each half an ounce, the rind of one Citron, two penny worth of Borax, three Cloves of white Lilly-roots well beaten, a little white Rose-water; boil all together for the space of two hours, then strain it into a Basin of Spring Water, and wash it with divers Waters till it be white. Use this at night. It nourishes, smoothen, softens and whitens the Skin. If you mix with it some of the Magistery of Pearl, or the Magistery of the white Orient part of Oyster-shells, you will have a most incomparable Cosmetick Remedy. Some Ladies make this Pomatum of a Calves Chaldren in steed of the Sheeps Feet, which makes a very white Pomatum.

IX. *An other incomparable Cosmetick Balsam, used by a Princess in Germany.*

Take of Pomatum half an ounce, Oyl of Jasmin one dram, Oyl of Myrrh *per deliauium* two scruples, *Sperma Ceti* five scruples, Ma-  
Magistery



gistry of Pearls, or of Oyſter-ſhells two drams, mix them. It is a truly noble Coſmetick.

The Magiſtery of Biſmuth, Tinglaſs, Saturn, Lead and the Spaniſh White, have been in uſe for many years among Ladies; but they are abſolutly to be condemn'd, and never to be uſed, by reaſon that all Coſmeticks prepar'd out of Metals or Minerals, tho' they ſeem to whiten the Skin for the preſent, yet they will certainly make it black, as the Ingenious Monſieur *Lemery* tells you, in his *Cours of Chymiſtry*, in theſe words.

The Magiſtery of Saturn or Lead having been waſh'd and dry'd, is nothing elſe but a moſt ſubtiliſed Ceruſe or white Lead. 'Tis uſed for a Paint or *Fucus*; but this Coſmetick as well as all others that are made with Metaline or Mineral materials, as Biſmuth, Tinglaſs or Tin, very often make the Skin black after they have whiten'd it. He gives you the reaſon for it. Now, there is nothing better in the World for a White, than the Magiſtery of Pearls; and that which is made of the white Orient part of Oyſter-ſhells, which is yet whiter and better, tho' much cheaper. I will give you the Preparation of them as follows.

*X. To make the Magiſtery of Pearls.*

Take what quantity you pleaſe of Seed-Pearls, reduc'd to an impalpable powder upon



a Marble stone ; put them into a large Matrafs or Bolt-head, and pour upon them Juice of Lemons four fingers breadth above the Pouder, put the Matrafs in Digestion in warm Sand for two days, shaking the Matrafs now and then; then let it settle, and pour off the clear Liquor into some Bottle. Pour upon the remaining Pearls as much fresh Juice of Lemons as before, digest as before, shaking the Matrafs from time to time. Let it settle, pour off the clear Liquor as before; put fresh Juice of Lemons upon the remaining Pouder, and digest again for two days; continue doing until your Pearls be all most all dissolv'd; Then mix your Liquors together, and pour it into a large white Basin, or Earthen Pan, and evaporate in Sand two third parts of the Liquor (covering the Basin with Paper that no durst fall in ) or till you see a very thin Skin appear upon the Liquor; then take out the Basin and filter the Liquor; put this Liquor thus impregnated with the Pearls into a Basin, and pour into it drop by drop some Liquor or Oyl of Tartar made *per deliquium*, it will make a *Coagulum*, which will precipitat to the bottom in a Pouder very white; let it stand till it be well settled, then pour off the clear Liquor easily, and pour upon the white Pouder fair Water, stir it well about and let it stand to settle, pour off the clear, and put on fresh Water; repeat this five or six times that the Pouder may be perfectly sweeten'd and washed from the Juice of  
of



of Lemons and the Oyl of Tartar: Then dry the Pouder carefully that no dust come to it.

This is that which is call'd Magistery of Pearls, and is whiter than any made either of Metals or Minerals, and wholsom and safe to be used both inward and outwardly, and is a Noble Fucus or Cosmetick for Ladies of the greatest Rank. It may be used with Cosmetick Waters, or mix'd with Pomatum.

*XI. To make the Noble Cosmetick, of the pure, white, and Orient part of Oysters-shells, which far exceeds that of Pearls or any other in whiteness, and is much cheaper.*

Take of the fairest and largest Oyster-shells, wash them very clean, then with a short knife sharp at the point scrape off as much of the white of the inside of the Shells as you can; when you have enough of this white Pouder put it into a Matraass or Bolt-head, and pour upon it Juice of Lemons, set it in digestion in warm Sand, and in all things proceed as in the making of the Magistery of Pearls.

The Juice of Lemons you may buy at the Confectioners for two Shillings the quart: You may also use a pure distill'd Vineger in stead of the Juice of Lemons.

Some Ladies use Oyl of Tartar to cleanse the Face and Skin, which is not to be used alone, by reason it is a sharp brine of the Salt of Tartar, dissolved into Liquor by the moisture



of the Air; it is called Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium*, which tho' it be smooth and seem to cleanse the Skin, yet when it is dry the Skin will be very rough. In stead of this, the noble Oyl of Myrrh made *per deliquium* in the whites of Eggs boyl'd hard is an excellent thing; It is made thus,

XII. *To make the Oyl of Myrrh per deliquium.*

Take Eggs and boyl them hard, then having cut them in the middle take out the yolks, and fill the whites with Myrrh in powder, put them upon little sticks laid at the bottom of an Earthen Dish glaz'd, put this in a Cellar or some moist place; The Myrrh will resolve into Liquor, which will distil and drop into the Platter or Dish, which gather and keep it for use. 'Tis the Oyl of Myrrh; 'tis much esteem'd to cleanse the Skin and take away Freckles, Sun-burn and Morpew. It is also good for Tetters.

XIII. *To make the Cosmetick Water of Montpellier, which is highly esteemed in France for the Complexion.*

Take of the best Verjuice two quarts, put to it Litharge powder'd and wash'd in Plantain-water, and dry'd one pound; distil this in Balneo, and keep the Water for use. It is also very good for a red and pimpl'd Face.

XIV.



XIV. *A Cosmetick Remedy to take away a filthy Morpew often experienc'd by Dr. Hall.*

Take Castle-Soap sliced two ounces, Sulphur Vive, in fine powder, one ounce, Verdigrise one dram, Camphir one scruple, grind the Camphir in a Mortar with a few drops of Spirit of Wine, then make a Ball of them all with Oyl of Tartar: When you use it moisten it with a little Vineger, and anoint the Face with it at Night, and let it dry of it self; the Morning after wash it off with Milk. *The said Dr. says he has experienc'd it an hundred times.*

XV. *A Cosmetick Remedy to take away Summer Spots, Lentiginous Spots, and the vulgarly called Liver Spots. by Dr. Willis.*

Take of a small Lixivium of Salt of Tartar four ounces, Oyl of bitter Almonds what suffices, mix it in such a proportion that the whole Liquor presently turn white, and so let it stand: Let the parts affect'd be anoint'd and gently rubb'd Mornings and Evenings with this mixture. Or,

XVI. Take fresh roots of Aron, Briony and Salomons-Seal of each an ounce, powder of Fenugreek-Seeds a dram, Camphir half a dram, being bruis'd together pour to them Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium* three ounces, press it out, apply it with a Rag dipt in it twice a day. Or,

XVII.



XVII. Take Sulphur Vive powder'd an ounce, Black-Soap two ounces, bind it in a Rag, let it hang in a pint of Vineger for nine days, then apply it to use, washing and rubbing the places affect'd with it twice a day.

Some are content with the Water of Bean-Flowers, or the simple distill'd Water of Fumitory, or with the Water which bleeds from the sprout of a Vine cut in the Spring : But (says the said Dr. ) the more curious Women and pretenders to the most exquisite knowledge in the Cosmetick Art, are scarce satisfied with any Remedies for the Skin but Mercurial : But it is frequently observ'd ( says he ) that Men or Women using much Mercurial Remedies, become subject to the Vertigo, and Convulsive, or Paralitick effects, and that their Teeth turn black, and sometimes grow loose.

XVIII. *The Dutcheſs of York, her excellent Cosmetick Water for the Complexion.*

Take two dozen of old Pippins, pare them and slice them, put to them two quarts of Butter-Milk, put to them the Parings, but not the Coars, let them infuse four and twenty hours, then distil it in a common Still with a gentle Fire, and keep the Water for use : Then take Bean-flowers and Elder-flowers of each a Gallon, put them in an earthen glaz'd Pot, and add white Poppy Seeds bruise'd, Jordan Almonds bea-



beaten and white Lilly-roots beaten of each a pound theulp of six Lemons without the peels and Kernels, twelve Snails out of the Shells, the whites of 12 Eggs well beaten, Camphir beaten with an Oyl'd Pestle, mix all these together, and pour to them as much new Butter-Milk as will well cover them; let them stand till the next morning; then Distil it and mix this Water with your Pippin-Water. From my Lady Baker.

XIX. *To make an excellent sweet or perfum'd Water of Dr. Bate.*

Take six Oranges, and as many Lemons cut in pieces; Roots of Florentine Oris, white Sanders, Cinnamon of each two ounces, Mace, Cloves of each six drams, flowers of Lavender four handfuls, of Roman Camomil and Rosemary of each two handfuls, Leaves of Marjerom two handfuls, Basil three handfuls, Styrax Calamit three drams, Benjamin five drams, Damask Roses fifteen handfuls, round Cyperus half an ounce, Fountain Water fifteen quarts, Distil all in an Alembick drawing off only the first seven quarts and a pint; To every pint of which add two grains of the best Musk tyed up in a Nodule: Or thus, Take Musk nine grains, Civet three grains, grind them together in a little Morter with three or four drops of Juice of Lemons. This being ty'd in a Nodule will perfume twice the quantity



quantity of Water that the Musk will do alone. The Water it self is used as a Perfume, and is a most excellent Vehicle to make any Cordial Julep up with all; for it admirably comforts and recreates the Animal Spirits. Dr. Salmon.

P. S. There is a Pouder sold by some Apothecaries for the Face and Skin, which I would caution Ladies not to use, by reason it is made of a certain Stone, call'd *English Talk*, burnt in the Fire, and therefore this Pouder is but a Lime, which makes the Skin rough instead of smoothening it. The Noble Cosmetick of the white Orient part of Oyster-shells, is a thing of an incredible whiteness, far exceeding any White that can be made, I have it always by me ready prepar'd, and Sell it for 2 s. 6. d. the ounce.

---

*End of the First Volume of the  
Family Physitian.*

---



*A Catalogue of some choice Medicines  
which I have by me ready prepar'd.*

	<i>Price per Ounce.</i>	<i>s. d.</i>
I. <b>T</b> He Ropal <i>Panacea</i> or Tincture of Metals with Gold and Antimony for the Scurvy.		2 6
II. The Cephalick and Hysterick Essence, for the Head, Spleen and Vapours		IX 6
III. The Tincture of white Amber Camphorate.		I 6
IV. King <i>Charles</i> the II. his Royal Hungari- on water improv'd by his Physitians for his own use, of which one quart is better then a Gallon of that which is commonly sold, the bottle containing half a Pint		2 6
V. The Essence of Vipers		2 0
VI. The purging Cordial Elixir of Dr. <i>Bate</i> . the half Pint bottle.		2 0
VII. Dr. <i>Sydenham's</i> pectoral Lozenges, for Coughs, Cold, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness and Consumption of the Lungs, the Box con- taining an ounce and a quarter, they are in great use and esteem among the Nobility and Gentry.		0 8
VIII. Elixir Camphorate.		I 0
IX. Elixir Proprietatis.		I 6
X. Elixir Proprietatis purging		I 6
XI. Tinctura Hysterica.		I 0
XII. Tincture of Steel with Tartar		I 0
		XIII.



	Price per Ounce.	s.	d.
XIII. Tincture for the Stomach.		1	0
XIV. Lozenges Antiscorbutick		0	6
XV. Balsam of Saturn.		1	0
XVI. Balsam of Lucatella		0	6
XVII. Pills for the Dropsy. Dr. Bate.	2	0	
XVIII. Pills for the Stone. Dr. Bate.	2	0	
XIX. Lozenges for the Piles. Dr.	0	8	
XX. Salt Mirable.	0	6	
XXI. Spirit of Sulphur <i>per</i> Campan.	1	0	
XXII. An excellent water for the Eyes.	0	6	
XXIII. Spirit of Hartshorn.	0	6	
XXIV. Spirit Salt Armoniack.	0	6	
XXV. Countess of Kent's Pouder.	5	0	
XXVI. Dr. Bate's purple Pouder.	5	0	
XXVII. Sir Kenelm Digby's Sympathetical Pouder.	0	6	
XXVIII. The true and infallible Antifebrifick Tincture for the cure of all sorts of intermitting Fevers. the half pint Bottle	5	0	
XXIX. Pills for the Head. Dr. Willis.	2	0	
XXX. Pills for the Scurvy. Dr. Harvey.	2	0	
XXXI. Balsam of Sulphur Anisated.	0	6	
XXXII. Balsam of Sulphur Terebint.	0	6	
XXXIII. Tincture for the Stomach of the Pouder of Hieræ Picræ.	0	6	
XXXIV. Sir Kenelm Digby's Bezoardick and Alexipharmick mineral Pouder for the King's Evil, &c.	10	0	
XXXV. Cornachinus's purging Pouder.	2	6	
XXXVI. Pouder for the Teeth Call'd the Ladies Dentifrice.	1	0	
XXXVII.			



Price per Ounce.      s.   d.

XXXVII. The Magistery of the white and Orient part of Oystershels, being the whitest and best costick Remedy.      2   6

XXXVIII. A Ball for the Morpew, Freckles and Sun burn, &c.      1   0

XXXIX. The Noble Oyl of Myrrh for the Face and Skin.      1   0

XL. A Pouder to make the best Black and shining Inck for Ladies Closets, which does not sink in the Paper nor clog the Pen, for six Pence the paper making a Pint of Inck.

XLI. Spirit or Powers of Amber.      0   6

XLII. A Tincture of Hony for the Lungs, the half Pint is.      3   0

XLIII. The Bezoardick Cordial and Anodyne Tincture, highly approv'd of by the learnedst Physitians, and now in great use and esteem amonst many of the Nobility and Gentry in this Kingdom, for the good many have found by it against the following Diseases.

It is a Soverain and effectual remedy against the Stone-Collick, and the Hystetick or Mother Collick in Women; It eases and takes away any intollerable pain in any part of the Body proceeding from cold; as Gouts, Sciaticas, Rheumatism, &c. removing of Numbnesses, Palsies, Convulsions and the like. It is an admirable Sudorifick, and Diaphoretick, and thereby cures the Dropsy, cleanses the Reins from Sand and Gravel. It is good for Coughs, and all Distempers of the Breasts and Lungs.

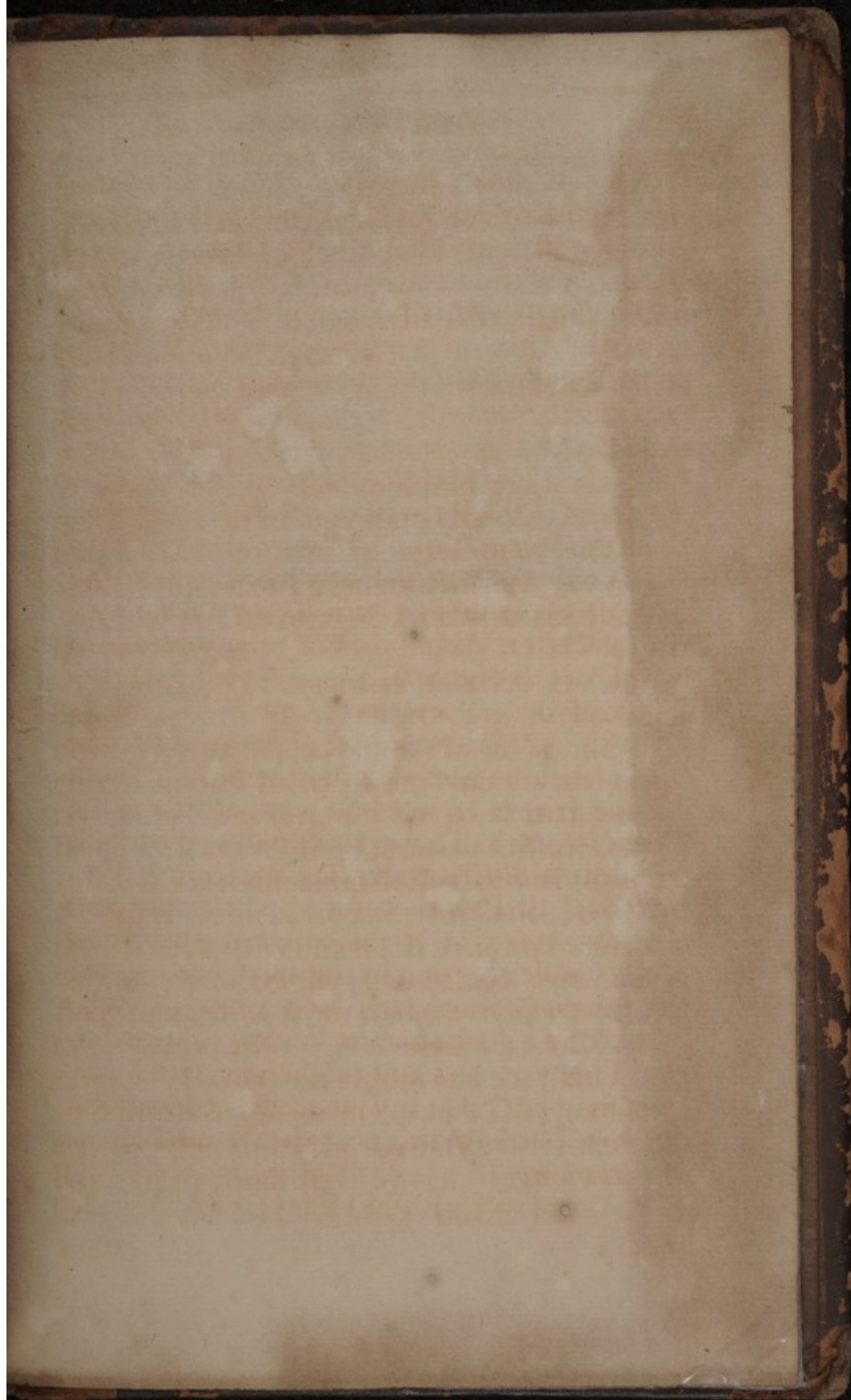


Lungs. It cures internal Ulcers and Apostems. It is profitably given in all sorts of Cattarrs. It cures the pain of the Stomach, Head an Teeth. It is given with success in all sorts of Fevers even Malignant, the small Pox and Measles. It effectually cures Intermitting Fevers, Vulgarly call'd Agues, chiefly Tertian and Quartans, and is excellent in a Surfeit. It is an Infallible Remedy against Vomiting, Looseness and the Bloody Flux. It is a great Cordial, and mightily strengthens Nature, chears the Heart, and revives the Spirits.

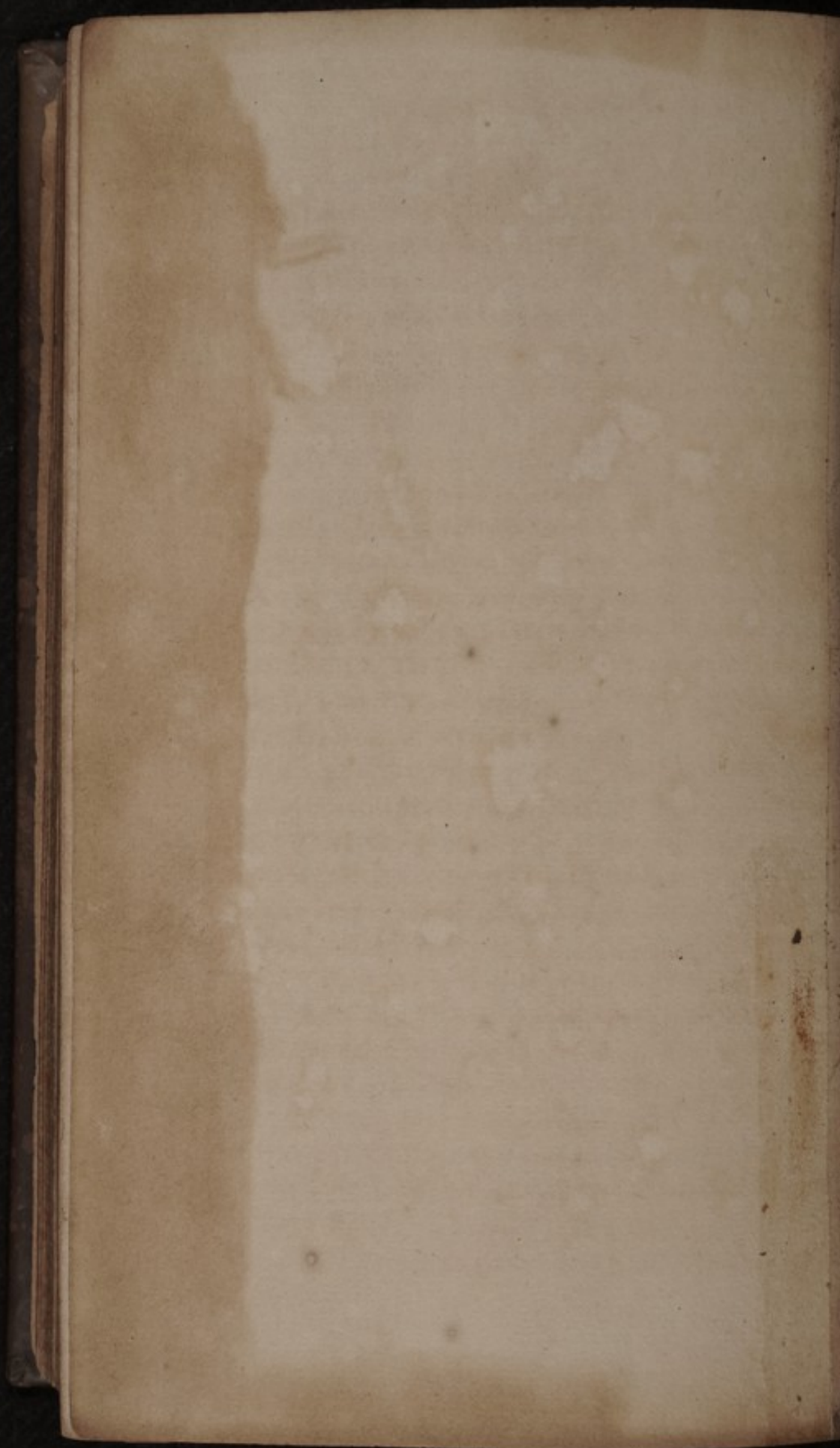
It is only truly prepar'd by me, who have and daily do experiment it with happy success in all the cases before mention'd; and being inform'd in the use of this choice Medicine by the wonderful success of its Operation; I thought good to give this Advertisment of it; that such Persons as may stand in need of it may be furnish'd with it; the price is 5s. the half pint bottle, and the Dose is from half a spoonful to two spoonfuls, in a simple distil'd water, as Spearmint, Penny Royal or Bawm water; and the properst time to take it is at Night bedward; but if a fit of the Collick happen in the day time, let the sick take it presently and go to bed, it may also be taken in a glass of white Wine. This excellent Tincture, and any of the aforesaid Medicines may be had at my House at the lower end of *Cherry Garden street*, near the *Jamaica House* in *Rotherheit*.

FINIS.

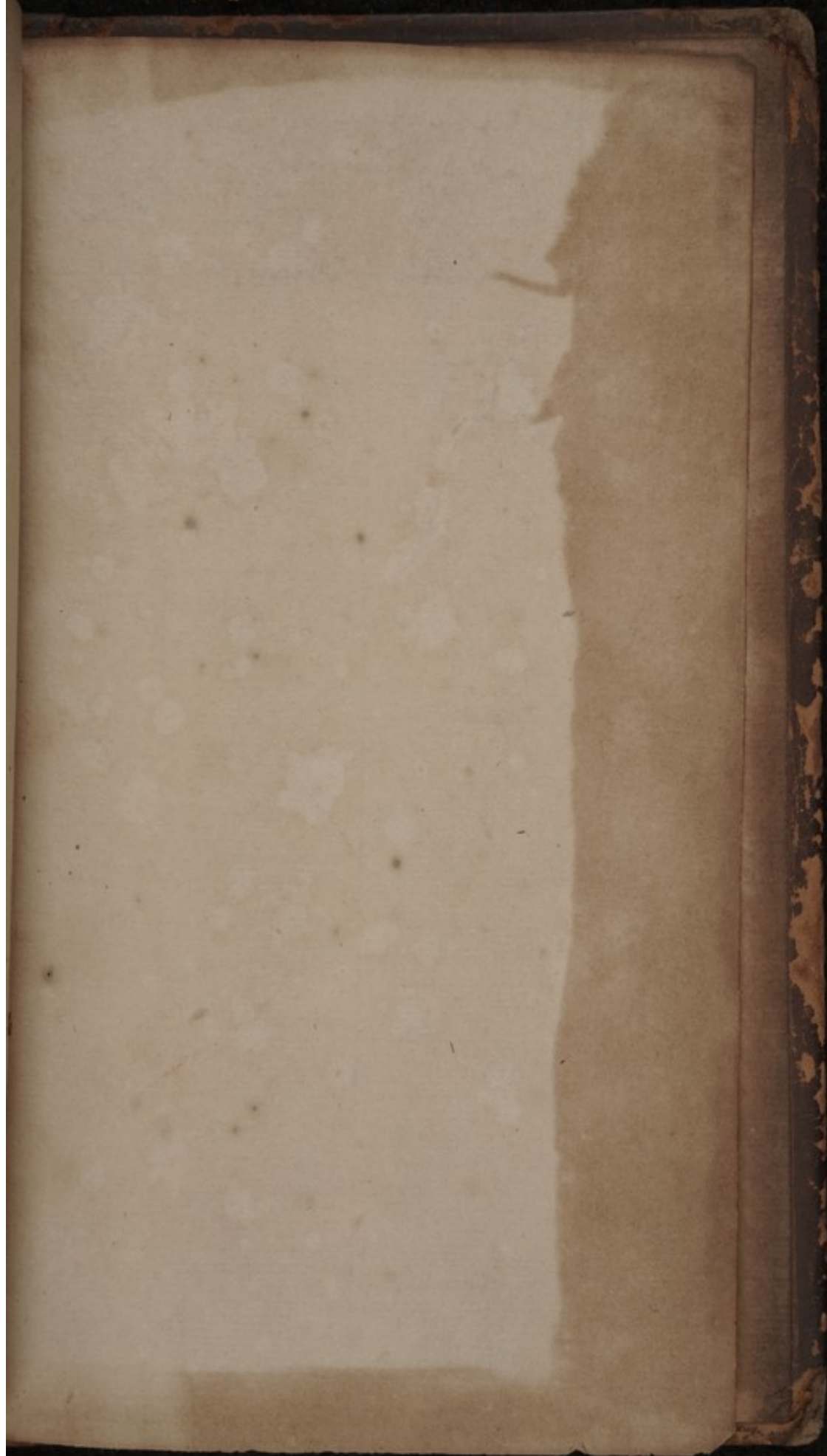














I love to seek a quiet nook &  
some old volume bring  
Where I can see the Wild Flowers bloom  
& hear the Birds in Spring!

John Linn  
(d. 1869 A.D.)



COOKSBOOKS

T & M McKIRDY

34 Marine Drive, Rottingdean  
Sussex BN2 7HQ England



